ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Louisa Ward Arps is the author of this month's publication, "The Gravity Tram of Gilpin County." Mrs. Arps delivered the paper at the Posse Christmas meeting on December 13, and the light and amusing presentation put the sauce on the pudding after a delightful champagne and steak dinner.

Louisa Arps' work has appeared on these pages in the past and to mention the many credits to her literary work would be too spacious but Chalk Creek, Colorado and Denver in Slices are familiar to all Westerners. After a number of years in public library service, Mrs. Arps is kept busy traveling, speaking and writing about the state she can describe so well.

FUTURE MEETING

Don't miss the January meeting and Dr. Nolie Muney's paper: "Camels: Their Use and Disposition in the Southwest." From a news leak recently received, it appears that no Westerner will have to "walk a mile for a Camel" if he attends the meeting at the Denver Press Club on the night of January 22.

STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP, MANAGEMENT AND CIRCULATION

(Act of October 23, 1962; Section 4369. Title 39, United States Code)

1. Date of filing: September 6, 1968
2. Title of Publication: Denver Westerners Monthly Roundup
3. Frequency of issue: Monthly
4. Location of known office of publication: 839 Pearl Street, Boulder, Colorado 80022
5. Location of the headquarters or general business offices of the publishers: 1050 Western Federal Savings Building, Denver, Colorado 80202
7. Owner: None
8. Known bondholders, mortgagees, and other security holders owning or holding 1 percent or holding 1 percent or more of total amount of bonds, mortgages or other securities: None

THE DENVER WESTERNERS MONTHLY ROUNDUP

Vol. XV Number 1 January 1969

The ROUNDPUP is published monthly by the Denver Posse of The Westerners, to members, $4.50 per year; to non-members, $5.50 per year. Entered as second class matter at Boulder, Colorado. ROUNDPUP publishing office: 839 Pearl St., Boulder, Colorado 80022. The Westerners' office: 1050 Western Federal Savings Building, Denver, Colorado 80202. Copyright 1968 by The Westerners Inc., a Colorado corporation. The Denver Westerners was founded January 26, 1945.

USE THESE ADDRESSES FOR:
Correspondence and Remittance — Fred Mazzulla, 1050 Western Federal Savings Building, Denver, Colorado 80202
Reservations for all meetings and dinners — Herbert W. O'Hanlon, 1050 Western Federal Savings Building, Denver, Colorado 80202. Dinner $3.75. Reservations only.

NEW 1968 OFFICERS
Sheriff: William E. Marshall
Deputy Sheriff: Robert L. Brown
Roundup Foreman and Tally Man: Fred M. Mazzulla
Chuck Wrangler: Herbert W. O'Hanlon
Registrar of Marks and Brands: Milton W. Callon
Membership Chairman: Dr. Philip W. Whiteley
Program Chairman: Kenneth E. Englert
Keeper of the Possibles Bag: Dr. Philip W. Whiteley
Publications Chairman: Richard A. Ronzio
Nominations Chairman: Dr. Arthur L. Campo
Book Review Chairman: Dr. Ralph W. Danielson

PLEASE RETURN YOUR CARDS FOR YOUR RESERVATIONS FOR THE NEXT MEETING AS SOON AS POSSIBLE SO THE CHUCK WRANGLER CAN MAKE ARRANGEMENTS WITH THE DENVER PRESS CLUB.
January, 1969

The Gravity Tram of Gilpin County
by Louisa Ward Arps

On a sunny February day, a man and his wife, he a Skeptic and she overly endowed with Imagination, packed their car with lunch and skis and set out from Denver to find the old roadbed of the Gilpin County Tram Railway. They knew in a general way where to look because Imagination worked in a Colorado history library. She had seen in old newspapers that this Tram was operating along North Clear Creek above the town of Black Hawk in 1873. She had found old records of the Tram which outlined its route in a vague way and old-timers whom she interviewed were vaguer. How could they remember what their fathers had told them about an ephemeral scheme to bring wood to Black Hawk that operated ninety-five years ago?

"We will have one clue that has not disintegrated with time," said Skeptic, as they drove across town. "The ashes dumped by the locomotives will still lie along the roadbed."

"No ashes on this roadbed," replied his wife. "No locomotives."

"But," he sputtered, "we have pictures of five locomotives that ran on the Gilpin Tram."

"Not this Gilpin Tram," objected his wife, and her explanation of the difference between the two trams that scurried around Gilpin County when it was the richest county in Colorado lasted from the Federal Center to the town of Golden.

The Tram with the locomotives was later—1886. For 30 years it carried ore from the mines around Nevada and Russell Gulch to Black Hawk's mills, and carried water, wood, and coal back to the mines, a distance of perhaps 24 miles counting all the spurs. Its iron rails were laid 24 inches apart, which is only 6 inches wider than the gauge of the little train at Elitch Gardens in Denver.

The gravity Tram of Gilpin County—the one they hunted this day—was incorporated 14 years earlier—January 1872—to carry wood from the high hills east of James Peak to Black Hawk and Nevada. It was powered by gravity (down) and horse (up), ran on wooden rails laid 3 feet apart, and probably died in infancy though no death certificate has been found,
This Tram had two branches. Imagination tried to describe the routes. They both started "in or near Mammoth Gulch," according to the paper of incorporation, but actually they started not far from the town of Kingston and the London Mine. The roadbed the skiers were looking for this day came down North Clear Creek; the other branch crossed southeast, over Pecks Flats, to Nevada. This used the surveyed line of the old Nevada Ditch, which is not to be confused with the Consolidated Ditch, though both date back to 1860, and —. At this point Skeptic suggested she confine her remarks to the Black Hawk branch which was today's objective.

By this time they were driving along the lonesome street of Black Hawk, now devoid of the stamp mills that used to make the hills reverberate night and day. Skeptic's mind fastened on the only definite piece of information he had heard—that the Tram ran along North Clear Creek, so he turned north from Black Hawk on the Peak-to-Peak Highway (#119, blacktop) for about 2 miles, then turned west on the Apex road (#279, gravel) for about 4 miles, and parked the car at a sign that read, confusingly, "12-Mile Placer—2 miles."

"Now," said he, turning off the engine, "let's be specific. What are we looking for?"

"The roadbed of the Gilpin County Tram Railway," said Imagination. "It will be a narrow roadbed because the rails were only 3 feet apart. The grade will be slightly downhill, because the cars were pulled down by gravity, of which Gilpin County has an abundance."

"How much of a grade? Two percent? Three percent?" Skeptic tried to pin her down.

"Enough to make it move slowly downhill. The cars never attained a speed in excess of 6 miles an hour. That must have been plenty fast because the rails were nothing but trees with their branches lopped off. They were pine poles, 6 to 8 inches in diameter, averaging 16 feet long. No attempt was made to shape the rails to the curves. When the roadbed called for a curve, the woodsmen cut down trees whose trunk curved naturally, but selected straight trees for the straightaways. The fact that men could find such trees—16 feet before they tapered—in a part of Gilpin County that now is sparsely timbered proves how lush the growth must have been in the 1872 pre-logging days."

"Were the wheels that rolled on these primitive rails also wooden?" asked Skeptic.

Imagination replied that they were iron wheels, with wide flanges, wide enough to keep the cars from jumping the 6 to 8 inch wooden rails. Up to August 1873 no car had jumped the track.

"Where did you get all that specific information?" asked Skeptic. Imagination pulled some notes from her pocket, and read from the August
23, 1873 issue of the *Denver Weekly Tribune*:

The tram road is a very simple structure. The grade has been made the same as the regular grade of the creek, only slight cuts being required. The ties are round timbers, securely bedded, about three feet apart. The rails are pine poles from 6 to 8 inches in diameter and about 16 feet long. They are boxed down into the ties, no other fastening being required. The curvature of the line is easily provided for by a proper selection and laying of rails, many of them having the requisite curvature. The tread of the wheels is broad, and the flanges deep, so that at a speed of five or six miles an hour no car has ever jumped the track.

"There!" said Imagination. "And I think I know who made the wheels." She explained about a foundry in Black Hawk owned by A. G. Langford, one time state senator from Gilpin County, who moved his foundry to Denver in 1874. His friends felt so unhappy about his moving away that they took up a purse to defray the cost of the move. Langford was later interested in coal mines at Marshall, a town named after his father-in-law — - - - - Skeptic's unhappy look brought her back to the subject of the foundry which, in 1876, sued the Tram and won its case. The Tram was directed by the Court to pay $585.12 plus damages, and $39.00 plus cost. Imagination thought this bill (which probably was never paid) must have been for the iron wheels with wide flanges. If she only knew how much each wheel cost, and how many wheels were ordered, then she could divide the number by four, and arrive at the number of little wooden cars that rode the Tram's wooden rails.

"Why guess?" asked Skeptic. "If the bill was for wheels, why not read the records of the case at the Gilpin County Court House? They are indexed."

"Indeed they are," she replied. "The indexes gave me this information. And the county clerk has the records, piled ceiling high in the basement of the Court House. But the sheriff had just jailed a murderer in that same basement. I didn't want to go down there."

"Coward," said Skeptic. "What was the Tram designed to carry—gold ore?"

"No—wood," said Imagination and explained that the incorporation papers specified wood for building and domestic purposes. This meant lumber for the many houses that were rising in the mining towns, and fuel for their kitchen ranges and for their pot-bellied stoves. Also mine timbers were needed, and perhaps the president of the Tram could persuade Nathaniel Hill to give him a contract for the charcoal used in his Black Hawk smelter. (In 1876, even after the railroad was bringing coal up from the plains, Hill paid $106,000 for cordwood.)

In 1873, a newspaper estimated that Gilpin County used 100,000 cords of wood per annum, which cost $6 per cord in summer, $9 to $10 in winter,
plus $2.50 for the man who cut it up. (A cord of pine wood weighs about 1½ tons, and today a cord of pine wood in Denver costs about $67.00). Looking at the bare or aspened hills of Gilpin County today it is hard to realize that once evergreens clad all the hills. As the town grew, the tree-line retreated, so by 1872 there really was a need for "rapid transit" to carry wood from the far reaches of the county, if a county 16 miles long can be said to have a far reach.

The Court House records show that the Tram Company bought over 3000 acres of timber land at the head of North Clear Creek and adjacent valleys. The Tram advertised for 200 experienced wood-choppers, pay $1.50 a cord and up. (Some of the men who answered the ad were Spanish-Americans. At least the place called Mexican Flats is supposed to have been named for them, and the story goes that the icy winter winds almost finished the Mexicans the winter they tented on those flats).

The wood-choppers felled trees and dragged or skidded them over the snow to the Tram line. Presently along came two little wooden cars, linked together. They were simple wooden platforms above heavy iron wheels, with poles stuck in the corners and along each side of the platforms to keep the logs from falling off. Each car could carry 3 cords of wood, which is 4½ tons.

The cars were loaded by two workmen. When the cars were full, the men gave a mighty shove to start gravity's pull, jumped on the cars, and rolled down the bumpy rails. Even at 5 or 6 miles an hour, the ride must have had its exciting moments. One wonders about brakes. Perhaps the men preferred the sportiness of travel without brakes, or maybe they used long clubs of hardwood to brace against the wheels or drag on the ground.

In about an hour, at the end of track somewhere near Black Hawk, the men unloaded the wood, then stepped to a handy saloon for a short beer, while a boy hitched an old white horse to the cars ready to pull them back up hill. The men returned in time to sprawl on the floorboards of the cars, and the boy walking alongside, urged the horse back up the grade. After they arrived at the cut timber, the men re-loaded. The boy and horse went back down the valley to the end of track.

"Nice picture," commented Skeptic. "Did you make it up?"

"Well—I made up the beer," admitted Imagination, "but I do know the horse was white. A fine old man told me about the boy, the white horse, and the sprawling men. Harry Lake, long a banker in Central City, remembered that, as a small boy, he stood on a hill above North Clear Creek. In the valley he saw two linked cars, with two men sprawled on the floorboards, being pulled up the Tram grade by a white horse driven by a boy who walked along the side of the track.

This memory, the corporation papers of the Tram Company, seven bonds, fugitive newspaper articles, the records in the Gilpin County Court
January, 1969

House, mostly of the lawsuits, and the 1886 minute book of the later Gilpin Tram furnished the outlines for the word picture. Imagination, freehand, sketched in the background. Skeptic pointed out that freehand drawing was not permissible in historical sketching, but Imagination replied that she could name a few respected and published historians who sketched, and beside, the gravity Tram was so unimportant why not have fun with it?

"Let's go skiing," said Skeptic.

They went into the skiers routine—took the skis off the car, put on their parkas and backpacks, tightened their boots, fastened their skis to the boots, slipped their mittened hands through the pole straps, and then Skeptic decided he had better look at the U.S. Geological Survey map. Imagination smeared her face with sunburn cream, listened to the silence, and looked around.

Slightly below them where they parked on the Apex road was the junction of Pine Creek and North Clear Creek. Up Pine Creek, to the north, went the road to Apex, a town built about 1900 when that district had gold fever. Up North Clear Creek—west—went a road of sorts, that day under two-feet of untracked snow, which led eventually to Kingston, the London Mine, Mammoth Gulch and almost to the top of James Peak in the Snowy Range.

"Look!" Imagination pointed with her pole. "Of all things! There's the Tram roadbed. See—about 100 feet above the creek—a distinct line—white against the dark trees. It starts way down the valley on a gentle contour, and heads up North Clear Creek."

"It's headed for that mine shaft," said Skeptic.

He was right. When they skied over to the mine they found the road leading directly into the shaft house. But it led out again and continued up the southern slope of the valley.

So did they. The grade led through alders and willows in low places, through Douglas firs and blue spruce as it ascended. They added their tracks to a few dainty prints left by mice, one squirrel track, and one long wallow with small footprints on either side where a porcupine had dragged his tail across the flat and down the bank.

"This is a man-made bank," observed Skeptic. "Dry rock work." This kind of wall was constructed all over hilly Gilpin County, using a technique brought in by miners from rocky Cornwall. Dry (meaning un cemented) rocks were fitted together to shore up any plot of ground that men wished to keep from sliding to the bottom of the gulches, such as front yards, cemeteries, etc.

"And roads," added Skeptic.


As they slid along, Skeptic suggested every possibility beside a tram grade that the trace could be, starting with a wagon road. But Imagination
pointed out that the line they followed contoured the hillside, with no ups and downs. Miners were notoriously inhumane to their horses; they would not have bothered with contouring; they would have let the road go down and up, expecting their horses to nervously brace themselves on the downhill grades and pull their hearts out going up hill.

Besides, the smooth path they were following was too narrow for a wagon road. Here Imagination swung her skis across the grade and noted that they stuck beyond the road both fore and aft. The skis were 6’2”, so the roadbed was less than 6 feet wide.

“Just wide enough for narrow gauge rails and their ties, too narrow for a wagon road.”

“Maybe,” said Skeptic. “How wide is a wagon road?”

“I don’t know,” said Imagination, “but I am sure it must be wider!”

They then considered the possibility of a ditch. But ditches usually had wooden flumes across gullies propped up by trestles.

“All right,” said Imagination. “If you can find the debris of one flume or trestle, this is not the Tram grade. That white horse may have been smart, but he could not have walked across a trestle.”

Skeptic kicked around in the snow for the next half mile wherever he thought a flume might have been, but found no evidence.

Imagination scoffed at his next idea—that it was just a trail. Any hiker knows that mountain trails go up hill both ways. This even, slightly uphill grade had neither ups nor downs, except where recent flash floods had washed it away. And why would a trail run on the shady side of a valley where the sun didn’t shine? This was a technical job, surveyed by an engineer with a transit.

“Did they use transits in 1872?” asked Skeptic.

Not knowing the answer, she picked a spiral feather from a mahogany bush and blew it into the air. As they slid along, they made occasional detours because a grove of aspens had sprung up in the middle of their path. Once a snowshoe rabbit leaped along in front of them. He definitely had four feet, but the tracks he left looked like three. He stopped in the midst of an aspen grove, thinking his white fur securely camouflaged him, but his frightened eyes were black and beady against the snow. Above him a junco swayed on a twig.

One by one Skeptic checked off what the grade was not. Too narrow for a road, too level for a trail, no flumes for a ditch. For the sake of argument he admitted it might be the roadbed of the Gilpin County Tram Railway, but where were the remains of the ties?

“I don’t know about the ties, but we certainly could pick up some spikes if the snow weren’t so deep,” claimed Imagination; but Skeptic, who remembers what he hears, remembered that the newspaper article reported that the rails were boxed down into the ties, no further fastening being re-
quired. So no spikes.

Imagination went to work on the ties. In the first place, they were not well-seasoned, soaked in tar, weather-proofed square-cut ties like those on the Zephyr roadbed. They were just tree trunks cut into lengths, rough, unfinished green logs, slightly imbedded into the ground to support the equally unsophisticated wooden rails. In disintegrating, ties and rails could easily become one with the natural forest debris.

Or the ties might have been picked up by the miners who swarmed over the 12-Mile Placer thirty years after the Tram was built. Not much sense in chopping firewood when you can gather symmetrical lengths for the bending over.

Another theory—suppose the company salvaged the ties. Starting at the upper end of track, the junk men may have pried up the ties, thrown them on the little cars, slid down the shortening track to sell the wood in Black Hawk. This was the method used by the 1886 Tramway when it was junked in 1917.

Whatever the reason, the skiers saw no ties that February day. The next summer, when they followed the grade toward Kingston, they found a long curve on the roadbed right above Mr. I. Hughes' cabin, where the ties had been laid. It rather resembled a corduroy road except that the ties were too far apart. Skeptic kicked one up which Imagination tied to her pack to take home. This posed the question—what does one do with a hunk of rotten wood in a small city house?

But back to the February day. After Imagination ran out of ideas to explain the absence of ties, the silence was broken only by the shushing of skis, a chirp of a chickadee, the squeak of two dead pine trees rubbing against each other. Then they came to the back door of a cabin on which was nailed a sign: DANGER! GUN TRAP!

"That," objected Imagination, "is illegal," and she told of the case of a gun trap placed in the window of the ghost house on the North Washington Street road by its owner, Mr. Hendie. A prowler was killed, the family sued and won the case.

"Illegal or not, the gun killed the prowler," remarked Skeptic, whose curiosity is tempered by common sense. He rapidly skirted the cabin with Imagination almost riding the back of his skis.

So it went. The grade was clear for some yards, then it ran into a recently washed gully. They struggled up or down, over or around these hazards, to regain the level of the trace on the other side, slightly higher. The trees on either side of the cut grew larger. Up the hill to the left stood small aspens interspersed with young Douglas fir, the aspens acting as nurses to protect the young evergreens. Here and there loomed black stumps of large trees evidently timbered in winter because they stood seven feet tall.
“Six,” judged Skeptic.

The snow in the fall of 1872 must have come early and lay deep, the fall the Tram advertised for 200 woodchoppers. The loggers packed the snow around the lofty trees and stood two or three feet above the ground as they hacked and sawed the timber. This left a high stump when the snow melted.

Across the valley to the north the whole hillside was prickly with fire-blackened stumps. But acres of them, here and farther north toward American City, have the golden brown of wood seasoned slowly in a dry climate.

Near Miners Gulch, a short steep ravine descending from the southwest, Skeptic lost the grade. A sudden snowstorm momentarily dropped flakes thick enough to obscure the view. The skiers took shelter beneath an enormous Douglas fir, which may well have sheltered the Tram’s engineer-in-chief from a sudden squall, so unlike the all-day, all-week rain drizzles he had known in his native Ireland.

Presently Skeptic bushwhacked out of the thicket, the trees dropping gobs of snow down his neck. Imagination went too near one of the big trees and fell into an air pocket, so she was glad to leave the unpacked snow for a steep wagon road that ran up Miners Gulch. Though this was obviously not a Tram grade, the skiers ascended it for three breathing spells. They did not do this for exercise, though there is nothing like a brisk herringbone ascent to tone up the stomach muscles; they were actually looking for the other branch of the Gilpin Tram. The records stated that it used the grade of “the old Nevada Ditch, leading out of North Clear Creek about 6 miles above Black Hawk, crossing Miners Gulch and Pecks Gulch, thence into Nevada Gulch, all in Gilpin County.” The skiers climbed quite high in Miners Gulch, but saw nothing that looked like a tram grade or a ditch.

“When I get my breath,” said Imagination, “I’ll tell you what I read about the Nevada Ditch. It took water out of North Clear Creek, away from the mill owners in Black Hawk. When it started to run in 1860, the mill owners came up and blew up the ditch, threatening to make it run blood instead of water, and - - -”

“Why not concentrate on the Black Hawk branch of the Tram today,” interrupted Skeptic. “It must be over yonder, contouring the hill northwest of Miners Gulch.”

They swung northerly to one of those hillsides covered with aspen and aspen only. The holes of the trees were delicate green against the snow. As Skeptic shot down to the grade he saw below, he cracked off the lower branches of the aspens, black and dead from want of sun. After a few skillful kick-turns, Imagination joined him.

The grade had widened into a road. Squarely in the middle of it squatted a one-room log cabin. The roof was gone, its door askew, but its
one window was securely and intricately barred. From the inside, the skiers peered through the bars down North Clear Creek and with knowing eyes picked out the Tram line over which they had come.

Beyond the cabin the road ended abruptly in a black hole. A mine shaft. Deep. Timbers from the shaft house jackstrawed across the edges of the hole, and something small, probably a packrat, scurried from the cabin to the blackest part of the timbers, leaving a delicate path etched in the snow.

Beyond the hole, the Tram resumed its grade via Mosquito Gulch or Elk Creek, or Secreta Gulch, or Errick Gulch, or February Gulch, (they were all possibilities on the map), the line headed for the high country. They didn’t. They were hungry, and the sun, shining in the cloudless blue after the quick storm, was warm against the outside wall of the cabin. They took off their skis and sat on them so that the snow would not melt beneath their body heat, and propped their backs against the logs beneath the barred window. From his own pack, each produced his own lunch. (Imagination learned long ago to carry her own rations. If she let the gentlemanly Skeptic carry both lunches, he and her lunch were apt to be on top of a high hill when she got hungry in the bottom of a valley).

After a while Imagination said, “Happiness is a soggy sandwich in the warm sunshine of a chilly February day.”

Skeptic smiled at her and munched. Then he passed the can of grapefruit sections along with his razor-sharp knife to use as a spoon, and inquired, “That Irishman you mentioned, the president of the Tram. Did he make his fortune bringing in wood?”

“Goodness, no! Neither he nor his company could even pay their debts. The county records are full of law cases brought by the foundry, the carpenter, the laborers against the company, and mortgages foreclosed on the president within a year after incorporation.”

“It really seemed like an efficient scheme. I wonder why it failed,” mused Skeptic.

“I’ve thought of four reasons,” said Imagination. She took off one mitten and held up four fingers, one by one. “The first reason was coal. Coal came riding into Black Hawk on the Colorado Central in December 1872. The second reason was the financial panic of 1873. It hit Colorado hard. The third was the epizootic.”

“The what?” asked Skeptic.

“The epizootic. It’s a disease. Horses get it and so do mules. Most of them were down with it in 1873, and again the next winter. The Denver Tramway Company had to close down until its horses recovered, and the stage between Central City and Georgetown just stopped running. I fear the white horse that pulled the Tram cars up grade was not immune.”

“Your little finger is still down,” noted Skeptic.
“Fourth and finally, was the president of the Gilpin County Tram Railway Company. Edmund Leahy was as charming as only a well-bred Irish gentleman can be, but his tastes were expensive. I fear he had no head for business, and I am not sure he was honest.”

“Tell me the story about this Irishman who seems to fascinate you,” suggested Skeptic.

“I really have found too little about him to weave a story.”

Skeptic laughed. “That never seems to bother you. Make it up.” He fitted his shoulders more comfortably into the logs and closed his eyes against the sun.

Imagination had worried the few facts she had found about Edmund Leahy like a puppy with a bone, and of course she had a story all ready. What an opportunity!

In 1870, Edmund Leahy was in a Dublin bookstore riffling through a new book called The Mines of Colorado by Ovando Hollister. The name Consolidated Ditch caught his eye. Hadn’t one of his English friends invested in a ditch of that name in the gold country of the Far West? The book said that Colorado men dreamed of covering the ditch and laying tracks on it “so as to make the large tract of woodland between Central City and the range tributary to the mines.” That was probably a surer path to fortune than a gold mine, thought Mr. Leahy.

A few weeks later, when his son Gerald was on holiday from the University of Dublin where he was studying the classics, father and son sailed across the Irish sea to visit Portmadoc, Wales. Here they studied the Festiniog Tram, whose little engines ran on rails laid 24 inches apart, on a steep grade from the quarries to the sea. This grade was certainly not as good a roadbed as a covered ditch in Colorado. The Leahys talked to the manager. C. E. Spooner suggested to the Leahys, who seemed to have very little money, that the Tram line had started in 1832 with wooden rails and horse power.

Father and son talked all the way home and then approached Mrs. Leahy. She was a plucky woman—she had given birth to Gerald on a ship at sea—and though she hated to leave her many friends, some of whom were titled, she agreed to try Colorado. Maybe the move would be good for Gerald who was evincing more interest in spirits than in classics at the University of Dublin.

So, carrying the good wishes and cash investments of their Irish friends, they crossed the Atlantic and half the North American continent. From the River—no one ever called it the Missouri River—it was just the River—to Denver they rode on the newly completed Kansas Pacific Railroad. They were delighted to find as a fellow passenger the man who had headed the survey of the line. Howard Schuyler told them of his experiences fighting Indians during the line. He was just home from Wales himself where
and General W. J. Palmer (on his honeymoon) and Dr. William Bell had studied the Festiniog tram. Schuyler liked everything about it except its gauge. Too narrow. Three feet was the best gauge for the Colorado mountains, he claimed. Schuyler became the vice-president of Leahy’s gravity Tram of Gilpin County, and both it and Palmer’s Denver & Rio Grande reflected Schuyler’s loyalty to the three-foot gauge.

In Denver the Leahys stopped at the Planters House where genial Jim McNassar was the host. He was handsome and, although he couldn’t read, was always faultlessly attired. He told a wealth of stories about driving cattle in California in 1852, of investing in the Bradford Hill Toll Road in 1866, the road that ran from Littleton to present-day Leadville, and of his blooded horses which he raised and raced on a farm north of Denver. McNassar was flamboyant, Gerald was fascinated, Leahy was persuasive, and Mrs. Leahy was uncomfortable. The Planters House at 16th and Blake was not the best hotel Denver offered. Later, in 1875, a newspaper suggested that the hotel be “crowned with a colossal bronze and brass statue of Jim McNassar . . . with a mighty army of little iron bed bugs occupying the front field.”

But staying at the Planters House was good business. Before the Leahys left for Central City, Jim McNassar had been persuaded to invest in a tram line in Gilpin County. He became one of the board of directors.

At Central City, “the seat of money, political influence, and brain power,” as historian Hubert Howe Bancroft put it, the Leahys stayed in a primitive boardinghouse patronized by cultured people. Mrs. Leahy was immediately accepted into the genteel society of the ladies of Gilpin County, and her husband by the substantial businessmen. In November 1872 he was made second vice-president of the Board of Trade. Leahy’s first inquiry was about the Consolidated Ditch, but he found that Henry Teller had quietly bought it and all the water rights west of Central. This disappointed Leahy, but made the City Council of Central furious—they wanted to acquire water from the old Consolidated Ditch from Fall River.

Then Leahy heard about the old Nevada Ditch from North Clear Creek. No water rights, but a surveyed grade. He and Jim McNassar bought the Nevada Ditch for $500, and in July they sold it to their own company, the Gilpin Tram, for $5000 each. Was that an odd transaction?

Leahy looked over the towns of Gilpin County. Russell Gulch was too far off, Nevada was the city of mines, and needed wood for timbers; Central was the city of culture and needed firewood; and Black Hawk was the city of mills and needed wood for its noisy stamps. Nathaniel Hill’s smelter ran on tremendous amounts of coke fired in round furnaces below the town. Leahy decided that he would bring wood to Nevada and Black Hawk. He would build a Tram with two branches, both starting in the high country
east of James Peak where the timber was “inexhaustible,”—everyone said the timber was “inexhaustible.”

Leahy incorporated his company, bought three thousand acres of timber land in the high country around the head of North Clear Creek (the sales are recorded in the County Court House), and made himself president and engineer-in-chief. Then he collected son Gerald from a bar and surveyed the line of the gravity Tram, with Gerald carrying the chain.

In November 1872, Leahy borrowed $3000 to buy land in Michigan Valley, which is where the Apex road leaves Highway 119 above Black Hawk. Here he built a two-story house. He had two grey mare mules and a wagon for business, and a grey horse and buggy which Mrs. Leahy drove, and drove well, being an Irish woman, when she called on friends on Casey Avenue in Central. It was a pleasant life.

Gerald was happy. Gilpin County in the 1870’s was tailored to fit attractive young men, who worked at various schemes, but put their heart into play—concerts, theatricals, chamber music, “evenings at home,” baseball, dog races. The Hare and Hound Club met frequently; there was a race track in upper Chase Gulch. (Once a wild rabbit hid under the skirt of one of the lady spectators). Gerald Leahy was the only Irish member of the English cricket team who called themselves the Rocky Mountain Daisies.

When the young men had no special plans for the evening they gathered at the Teller House Bar and pool hall—the Elevator, as they called it. They played practical jokes, never cruel, but quite “clever,” which was one of their favorite words. Perhaps Gerald was at the Elevator the evening the boys flattered Bill Bush, manager of the Teller House, into demonstrating his beautiful signature on a piece of paper that turned out to be a bill for champagne.

Picture Gerald Leahy at the Elevator Bar, inspired, not by the Face on the Floor of today, but by the Stanley frescoes of Venus and Mars. He quoted Homer and Virgil in the originals to his young cronies, some of whom understood his quotations and all of whom admired his fluency.

The trouble with Gerald was that he did not stop when his touch was light and his step was steady. How happy he was to find that the only liquid scarce in Gilpin County was water. Was this the reason Leahy, senior, built their house so far from town?

“I think,” murmured Skeptic, who was half asleep, “that you are hard on Gerald. How do you know he was a hard drinker?”

“He was in his older years,” Imagination defended her picture of Gerald, “and people usually don’t change with the years, they just, alas, get more so.” She went on to say that Gerald lived to be an old, old man. He lived in a deserted section house on the Colorado & Southern Railroad, and worked as a day laborer only when faced with starvation or drought. The
only record of his buying property is dated June 8, 1882, when he and Patrick Wright bought 1/3 interest in the Tom Tucker lode. In 1902 he was paid $7.80 for serving on a jury.

And in 1886 he owned 10 shares of stock in the gravity Tram of Gilpin County. That was the year that the new Gilpin Tram, the one with the five locomotives, leased the gravity Tram's right of way up North Clear Creek for five years at $50 a year. Maybe that money went to Gerald. As long as he lived, he quoted the classics in Greek and Latin to anybody anytime, especially in saloons. On Sunday he reformcd. Dressed in his black suit shiny with age, he safety-pinned his gold watch chain across his vest from empty pocket to empty pocket, and attended mass. Father Bourian tried to help him. Once the Father persuaded Mrs. Slattery of Central to let Gerald live in a room in her house. Little Maggie Slattery smelled the bacon he fried in his room and still had not figured out fifty years later how the old man had made even bacon smell dirty.

Finally the local priest had Gerald taken to the Mullen Home for the Aged in Denver. From there the old man used to come downtown, making the rounds of all the transplanted Gilpinites. He begged not money, not drink, but soap. No one could determine what he did with it. He died and is buried in Mount Olivet Cemetery.

Mrs. Leahy, his mother, died years before her son. She was alive in 1903, when the City Council of Central eliminated a $300 tax on a horse and buggy for Hannah Leahy. The reason? "Had none," says the note. About her death there is a first-rate rumor with third-rate credentials. Mrs. Leahy was a friend of the grandmother of Mrs. Walter Scott (nee Gilhooley) of Central. Walter Scott's mother told Walter Scott's wife that when Mrs. Leahy lay a-dying she asked that her body be shipped across the water to lie under the green sod of Ireland. For some reason—perhaps Gerald had to earn the money?—this could not be done immediately after her death, which occurred in the winter. It was futile to blast a grave out of frozen earth for temporary use. It being cold, a temporary place above ground would serve.

Today, at the north end of the Roman Catholic cemetery above Central stands a small, conical, red brick building, locally known as the Beehive. Beneath its neat wooden cross, at present, gapes a hole in the brick wall, behind which the sexton stores his tools. Here lay Mrs. Leahy's body before it was shipped to Ireland, where it was buried with ceremony. An Irish friend clipped her obituary from an Irish newspaper, mailing it to the senior Mrs. Scott. The obituary noted that in the funeral procession walked royalty. The clipping was dated, but it has been lost.

"Well," said Skeptic, "you've killed off Mrs. Leahy and you've killed off Gerald, her son. What about the father, Edmund Leahy?"

Imagination had left him to the last, not from a sense of climax but
from a sense of deficiency. After 1873, when the Tram was actually running on 16 miles of track, but not paying its debts, the only records she could find were unhappy court records. In March 1874, the Leahy land in Michigan Valley, for which Edmund had borrowed $3000, was sold at public auction from the Court House steps. The two-story house is not mentioned. In May 1874, Leahy mortgaged his two grey mare mules, their harness and his Schuttler wagon for $250. That was the month, on May 21st, that Central was consumed with fire. The town immediately began to rebuild, but not with wood which might have put the Tram back on its tracks; a wiser town rebuilt with brick.

The summer after the fire of 1874 was a nightmare to everyone even in the daytime because grasshoppers literally darkened the sun. Edmund also had his own private plague of bill collectors. Nor did the winter bring relief to the Leahys. By the end of the year Edmund was borrowing money again.

One could weave a pitiful Christmas story about that item. Edmund Leahy, Irish gentleman down on his luck, had borrowed from every friend in Gilpin County, in Denver, maybe even from W. S. Jackson in Colorado Springs, trustee for the gravity Tram. Finally Leahy stepped into the bank on the corner of Eureka and Main Street, Central, to ask Joseph A. Thatcher for a loan. The banker was willing to lend the Irishman money, but on what collateral? All that Leahy had left was his riding horse—surely Banker Thatcher would not expect an Irish gentleman to mortgage this status symbol. Mr. Thatcher would. Leahy started to walk out of the bank, then remembered it was three days before Christmas. He signed a chattel mortgage on “a light grey horse about 7 years old, a single buggy without top, harness (second-hand), one citizen’s saddle and one riding bridle.” The banker counted out $200, Edmund crossed the street to a store where he bought his wife some useless Christmas present and his son the essentials of celebration, got into his mortgaged buggy and drove his mortgaged horse home.

The holidays passed. January came. Banker Thatcher tightened the screws. One bitter day late in January 1875, Leahy hitched his grey horse to his light buggy without a top, threw in his saddle and bridle, and drove to the First National Bank. With a courtly dignity designed to shrivel the banker, Leahy presented his all, turned, and walked into oblivion.

“Dramatic!” remarked Skeptic. “What do you mean—oblivion?”

“Just that! Oblivion!” Imagination replied. She had turned herself into a veritable F.B.I. agent looking for Edmund Leahy or his body. She had hounded librarians until they were no longer friends. She had checked census lists, even in the Black Hills of Dakota, because Edmund might have gone there in the gold rush of the 1870’s. She cannot find him live, she can-
not kill him off, she cannot bury him. His name is not in the scant records of the Roman Catholic Church of Central, nor is he buried in the cemetery there. One winter afternoon, Skeptic and Imagination, efficient but congealed, read every inscription in that cemetery, crawling under half-dead yellow rose bushes and heaving headstones that had fallen down. The 1870 census claimed that 500 Irishmen were in Gilpin County. Most of them were buried later in that cemetery, and it seemed to the searchers that half of them were named Leahy, but they belonged to the Marcus Leahy tribe, no relation to Edmund.

"We have never checked the Bald Mountain cemetery of Nevada," Imagination concluded, hopefully.

"Let's not do it today," said Skeptic whose interest in cemeteries is minimal. "You might as well give up on Edmund Leahy." Skeptic rose and held out a helping hand. "Let's go home. The sun is setting and you are getting cold," said he, shivering.

On the way down the valley, Imagination played "tram-car rolling down grade to Black Hawk." On skis, even with strenuous poling, she could not attain the five or six miles an hour claimed by the gravity Tram, but then she weighed less, somewhat, than the 4½ tons of pine wood carried on each wooden car.

The skiers were glad to get back to the automobile. Driving down North Clear Creek they could see, across the dust-filled valley, the roadbed of the Tram. They knew now where to look. First it was quite high on the hillside, then contoured just above the creek bed, and finally, in Michigan Valley, where the present road branches out to the Central City cemeteries the Tram line crossed the creek. The definite clues are two stone abutment built to support its bridge. Below the abutments, on the north side of the creek, they found no trace of the Tram grade. The present road occupies the logical line. Lower down, the valley has been disfigured by placer operations.

They looked in vain for Edmund Leahy's two-story house. Even the Court House has no record that Leahy ever built a house, but it lived for 70 years in the memory of a sprightly little Irish woman named Mrs. Hueur. She was one of the Slattery children, Maggie was her name, and Maggie, with the rest of the Slattery tribe, used to climb into their wagon every August to go berrying up North Clear Creek. Before it was placered that valley was one of the loveliest spots in the Little Kingdom of Gilpin. They passed the two-story home Edmund Leahy had built for his wife. The little girl was flooded with happiness when the lady of the manor greeted them and wished them well in their berrying. And Maggie remembered that the raspberry bushes grew thickest between the ties on the roadbed of the gravity Tram of Gilpin County.
It is always a pleasure to have the information available concerning the activities of the Keeper of the Possibles Bag, Dr. Whiteley. The Christmas meeting was another event where a number of excellent books were raffled off to winning ticket holders. Mrs. Ralph Danielson, wife of Dr. Danielson, Book Review Chairman, won Forbes Parkhill’s newest publication, *Donna Madixxa Goes West*, donated by the publisher, Pruett Press. Fred and Jo Mazzulla contributed a copy of their *Brass Checks and Red Lights*, and Mrs. Lusia Jones of Golden, Colorado was the winner. Fred and Jo also put a copy of *Al Packer—A Colorado Cannibal* into the Possibles Bag and Mrs. Helyn Chapman of Commerce City “lucked out.” Mrs. Louise Ebey of Pine, Colorado drew the winning ticket for a Doubleday publication, *Rough-necks and Gentlemen—Memoirs of Harold McCracken*, donated by Rosenstock Books. A second contribution by Pruett Press, *Colorado Charley, Wild Bill’s Pard* by Agnes Wright Spring, was taken home by Frances M. Bain of Denver. Maurice Frink’s fine book, *Fort Defiance and the Navajos*, also

![Image of people in a room with framed pictures on the walls.]
placed in the raffle by the publisher, Pruett Press, was won by Mrs. Jean Bain of Denver. *The Van Briggle Story* by Dorothy McGraw Bogue of Colorado Springs went to Otto Unfug of Sterling, Colorado. Mrs. Bogue is the wife of Colonel Joy R. Bogue, CM, *Cripple Creek* by Fred and Jo Mazzulla emptied the Possibles Bag and Mrs. Shirley McFadden of Denver received this out-of-print prize.

The Denver Posse extends its thanks to book dealers, contributors, publishers and authors for an outstanding year for Dr. Phillip W. Whiteley, Keeper of the Possibles Bag.

The annual election of officers of the Denver Posse took place at the Christmas meeting and the following members will serve for the ensuing year: Robert L. Brown, Sheriff; William D. Powell, Deputy Sheriff; Fred M. Mazzulla, Roundup Foreman and Tally Man; Mac C. Poor, Chuck Wrangler; Dr. Martin Rist, Register of Marks and Brands; Dr. Phillip W. Whiteley, Keeper of the Possibles Bag; Milton W. Callon, Publications Chairman; William E. Marshall, Nominations Chairman; Dr. Ralph W. Danielson, *Book Review* Chairman; Herbert W. O’Hanlon, Program Chairman; and Dr. Phillip W. Whiteley, Membership Chairman.

Mac C. Poor, PM, was thumbing through some of the momentoes pertaining to the Poor family tree, and came upon the following newspaper notice:

Having sold my farm and leaving for the Oregon Territory by ox team, will offer on March 1st, 1849, all my personal property to wit:

All ox teams except two teams, Buck and Ben and Tom and Jerry. Two Milch Cows, one gray mare and one colt; one pair of oxen and yoke one baby yoke; two ox carts; one iron plow with wood mold board; 800 feet poplar weather boards; 1,000 three feet clapboards; 1,500 10-foot fence rails; one 60 gallon soap kettle; 85 sugar troughs, made of white ash timber; Ten gallons of maple syrup; two spinning wheels; 30 pounds of muttonallow; 20 of beef tallow; one large loom, made by Jerry Wilson; 300 poles; 100 split hoops; 100 empty barrels; One 32 gallon barrel of Bourbon Whiskey made by OLD BARBEE, 7 years old; 20 gallons of apple brandy; one 40 gallon copper still; four sides of oak tanned leather; one dozen reaps hooks; three scythes and cradles; one dozen wooden pitch forks; one-half interest in tanyard; one 32 caliber rifle; bullet molds and powder horn; rifle made by Phil Anglin; 50 gallons of soft soap; hams bacon and lard; 40 gallons of sorghum molasses; six head of fox hounds, all soft mouth except one.

At same time I will sell my six Negro slaves, two men 35 and 50 years old, two boys 12 and 18 years old; two mulato (sic) wenches, 40 and 35 years old. Will sell all together to same party and I will not separate them.

Terms of sale, cash in hand or note to draw 4% interest with Sam Page as security.

My home is now at Lick Skillet, Kentucky, about 10 miles from Russellville, Kentucky. Plenty to eat and drink. Sale to begin at 8:00 o’clock in the morning.

Jimmie Poor.
The following Will of Ceran St. Vrain was submitted to the editor by Dr. Nolie Mumey. The contents are of particular value to those authors who are researching the life of Ceran St. Vrain. The italicized words indicate underscored portions of the original document—obvious errors. The Will was recorded in Volume A, page 54 of the records of Mora County, New Mexico:

This instrument conveys the following described real estate situated in Mora County, New Mexico, to-wit:—
Will of Ceran St. Vrain. (COPY)

As man life is uncertain and as I am about taking a trip of some risk across the plains, should I be so unfortunate as to be killed or die on my transit, it is my best wish that my son Vicente St. Vrain, and my nephew B. M. St. Vrain and T. Mignault take charge of all my property in the Territory of Colorado and State of Missouri.

1st. It is my wish that after all my just debts are duly paid out of my Estate that the sum of Five Thousand Dollars be at once settled apart for the education of my daughter Felicitas and out of the Las Animas Grant, when it is sold and everything settled, that there be paid to B. M. St. Vrain Five Thousand Dollars and also to T. Mignault Five Thousand Dollars.

My farm what is in the State of Missouri to be sold and the proceeds to be divided, say one-half of proceeds to go to the heirs of my two brothers (deceased) Charles & Felix St. Vrain, and the other half to be divided equally with my sons Vicente St. Vrain & Felix St. Vrain and my daughter Felicitas St. Vrain and the balance of my property to be equally divided among say one third to each, Vicente, Felix and Felicitas St. Vrain.

It is also my wish to be paid yearly to the Mother of my daughter Felicitas as long as her good behavior, Three Hundred Dollars, it my urgent wish that my (child) Felicitas be sent immediately to Vicente St. Vrain and for him and his wife Amelia to take charge of her and raze and educate her as if she was their own child.

It is my most urgent wish and I command it, that she be sent to school in this country until she is eleven years old, then I wish her sent to the States to the Convent (Catholic) until her education is complete.

And in Testimony Whereof, I have this April the 2nd in the year of A.D. One Thousand Eight Hundred and Sixty-six set my hand and seal in presence of:

Witnessed:

“Signed” Alfred A. Crane M.D.
Alexander Durall M.D.
W. R. Shoemaker M.D.
M. A. Ashart M.D. (Signed) Ceran St. Vrain.
Brief outline of the ADMINISTRATION of Ceran St. Vrain, Deceased.

November term of Probate Court, 1870
Vicente St. Vrain, B. M. St. Vrain and T. Mignault are appointed Administrators.

July Term of Probate Court, 1871
B. M. St. Vrain, resigns as administrator and resignation is accepted.

November term of Probate Court, 1876.
Amelia St. Vrain and Alejandro L. Branch and appointed Administrators de Bonis Non.

September Term of Probate Court 1877.
Amelia St. Vrain appoints William B. Rohman as her agent in said Administration by Power of Attorney, dated July 23, 1877.

July Term of Probate Court 1880.
A. L. Branch resigns as Administrator, and Marcario Gallegos is appointed, Administrator.

The following records show matter in the Estate of Ceran St. Vrain deceased.
Probate Court Records, Journal (5);
Journal (6)
Pages 2-7-339-340-346-349 to 359 inclusive.
Final Report is filed and recorded in Volume -6- Pages 349 to 359 inclusive, dated July 9th, 1889 and approved.

ABSTRACTER'S NOTE:—The Procedure and complete showing of the Administration of the Estate of Ceran St. Vrain, has been omitted by Abstracter, due to the fact, the same was a very prolonged affair. The records are very voluminous. The administration finally was settled through the District Court being cause No. 774, and is shown in this abstract.

Incidentally, does anyone know the whereabouts of the Ceran St. Vrain headstone which was removed from the St. Vrain family plot at Mora, New Mexico?
New Hands on the Denver Range

Deane R. Ebey
Elk Falls Ranch, Route 1
Pine, Colorado 80470

Posse Member Bill Powell brings forth a new corresponding member to the ranks of the Westerners. Mr. Ebey researches the history of Colorado railroads and old wagon roads. His hobbies are conservation, fishing, hiking, photography, geology, Western history and folklore.

Charles W. Martin
411 No. 61st Street
Omaha, Nebraska 68132

Fred Rosenstock and Fred Mazzulla combined to throw the loop around Charles Martin, president of the Nebraska State Historical Society. Mr. Martin's interests center around the fur trade, old forts and early trails. He has published articles in Nebraska History. When he needs relaxation, he enjoys his hobby of chasing down old trails and photographing landmarks.

Wess L. Harrell
704 Perth Ave.
Flossmoor, Illinois 60422

Wess Harrell visited Denver this fall and fell under the spell of his old friend Fred Rosenstock. Corresponding membership resulted and we are pleased to welcome another collector of Western drawings and paintings. Wess is also interested in geographical locations in Western History and collects maps and kindred memorabilia pertinent to this avocation. Mr. Harrell is engaged in heavy construction—bridges, dams, etc.

Charles Schriener III
511 Argyle
San Antonio, Texas 78209

As a former Texan, Wess Harrell of Flossmoor, Illinois, convinced his friend Charles Schriener that a corresponding membership in the Westerners was just the thing to assist him in his research of Texana. We welcome Mr. Schriener and hope to see some Texas history come out of his research.

J. C. Whitten
3215 So. 31st St.
Lincoln, Nebraska 68502

J. C. Thode got together with the Roundup Foreman and put the brand on Mr. Whitten. J. C. Whitten is historically intrigued with the Glenwood-Aspen area and while he does a little railroad research he also collects W. H. Jackson photos.

William L. Herr
718 17th St.
Denver, Colo. 80202

Fred Mazzulla sponsors the corresponding membership of the present "Mayor" of St. Johns—ghost town. Mr. Herr collects old bottles, rare books and investigates ghost towns. General interest in Western History is his main hobby.

Walt Gray
1315 Curtis St.
Denver, Colo. 80204

Walt is the owner-manager of the Frontier Hotel of the above address. He keeps a store of Western antiques on display at his hotel and when he isn't entertaining his guests, Walt finds time to hunt for ghost towns. His hobbies are scuba diving and snow mobiling. Again our Roundup Foreman Mazzulla corralled Mr. Gray.
The contribution covers, at least in the range of complete stories in which the wide open rangeland days of the Old West live again. The setting, for the most part, is Omar’s New Mexico, and we see this vast, savagely beautiful land as it was nigh one hundred years ago.

Omar’s use of the poetic form enables him to tell each story with an amazing economy of words; it makes for zest and punch and action; lends itself to the delightful Barker humorisms. Each and every poem drips authentic atmosphere. We not only see, we touch, taste and smell the rangeland, its vegetation, its animals and its people.

Best of all, every character comes fully alive for the reader: Frontier Wife, Granger’s Daughter, Ranchman’s Widow, Cowboys, young and old, Lawmen and Outlaws. This same holds true for mules and longhorns (see Ol’ Sanchez, page 105), mustangs, cow horses, bears, coyotes. Nor does Omar neglect the noteworthy skunk. In just four lines, he gives a sketch so complete and true I must quote it:

Skunks mind their biz
Except when goaded.
Main thing is
They’re always loaded!

He gives a full page—tongue in cheek—to The Ring-Tailed Wowser, a most fearsome creature: the sketch a masterpiece! Throughout the book, he sprinkles brief humorous tidbits to tickle our funny bones.

Many of the poems begin, “They asked me what is (such and such)?” Omar Barker’s answers are sure to amaze, delight and inform. For example, you can learn all about a chuck wagon and the cook; also learn every known use for rawhide—and what it is, if you don’t know.

On the serious side, Omar gives us stories based on well-known historical incidents, but told as only he can tell them! So read again The Murder Brand, Tom Smith of Abilene, Charlie Bowdre, Black Jack Ketchum and others. He gives us a visit with Judge Roy Bean and a brief history of the famous Pecos River.

True, oh so true, to the Old West are Eggenhoffer’s eye-arresting illustrations, and true, true to cowboy character is every poem starring one or more of those “sons of the alkali.” Finally, and included as a special bonus I suspect, is Omar’s best known and his finest gem, “A Cowboy’s Christmas Prayer.”

Surely all lovers of the West will treasure this splendid book entitled Rawhide Rhymes and thank both the publisher and truly great Western author, S. Omar Barker, for preserving this delightful collection of his brain children for future generations. Highly recommended.

Stephen Payne, PM

Robert A. Murray, a consultant on historic site and museum development, here presents a thoroughly documented, scholarly account of the military occupation and activities along the Powder River in Wyoming, from 1865 through 1894. Divided in two parts, the book is a substantial addition to the shelves of authenticated Western Americana.

Through excellent research author Murray weaves much human interest into the background for the mechanical statistics relative to the building of the forts and their maintenance. He discusses the Indian situation on the Plains in 1865 and considers the controversial Bozeman Trail, laid out in 1863 to the Montana mining districts, to be the basic reason for the establishment of the forts.

As the result of the Powder River Expedition, led by Brig. General P. E. Connor, Fort Connor (soon to be renamed Fort Reno) was established in August, 1865, on Powder River. Next came the building of Fort Phil Kearny in 1866, followed by Cantonment Reno which became Fort McKinney Number One, and then Fort McKinney Number Two near Buffalo, Wyoming.

Throughout the book the author refers to Kearny as Fort Philip Kearny, the original designation given to the fort by its founder, Colonel Henry B. Carrington, in honor of the general by that name killed in action at Chantilly in 1862. But, since the men who had soldiered with the general always knew him just as Phil Kearny, popular usage from the 1860’s to the present day refers to the post as Fort Phil Kearny.

Through structural histories of each camp or fort the author provides official maps, plans, and drawings, with all available statistics. In addition, he brings the old camps alive by detailing the resources of these early posts, their military personnel, the names of government civilian employees and their duties, names of other civilians including sutlers, and the many army dependents who lived at the forts. There also are discussed the food, water, transportation, clothing, forage, arms and ammunition, and fuel used in the forts.

The book is rich with material for writers and it is good reading, not only for scholars and historians but for the general public. Clear-cut summaries of the various military operations in the Powder River Country span the days of Connor, Carrington, Crook, Custer and others when vast numbers of Indians were on the rampage to the time when the army was relied upon to hold in check wandering hands of Crows and Arapahoes and was involved in the so-called Johnson County War. In the later years under consideration, the military, in the absence of local law enforcement, served to curb civil disturbances including trouble arising from the theft of government property, the cutting of timber illegally, and the maintenance of order in various localities where there were “road ranches” and the trafficking in liquor.

With the gradual settlement of the country the town of Buffalo, Wyo., near Fort McKinney, progressed, and its schools and churches brought culture to the borderland. But, in the words of the author, “an air of history hangs over the place.”

Agnes Wright Spring, CM
IN THIS ISSUE
CAMELS, THEIR USE IN THE SOUTHWEST
AND FINAL DISPOSITION
by Nolie Mumey

FEBRUARY
1969
Volume XXV
Number 2

Sheriff Robert L. Brown and the speaker of the January 22 meeting, Dr. Nolie Mumey, costumed as a camel driver.

Collection of Fred and Jo Mazzulla.
ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Dr. Nolie Mumey has been an outstanding physician and surgeon for more than fifty-two years. He has the following degrees: A.B. and M.A., University of Denver; M.D., University of Arkansas; M.Sc. in Surgery, University of Pennsylvania. During his early student days in Denver his address was a tent near a tree in Overland Park. Among other distinctions, he is a Fellow of both the American and the International College of Surgeons. He has taught at both the University of Colorado and the University of Denver. In keeping with his great interest in Western history, he has been responsible for over eighty publications of various kinds dealing with the West. He has also written for medical journals. He had a private collection of over 750 Santos. He has traveled extensively. His humanitarian concern led him to volunteer his medical services in 1956 in a Red Cross camp in Austria for Hungarian refugees. More recently (see the cover) he has become a camel driver.

FUTURE MEETING

Corresponding member, Richard M. Pearl, professor of geology at Colorado College, will be the speaker at the February 26th meeting. His subject will be: “United States Presidents and the West.” This is a very timely and provocative topic.
A strange but unique experiment was carried out a little more than a century ago, prior to the conflict between the States and before the iron rails had spanned the country from East to West. Young America was rapidly annexing new territories, increasing in size, and expanding in square miles—some 529,000 were added following the Mexican War. It became necessary to create some form of transportation to supply the army posts scattered along the Western frontier, which had been established for the protection of white settlers. The trek across the continent was slow, hard, and over a sandy stretch of wasteland, referred to by many as “The Great American Desert.” That word “desert” had been so firmly fixed in the minds of historians that it became closely linked with a humpbacked animal know as the camel.

We know very little of man’s attempt to domesticate the wild camel; the most ancient literature mentions them as beasts of burden. There are few animals that were ever tamed that can compare with them, for there are many breeds and several mixtures.

In order better to understand this dissertation it is well to know something of the species and their habits. There are two species—the Arabian, with one hump, is the larger and is often called the dromedary, and the Bactrian, with two humps, which has shorter legs and is more ponderous. It grows long hair which is shed in the spring in large masses. The Bactrian is better suited for cold climates and rocky hill country; it feeds on bitter, thorny plants and is an important beast of burden in southern Siberia and Mongolia.

The Arabian camel is unknown in the wild state and will carry a load of five hundred pounds, walking twenty-five miles a day for three days without drinking. Water is stored in the tissue, chiefly in the hump, very little in the stomach. Its spreading feet are well adapted for walking on sand.

Hair is obtained from the two-humped camel, which is shorn twice a year. It is woven on looms under tension which results in a closely woven one-piece fabric. Prior to weaving, the hair is washed and the longest
fibers are made into yarn which is rolled on spools. This is also used in a warp for strong belting.

Mrs. Mary Shirkey of Victoria, Texas, knitted a pair of socks from long camel hair which had been clipped from one of the camels brought to the United States by Major Wayne. The socks were presented to President Pierce, who gave Mrs. Shirkey a silver goblet inscribed with his name.

Camels, like cattle, are chewers of the cud food which is brought back from the stomach into the mouth for a second chewing. The flesh of the camel is somewhat like beef and is very tender; the milk is like that of a cow. The camel is gentle and submissive to the will of man but it can be stubborn at times. The hump is composed of gelatinous fat which supplies food and moisture by reabsorption. The condition of the camel is judged by the appearance of the hump. After a long, painful journey it is not unusual to see little or no hump. Water is stored in the cavities of the cells which contain or hold twenty or more pints of pure drinkable secretion resembling water.

The dromedary is a swift riding camel and ranks first in importance to all domesticated animals. It can thrive in all parts of the world when cared for by man; when left to run wild it will thrive better in the hilly, barren sections or on the desert. It also lives on thorny bushes but will not refuse anything green and will eat from every kind of tree except orange and lemon; it prefers bitter leaves. When stabled, its food consists of barley and beans that are split and moistened in water for an hour before being consumed.

The dromedary, which is a light camel, must be kept clean and fed according to the kind of work it does. If neglected, kept dirty, and treated roughly or talked to angrily it will become vicious. The keeper must devote his entire time to the dromedary, both day and night; the Bedouins treat them with care and affection. It is fond of climbing steep elevations, can deliver a powerful blow by kicking, can stun other animals, and then kneel over them and tear them to pieces with its powerful jaws and neck leverage. It has great speed and has been known to carry a rider a distance of over one hundred miles in eleven hours. The bridle consists of a headstall and one rein and has no bit. The dromedary will stretch its long neck and pick up mouthfuls of leaves from bushes even while it is in motion.

The camel saddle is similar to the Western packsaddle and does not have stirrups. The rider sits sideways on the saddle, turns the right leg under the front pin of the saddle and the instep of the right foot under the calf of the left leg.

The period of gestation is twelve months; it foals every second year. The period of lactation is six months, at the end of that time the young camel is separated from its mother and taught to eat plants and shrubs. It runs free for two years, but at the beginning of the third year its training begins.
The camel has a thick skin which is very susceptible to the itch, a disease that is treated the same way it is in the human being, by the use of sulphur. It has a serpent-like eye which is placed so it can have a good view in front, behind, and under all at the same time. It can look up by turning its neck sideways; it has good night vision and keen hearing. It requires as much water as any other animal when stabled, but can store it up when on a caravan.

The use of camels in the United States was first suggested by Major George H. Crosby as early as 1836. His idea was forgotten until 1848 when Major Henry C. Wayne recommended that camels be used for military service on the Western frontier. He pointed out the plausibility to Jefferson Davis who was United States Senator from Mississippi. No action was taken on the matter until 1853, when Jefferson Davis became Secretary of War in President Pierce's cabinet.

Davis reported and made recommendations to the President and to the members of Congress who were not motivated by his idea, however, this stimulated a group of New York people to organize "The American Camel Company" through the publicity and interest in Congress. This company was never active.

Davis renewed his appeal in 1854 through the Army appropriation bill, which was passed without any mention of camels. Senator Shields of Illinois amended the bill with an addition of thirty thousand dollars to be used for the purchase of camels for military purposes; this passed both houses on March 3, 1855. The camels were to be used as a supplement or replacement for the army pack mules.

David Dixon Porter, along with Major Henry C. Wayne, left for Europe to purchase the camels. Porter was to have charge of the storeship Supply, which was to transport the animals and Wayne was to have charge of the business part of the venture.

Wayne first went to the zoological gradens in London, where he made a study of camels; from there he went to Paris and then to Genoa, Italy. Porter visited the farm of the Grand Duke of Tuscany, which was eight miles from Pisa. The Duke had 250 camels on the farm which did the work of nearly one thousand head of horses. Both men went to Tunis, where they purchased the first camel. The Bey or governor of Tunis presented Major Wayne with two fine animals. The three camels were loaded on the ship Supply.

The expedition visited several cities on their way to Turkey, then they headed for Egypt, arriving at Alexandria in December, 1855. Here they had to contend with a law forbidding the exportation of camels. After a great deal of controversy and bickering, they were permitted to purchase nine animals.

There was a problem of loading them on the ship. A car was built,
mounted on trucks, which was rolled onto the beach, where the animals were coaxed to enter. It was then pushed into a flat-bottomed boat which was twenty feet long and seven feet wide. Two camels were loaded every hour.

![Embarkation of a camel](image)

After a year of buying and bargaining, the men sailed on the ship *Supply* with thirty-three animals aboard; the average price was $275.00 each. The work of loading and transporting the animals involved a great deal of planning; each camel was fitted with a web harness marked with a number and each had a curry comb and brush; large bags filled with hay were placed against the sides for the animals to rest against; two ropes were fitted to the harness to secure each animal.

The passage was very rough and the camels had to be strapped to the deck in a kneeling position, which did not seem to bother them. Many refused to eat, however none was seasick. One developed itch; she was isolated from the others and treated with sulphur ointment. One of the animals died on the voyage and two were born.

Four of the group of camels had been trained to wrestle—a great sport among the Turks. One of the sailors on board taught a calf to wrestle; this diversion helped break the monotony of three months at sea.
The ship's decks were whitewashed frequently and kept as clean as possible; the camels were brushed and oiled and their feet washed with soap and water. Their daily diet consisted of a gallon of oats, ten pounds of hay, and three gallons of water. They would drink twenty or more gallons of water if allowed; salt was served once a week.

After three months of stormy weather, the ship and its cargo arrived May 1, 1856 at Indianola, Texas, not far from Powder Horn, Texas. Rough weather prevented unloading the animals, so the ship cruised to the inside of the southwest pass of the mouth of the Mississippi River. On May 10th, the camels were transferred to the steamer Fashion, which returned to Powder Horn and discharged the cargo; the camels were led to Indianola, Texas. When the camels were unloaded they were so elated at feeling soil under their feet again they became uncontrollable and started kicking, breaking their halters, tearing up the pickets, and crying.

Five native drivers, three Arabs and two Turks, accompanied the camels with the first cargo. David Porter was ordered back to Asia Minor to purchase another load of camels. He returned nearly one year later, on February 10, 1857, with forty-four animals. They also had a stormy voyage, but finally reached Indianola, Texas. With the second cargo there were ten
Turk drivers, but most of them proved to be worthless.

Greek George, one of the Turks, killed a white man in New Mexico. George was found dead on the Plains; he either had committed suicide or was killed by the Indians. The names of the drivers were rather confusing, so most of them were given nicknames. One, Hadji Ali, or Hi Jolly as he was better known, remained and was employed by the government until 1870. Hi Jolly’s army name was Philip Tedro. He was born somewhere in Syria about 1828, and came to this country February 10, 1856 as a camel driver. He served as a packer and scout for over thirty years and was faithful to the U. S. Government. Unassuming, he was well-liked by all who knew him and later took up mining in Arizona. Hi Jolly died December 16, 1902 at Tyson’s Wells, Arizona, and is buried in a cemetery at Quartzsite, Arizona. The Highway Department placed a monument resembling a pyramid, with a camel on top, over his grave.

While David Porter was on the second buying expedition, Major Wayne proceeded to San Antonio with the first herd. During the two week journey the men became somewhat familiar with the characteristics of the camels and learned how to load and unload them. A temporary camp was established twelve miles from the city which created a circus-like atmosphere, for the people came from miles around to view the camels.
Major Wayne was ordered to establish a permanent camp sixty miles southwest of San Antonio; it became known as Camp Verde. He demonstrated that a camel could rise and walk off with 1256 pounds on his back. When James Buchanan came into office as President of the United States in 1857, Major Wayne was ordered to Washington, and this left the camel corps in less efficient hands.

John B. Floyd became Secretary of War under Buchanan. In 1857, he ordered a survey made of a wagon route from Fort Defiance, New Mexico, to the Colorado River near the 35th parallel. Lt. Edward F. Beale was to head the expedition and to test the fitness of the camels for travel in the Southwest.

These camels had been brought to the United States to test their adaptation to the climate and country. There were many skeptics including the so-called "parlor naturalists," who viewed them as hated beasts and not as useful animals in caravans. When Lt. Beale started out with the caravan, the native camel drivers refused to go with him as they wished to remain in Texas, for they had not yet been paid by the U. S. Government. Beale left without any of them, but some later overtook the caravan. It was hard to keep them sober; they quarreled with the mule drivers and caused a great deal of trouble all along the route.

The first camel caravan in the United States had its origin in the country where they first landed on American soil—that mighty empire of the Southwest—Texas, a land of desert, fertile fields, and rolling plains. Their course was across that border state of New Mexico, stamped by an old Spanish way of life imposed on the early Indians by the Conquistadores. On to Arizona, that land of contrasts and surprises. When the camels entered that land they more than fulfilled those superlatives; however, they seemed to blend in with the desert, the towering mountain peaks, and that fabulous land of sunshine, orange groves, and mountains.

That early camel route is now traversed by jets traveling at a phenomenal rate of speed, carrying passengers and mail. Despite this modern era, some of the Indian women still dash sacred cornmeal over their newborn and pray to the sun for a blessing.

Three boys asked to go along with Lt. Beale. One of them kept a diary of the journey, which is of great importance to the history of the camel corps. He was May Humphreys Stacey who, at the age of nineteen, gave the most accurate description of the expedition which was edited by Lt. Beale.

As the camels approached with their jingling bells, the mules became frightened, snorting, and shying away from them. The mules finally settled down and the camels came into their own as beasts of burden and preserverance; they soon were mingling with the mules.

The camels were loaded heavily with five to six hundred pounds,
Beale drove the camels some twelve hundred miles in summer when the weather was hot over a barren country with a scarcity of food and water and over dangerous mountain passes. The journey took five months. It was a good test for the humpbacked beasts. During this trek, one of the camels...
had been without water for ten days and he refused it when water was place in front of him. The camel caravan looked like a circus parade when it arrived in a town or passed through a village; the jingling bells and uniformed native drivers, riding or leading the beasts in parade fashion, were unique.

Lt. Beale detached three of the camels and drove them to Los Angeles, a distance of sixty-five miles; the journey took eight hours. The arrival was publicized by the newspapers, which stated that Lt. Beale had surveyed a road to his rancho. He ignored all the criticism and took three other camels to the high mountains to test their ability to survive in deep snow and in cold climate. They remained in three feet of snow, survived, and grew fat. Another test was made to prove the worth of the beasts—a wagonload of provisions was stalled in a heavy snowstorm, several of the camels were loaded with the supplies and carried them through ice and snow to their destination.

On January 6, 1858, Beale started a winter journey East to test the beasts for winter travel. He left with twenty men and fourteen camels and went through Los Angeles to give the people and the press a look at his oriental camel corps. The newspapers made favorable statements concerning the animals and their adaptability to Western travel. He left the remainder of the camels at his ranch. He made his report to Secretary Floyd in December, 1859, in which he summed up the enterprise in the following sentence, “The entire adaptation of camels to military operations on the plains may now be taken as demonstrated.”

The camels were used on a reconnaissance mission by Lt. Edward L. Hartz between the Pecos and Rio Grande rivers. He started from Hudson, Texas on May 23, 1859, and returned on August 7th, 1859. Hartz was the assistant quartermaster and had twenty-four camels with six drivers on the expedition. He was enthusiastic about the camels and wrote in his diary, “The patience, endurance, and steadiness which characterized the performance of the camels during the march is beyond praise and when compared with the jaded distressed appearance of mules and horses, established for them another point of superiority.”

Hartz stated they had traversed difficult terrain and the camels had gone without water for three days. They required little food and were on the trail from 5:00 a.m. until 5:00 p.m., averaging thirty-four miles in that time without enduring any bad effects of the march. One of the female camels was bitten by a rattlesnake. The wound was scarified and liquid ammonia rubbed in; the animal had no symptoms and resumed the march.

Another trek was made in 1860 from Fort Stockton to Fort Davis by Lt. W. H. Echols; this journey was covered by Lt. Hartz’ diary. They left San Antonio on June 11, 1860, with thirty-one men, twenty camels, and fifteen mules and horses. The first five days they traveled 120 miles; there
was suffering by the mules and horses from the lack of water. The camels carried water, although they did not drink when they stopped. On reaching a steep place over the mountains the camels walked on their knees to keep their load balanced.

After receiving the reports of the various expeditions, Secretary Floyd recommended to the Congress that they purchase 1,000 camels for the Army. This appeal was made to Congress in 1859 and in 1860, but it was ignored. The Secretary placed twenty camels at the disposal of Lt. Beale for use in surveying and constructing a wagon route across the Southwest.

The camels were given good care at Beale’s Tejon ranch. In 1861, he turned over a herd of twenty-eight to the quartermaster in California. This caused a great deal of interest and the “California and Utah Camel Association” was organized. It was of short duration and never became active. Their object was to use the camels on the Pacific Coast.

On July 25, 1860, the steamer Caroline E. Foote arrived in San Francisco from Manchuria, China with fifteen Bactrian camels. It had started with a herd of thirty-two, but seventeen of the animals died from exposure when the vessel was caught in an ice jam on the Amur River, which lasted from November until June. The fifteen camels were sold in San Francisco and were exhibited along the Bay region for many months and at an Agricultural Fair. On October 10, 1860, they were placed of the auction block but the bids were too low and they were withdrawn from the auction. The highest bid was $475, but the owner thought they should bring $1200 apiece.

Thirty-four of the camels were taken to Nevada in 1861 to carry salt from Teel’s Marsh in Esmeralda County to the Wasitoe Silver Mill, a distance of 200 miles. They were well suited for that purpose. The discovery of a salt deposit nearer to the mill brought wagons into use and some of the camels were turned loose to care for themselves. The animals suffered from the alkali, were hated by their American drivers, and were neglected. Some of them died, some escaped on the desert. The ones that escaped increased in number so much they became troublesome to the people of Nevada. The Legislature passed an act in 1875 prohibiting them from running at large; this act was not repealed until 1899.

When the salt-carrying expedition terminated, the rest of the camels were sold to some Mexicans who used them for carrying wood down from the mountains. They were treated unmercifully and three of them were killed. A French rancher took pity on them and bought the remainder of the herd and allowed them to roam over the desert at will. They grew fat and multiplied until their number had increased to thirty-six. They were sold and taken into Arizona to pack ore from the mountain slopes over a rocky trail, but they became footsore and were rendered useless. These were turned out to shift for themselves along the Gila River. They ran
wild, multiplied in number, and many were still alive as recently as twenty years ago.

It can be said that the camel experiment was satisfactory from the standpoint of the camels, but not from those who used and cared for them.

In 1862, the Caroline E. Foote came into San Francisco harbor with a second cargo of twenty-two camels; they were sold and sent to Victoria, British Columbia. A case of leather shoes was taken along to put on the animals to keep their feet from splitting. They were placed in service as pack animals in the Cariboo region for a year, then disbanded and allowed to wander over the country.

The twenty-eight camels at Fort Tejon were left there until June, 1861, when the Fort was abandoned. They were taken to Los Angeles, still owned by the government, corralled near the quartermaster's office on Main Street, and were placed into service to transport freight from the harbor.

In January, 1863, a camel express was started between San Pedro, California and Tucson, Arizona, but it proved to be a failure. Meanwhile, Lt. Beale offered to take the camels to his ranch, give bond and keep them there until the government needed them; his offer was refused. So many complaints were received about the camels they were ordered moved to Benecia, California, north of San Francisco.

On February 26, 1864, the herd was sold to Samuel McLeneghan; he sold three of the animals to a circus and the remaining herd was taken to his ranch in Sonoma County. On April 2, 1864, McLeneghan went to Sacramento with ten camels to be used in freighting to Nevada territory. The rest were kept in Sacramento for exhibition purposes. The ten camels he took to the Nevada mines did not stay very long; the owners of mules objected to them and warned McLeneghan to take them away. He left for Fort Yuma with Hi Jolly and Greek George, the two camel drivers. McLeneghan died near the Fort; that left the camels with the two drivers who decided to turn them loose on the desert to forage for themselves.

William Kroenig, a prominent citizen of New Mexico who lived not far from Fort Union, purchased one of the camels. The following item appeared in the Santa Fe Weekly New Mexican, July 29, 1864:

The dromedary owned by Mr. William Kroenig, purchased by him from the government, and, as we are informed, the only one remaining of those brought to this section of the country some years ago by Lt. Beale, passed through town on Thursday last, with the train of Mr. Charles G. Parker, en route to Chihuahua. It attracted much attention while passing through here. Chihuahua is going heavy on humps, in the shape of brahma cattle and dromedaries.
The camels left at Camp Verde, Texas, were used to carry supplies. At the outbreak of the conflict between the States, the Confederate forces took over the camels and the camp. The herd received very poor care; three of the beasts wandered away and were captured by the Union forces. The rest of the herd roamed over Texas, New Mexico, and Nevada. For years camels were reported seen in the wilds of the Southwest.

At the close of the Civil War, Camp Verde came under federal control again. By that time the remaining herd of camels had increased to sixty-six. Orders were issued March 18, 1866 to sell them as soon as possible. They were sold to Bethal Coopwood of San Antonio, Texas for $35 a head. He kept them there until December, 1866, then drove them to northern Mexico, where he sold them to circuses and to caravans.

The experiment in using camels came to a disastrous ending with the advent of the conflict between the States. Few Americans ever understood them, every “mule skinner” hated them, and many of the soldiers did what they could to get rid of the ungainly beasts. As a result, they were given poor care and treatment, however they lessened the isolation of army posts in the Southwest. These lowly beasts of the desert were successful in carrying burdens in arid regions of the United States, they demonstrated their ability to adapt to life in the tropic and frozen regions, to live off shrubs and leaves, and to travel over dangerous mountain trails as well as the desert with its rolling sands whirling in cloudy masses with only buzzards in lazy flights above and lonely coyotes barking out their cries at night.

The last camel to trek across the desert of Arizona to California was Topsy, who spent her last days in a zoo in Griffith Park. She became paralyzed and was put to death. Most of the camels were abandoned to live on the desert of Arizona.

An interesting episode concerning the camel corps occurred at a reception given by Plutarco Elias Calles, the strong man of Mexico in Chapultepec Castle for a group of prominent people. He began relating some of his childhood recollections; one that he remembered well was of his father who had driven camels up the Rio Grande Valley in New Mexico. One of the distinguished guests was a prominent lady from New Mexico who became quite interested in his story. She asked, “Do you mean those humpbacked animals you see in a circus?” The President of Mexico looked surprised, smiled at the lady, and then explained that his father was Elias, a Syrian camel driver who was working the camels in 1860. He wandered into Sonora, Mexico and married a Yaqui Indian girl, settled down on a rancho, and raised a family. One of the boys of that family was Plutarco Elias Calles, President of Mexico. Strange things can happen in the most unexpected places—a camel driver’s son, president of a great country.

Despite the fact there is a voluminous amount of literature concerning
the use of camels in this country, it is still an enlightening subject and brings out many interesting features dealing in their use by the army and by private individuals. They were beasts of burden brought to the New World to aid in bringing the East into closer relationship with the West. The camels were of the desert but they proved to be sturdy on dangerous trails and over mountain passes as well as on the scorching sands.

Lt. Beale stated: "The more I see of them the more interested in them I become, and the more I am convinced of their usefulness. Their perfect docility and patience under difficulties render them invaluable, and my only regret at present is that I have not doubled the number."

The advantages of using camels were their adaptability for making long journeys over the desert country of the Southwest without food or water, along with the cheapness in keeping them, and their ability to carry heavy loads at the age of four, along with their continued use for twenty or more years. The camels gathered their own food and thrived on all kinds of vegetation, such as: thorns, cactus, prickly pears, weeds, and leaves. They stored water and food in their humps, thus deriving the name "Ships of the Desert."

The introduction of camels to the United States was a novel experiment; a losing enterprise, however it did establish their strength, speed, and economy, as well as their ability to withstand cold weather. The most tragic part of the experiment was their final disposition—the inhuman and barbaric treatment given the faithful beasts of the desert.

They were neglected, and some of them escaped into the desert through the aid of the American soldiers who hated them and despised the odors from their bodies. Some were left to die in boggy places, others were stolen, and a few died of mysterious causes. The army, as a whole, wanted to get rid of them; they were never kind to the camels as were the natives who knew and understood their temperaments.

The true worth of the camels for military use was not proven due to the outbreak of the conflict between the States, but they were of value as beasts of transportation. President Lincoln signed a bill in 1862 for a transcontinental railroad. Stage lines were in service and a telegraph communication was in operation. The use of camels by the army dwindled and they became useless to the government.

The only physical remains of the vast herd of camels is a skeleton sent to the Smithsonian Institution by Lt. Sylvester Mowry, which was obtained as the result of a fight between two camels at Fort Tejon.

The history of the use of camels in the Southwest stretches back to a little more than a century and a good many details, like the camels, have been lost in the labyrinth of the past. I have been able to add very little to the voluminous information contained in the vast amount of literature, therefore this paper is to serve as a reminder or refresher of the paradox
on the use of camels in the Southwest, a subject still in the hands of critics, historians, and immortality.

FOOTNOTES

1The Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, signed by Mexico in 1848, ceded the territories of California, Nevada, most of Arizona, a large portion of New Mexico, and parts of Wyoming, and Colorado to the United States. By the Gadsden Purchase of 1853, the United States acquired from Mexico 45,535 square miles in the present states of Arizona and New Mexico for $10,000,000.

2Major Wayne classified the camels—the dromedary was confined to the riding type of Arabian camel, the one-humped animal.

3David Dixon Porter was a relative of Lt. Edward Fitzgerald Beale.

4Major Henry C. Wayne was graduated from West Point in 1838 as a First Lieutenant. He was assistant quartermaster in the Mexican War, then transferred to Washington, D.C. as quartermaster general in 1855. He joined the Southern forces during the Civil War.

5The Supply was a United States storeship built in 1846. Purchased for $60,000, it was first known as the Crusader; the name later was changed to Supply. The ship, 141 feet long, was built of wood and was propelled by sails, carrying a crew of forty.

6Tunis, a seaport and capital of Tunisia, was in one of the Barbary States in North Africa.

7Indianola (Indian Point) was one of the most important ports in Texas, located about 120 miles south of Galveston. It was founded in 1844, by Prince Carl Zu Solms Braunfels. It was first known as Carlshafen and was used as a port of entry for German immigrants. The port was important for more than a half century; it was swept by cholera in 1846 and the streets were filled with dead victims of the disease. At one time it had a population of 7,000, but was wrecked by a Gulf storm; an attempt was made to rebuild it, but another storm in 1889 brough it to complete destruction.

8Powder Horn was three miles from Indianola, Texas.

9Quartzsite, first called Tyson's Wells, was an important stage station. When the name was changed to Quartzsite, the Post Office Department added the “s.” Fort Tyson, built in 1856, was located 1.3 miles from the town for protection of the settlers from the Mohave Indians.

10Camp Verde was established in 1856 as a military post for the camel corps, made up of men from the cavalry. These units were taught by the foreign herdsmen how to handle and pick the animals and they became known as "cammelteers."

11James Buchanan (1791-1868) served from 1857 to 1861 as the fifteenth president of the United States.

12Fort Defiance was located in Canyon Bonito, one hundred eighty miles west of Santa Fe, New Mexico.

13Edward Beale joined the Navy and went to sea at the age of fourteen. He resigned in 1851 and became Superintendent of Indian Affairs in California and Nevada. From 1851 to 1861 he made expeditions into the Southwest, opening wagon roads through New Mexico and Arizona to California.

    Lt. Beale had a most colorful career and was possessed with a personality which made him popular. He volunteered to go with Kit Carson and an Indian guide to get help for General Kearny who was trapped at San Pasqual. Beale acquired a reputation as a scout and was familiar with red men and their problems due to his position as Superintendent of Indian Affairs in California. Kit Carson visited him at home in the East but refused to sleep indoors, so Beale's mother made him a bed on the veranda. He would not go inside for a reception to meet people and gave as his reason, "I always sees folks out on the road."

    President Grant made Beale minister to Austria-Hungary. He died in Washington, D.C. on January 20, 1893.

14May Humphreys Stacey had a good education and was well-trained in horsemanship. He was commissioned in the U.S. Navy, and served as a First Lieutenant in the Army during the Civil War. He was promoted to Captain in 1864 and was attached to General Canby. He was on field service in California, Arizona, and Nevada. Stacey died February 12, 1864, at Fort Ontario, New York at the age of forty-eight.
The place where Beale crossed with the camels on the Colorado River is called Beale's Crossing, which is fifteen miles north of Needles, California, founded as a way station after the Santa Fe tracks were laid in 1883.

Fort Stockton was established in 1858 near the Comanche Springs, a watering place for Indians in the early days which flows thirty million gallons of water daily and irrigates 6500 acres of land. Past this spring ran the Camino Real, the California trail of 1849 and 1850. This was the route of the San Antonio and San Diego stage lines.

Fort Davis, established in 1854 and abandoned in 1891, was located near the town of Alpine, between two mountain passes about 420 miles northwest of San Antonio, Texas and 200 miles east of El Paso. The buildings of the old Fort were of stone and adobe.

Teel's Marsh was in the vicinity of Candelaria, Nevada. The salt deposit was worked in 1867 and the salt shipped by camel train to the Comstock Mine.

My attention was called to this article by my friend, Milt Callon.

Griffith Park is located on a 3,761 acre tract which was part of the Rancho Los Feliz, donated to the city March 5, 1898 by the last owner, Colonel Griffith J. Griffith. The park is located near the Santa Monica Mountains in Wilshire.

Plutarco Elias Calles was born September 25, 1877, in Guaymas, Mexico. He attended school in the town, became a teacher at the age of seventeen, and later became superintendent of schools in Hermosillo. He joined the revolutionary movement in 1913 and attained the rank of general. He served in the border wars of 1915 against Villa. He became governor of Sonora in 1917 and minister of Commerce, Labor and Industry. He was Secretary of War. In 1924, he was elected President of Mexico as a candidate of the Labor Party and served until 1928. He entered into a bitter political quarrel with President Cardenas who exiled Calles in 1936. He took up residence in San Diego, California, but returned to Mexico in 1941 and resumed his post in the army. He died in Mexico City on October 19, 1945.

The transcontinental railroad, from the Atlantic to the Pacific, was completed in 1869.

BIBLIOGRAPHY


---

**John L. Dyer on Mosquito Pass**

One of the highest, if not the highest, historical monuments in Colorado is the one on the top of Mosquito Pass (altitude 13,180 feet) memorializing Rev. John L Dyer. He has been called "The Snowshoe Itinerant" because in 1864 he traversed this high pass in winter-time on Norwegian skiis, popularly termed snowshoes. He may be the first skier on record in Colorado. With this in mind, Dr. Lowell B. Swan (who was killed recently in a plane crash) obtained a suitably inscribed 300 pound granite monument from the Erickson Memorial Company. Having acquired a site from the United States Forest Service, in August of 1956 Dr. Swan, accompanied by his wife Katherine and two other ladies, drove a Jeep, loaded with the monument and other materials, to the top of the pass, which was shrouded in a dense, almost impenetrable fog bank. They dug a suitable trench, made a cement base, and then somehow or other unloaded the monument and placed it on the newly prepared base. When asked where he obtained water for the cement mix, Dr. Swan replied that he wrung it out from the heavy fog bank. After the monument was in place, just as Dr. Swan began to utter a dedicatory prayer, suddenly the fog bank lifted and the mountain top was bathed in bright sunshine.

These who have the fortitude to go to the top of Mosquito Pass may read this inscription:

1 J. L. "Father" Dyer
8 Methodist Preacher
1 Author
2 South Park Missionary

Carried Mail and Gold
Over This Pass—1864

“The Snowshoe Itinerant”
New Hands on the Denver Range

Milton C. Nahm,
1102 Old Gulph Road,
Rosemont, Pennsylvania. 19010
Milton Callon introduced Mr. Nahm to the Westerners. Mr. Nahm is both a trout fisherman and a philosopher. He is also a writer, as the following publications indicate: Selections from Early Greek Philosophy; The Artist as Creator; Las Vegas and Uncle Joe; and “Morning in Taos: A Pride of Children.” in the Texas Quarterly.

Leland Logue,
150 South Marion Parkway
Denver, Colorado. 80209
Mr. Logue became acquainted with the Westerners through Numa James. He is interested in early Western mining towns and railroads. He builds HO model railroad equipment, and also has photography as a hobby.

Charles E. Wilson, M.D.
551 Walnut Ave.,
Grand Junction, Colorado. 81501
Dr. Wilson was introduced to the Westerners by Dr. Paul Wubben. His interests are in keeping with his profession: Western medical and pharmaceutical history.

Mrs. Mabel Soper Hope,
4115 West 38th Avenue,
Denver, Colorado. 80212.
Mrs. Hope, who is sponsored by A. E. Ellsworth, has a special interest in the Colorado and Southern Railroad.

Eugene K. Ogier,
5560 Cherryville Way,
Littleton, Colorado. 80120
He obtained his knowledge about the Westerners through Fred Rosenstock and others. He is interested in Colorado history, especially “railroadiana,” jeeping, and ghost towns. He is also a collector of insulators, especially of Colorado vintage.
Milton Callon

No. 1, Volume XXV of the Roundup is the last edition for your editor, Milt Callon. It has been a pleasure and a privilege to serve the Posse in this capacity. I wish to thank all those who assisted me in the numerous phases of completing each issue. A special appreciation is extended to those who contributed articles.

The Roundup for the ensuing year will be in the capable hands of Dr. Martin Rist and I hope he finds as much satisfaction in working with the authors and members of the Posse as I have enjoyed.

John J. Lipsey

Gentlemen:

Thank you for the honor you showed me in dedicating to me your 1967 Brand Book. This is a monument I’d rather have than a marble shaft. Thanks, too, for the fine words of the dedication. I do not deserve them, but I like them.

With high regard and deep gratitude, I am

John J. Lipsey.

Stockton Corral

Our office of the Westerners received an interesting flyer from the Stockton Corral of the Westerns. It proudly presents, Valley Trails, Vol. 2 of their annual presentation of Western Americana.

There are “Eight Great Stories” in this volume and their titles are intriguing—without reference of association with the name of the shortest and first listed: “Milton, California”; “Erastus Saurin Holden”; “The History of Rancho Suey”; “The Ride of Lean John Brown”; “To California Over the Gila Trail”; “Criminal Activity in Stockton—1948-1852”; “Across the Isthmus to the Gold Fields”; and “The First Two-way Road Across the Sierras.”

Book Reviewers

The Book Review Editor suggests that members, especially CM, who desire to review books for the Roundup, might send their requests to him, stating their fields of special interest. It is also suggested that reviews be about 100, 200, or 300 words in length, depending upon the size and worth of the book to be reviewed: Address: Dr. Ralph W. Danielson, Metropolitan Building, Denver, Colorado. 80202.

Editorial Note

With reference to Milton Callon’s farewell as editor of the Roundup, I suspect that very few Westerners realize when the Roundup arrives in the mail just how much know-how, skill, and painstaking care have been shown by him and his long line of editorial predecessors not only in editing the Roundup but in preparing it for the printers. We also are indebted to Dr. Ralph Danielson and his predecessors for their knowledgeable and careful assistance as book review editors.

For the first time a reputable historian, who did not live to see published the fruits of 30 years of research, entitled the Lincoln County War, places this period of Southwestern history in its proper perspective. Editor Robert N. Mullin has done an excellent job of preparing the original manuscript of the late Maurice B. Fulton in an interesting and scholarly fashion. This bloody portion of the New Mexican history, following the American occupation, has been often dealt with in piece-meal fashion—more of a saga with overtones of folk-hero literature around such characters as Billy the Kid and Pat Garrett.

Fulton's account begins by giving the origin of Lincoln County troubles, and as the history unfolds, Billy the Kid emerges as an intelligent and shrewd gunman who fought for a good cause until the struggle disintegrated and became free-for-all outlawry. Contrary to popular belief, the Kid was respected and even joined the Governor of the Territory in the latter's attempt to bring order to a lawless country, according to Fulton.

The War begins with the depredations committed by a Texas gang by the name of Harrell whose wanton activities were directed first at the native New Mexicans, second against the Apache Indians of the Mescalero Reservation and lastly against anyone who stood in their way. As the Harrell gang exits, John Chisum, another Texan of cattle fame, enters the picture trying to establish an economic empire, and in the process incurs the enmity of other factions who were after the same thing in Lincoln County.

The author points out that this was not a stockman's war as it has been often called, but a struggle for the profits derived from selling beef and other supplies to the Government at Fort Stanton and the Apache Reservation. The most remarkable feature described in Fulton's historical narrative is the broad aspect of the struggle in which the venality of the Territorial Governor and his cohorts in Santa Fe, the partisanship of the army in Fort Stanton in aligning themselves with the Murphy-Dolan gang, and the downright chicanery of the Sheriff's office is revealed.

The Lincoln County War assumes international overtones by the participation of the Englishmen Alexander McSween and John H. Tunstall and the erstwhile German officer Charles Fritz, who challenged the Murphy-Dolan combine. Further complications were added by the mishandling of funds by the Indian agent plus the appearance of prominent Mexican nationals who settled in New Mexico.

Throughout the entire book, you expect Billy the Kid to become the central figure, but he seems to be just one of the adherents of McSween and Tunstall, who as the Lincoln struggle dies down, becomes an outlaw making a living by taking lives and property whenever it is convenient. At this point, Pat Garrett enters in the role of a law enforcement
officer, matches his skill with the Kid and wins out with the aid of Lady Luck. The personalities of the recalled Territorial Governor, the dismissed Colonel at the Fort, Billy the Kid, McSween and his courageous widow are elements of human interest that highlight this historical study, and give it added interest. Certainly, no student of Southwestern history should be without this important historical account on his shelves.

Arthur L. Campa, PM


In the introduction, this summation of Colorado history begins by the inclusion of Colorado as a part of a cloud in space. Then it goes back to some 25,000 years ago and gradually brings it down to the present, covering all of the periods and eras that make the work a good source of material for those who may want a quick and ready reference book and also those who may want to have at their fingertips information that is there to get.

The title of the book comes from the feeling that the author has that these are the motivating forces of man. His illustrations are well selected. They start with mummified Cliff Dwellers, Coronado, Kit Carson, a gold miner, Cliff Palace, Chief Ouray, Wyatt Earp, Soapy Smith, Alfred Packer, the East Portal of the Moffat Tunnel, and Theodore Roosevelt at Glenwood Springs.

The only mistake that could be found was the mistake of spelling Stephen McNichols as Steven.

The book is recommended to anyone interested in a ready source of materials on the history of Colorado.

Charles S. Vigil


This reprint of a diary first published in 1875 covers the personal experiences of a party of prominent people on a trip from Chicago to Yellowstone National Park and return. Most of the travel was by rail, and stage coach travel was used from Franklin, Idaho to Carroll, Montana and then by river steamer to Bis-марк, North Dakota. The round trip was made in 53 days, with approximately 10 days spent in Yellowstone National Park. Fishing and hunting were the main activities of the party, with some socializing at stops in various towns and villages. A sketch map or an actual map of the trip would have made this book easier to read and understand. General Strong had a technique of building interest in ribald stories told around the campfires, and then dropping the subject by stating that space would not permit including the story with the diary.

There is an abundance of raw material for research in this reprint, some of which would require evaluation and interpretation to separate the “sales pitch” from geographical and topographical interests. Ample treatment of the characters comprising the “party” was made, and included much trivia expected from the close and intimate relationship existing on a trip of this kind, with the facilities available in 1875. This book is included with The Western Frontier Library.

Joy R. Bogue, CM

Our own Agnes Wright Spring introduces this small volume in her expert style, smoothly starting the reader off with whetted interest. Harold Cook tells stories of his life on the family ranch on the Niobrara River in Nebraska as though the readers were sitting with him around the campfire or the ranchhouse fireplace. At times disjointed, this technique actually adds to the charm of the book.

While Mr. Cook obviously was his own man, it is unavoidable that his famed father, Captain James H. Cook, is the central character, and in many respects this book is an epilogue to James Cook’s Fifty Years on the Old Frontier.

The stories include exciting hunts, and the final demise of the great white wolf; breaking, riding and working horses; the continual struggle with the elements—blizzards, lightning, floods; the characters of the cowhands, the neighbors, the army men from the local forts; the Sioux, including Red Cloud, in the twilight of their old days; and a remarkable contrast with the scientists and paleontologists working the fossil beds on the ranch.

This book “tells it like it was” and any Westerner will fully enjoy it.

W. H. Van Duzer, PM


Grizzlies have a part in the story of the American West. Lewis and Clark shot a gigantic animal measuring over nine feet. Mountain men Hugh Glass and Jim Baker actually fought with the powerful beasts. Bear hunting with lasso and horse was a favorite sport for California cowboys. And the exploits of Colorado’s Old Mose and Four Toes are legendary.

Mr. Schoonmaker, a former zoologist, put in much time studying the habits and characteristics of the grizzly as well as photographing the bears from every conceivable angle and in almost every type of pose.

The first chapter introduces the bear according to his physiology. The next four chapters titled respectively Spring, Summer, Autumn and Winter, follow its life cycle from awakening after hibernation to the beginning of the next long sleep. An all-too-brief chapter traces the history of the grizzly from earliest beginnings to the rather unhappy condition that exists today. The reaction shown by these bears towards man is then discussed and the final three pages tell something about the scientific classification of the animals’ race. A bibliography and index conclude the book.

The World of the Grizzly Bear is an excellent addition to the Living World series being edited by John K. Terres. It will be especially useful for the classroom by making young people aware of a life species threatened with the very real danger of extinction.

Jim Davis, PM


Trail of the Jackasses is the incredible 1966-67 odyssey of Jean DeHaven’s 20-mile team, 5,000 miles of desert, mountain and turnpike from Death Valley, Calif. to Expo 67, Montreal, Canada.
The 20-mule-team freighters a century ago had to survive heat, bugs, desert trails and hostile Indians. DeHaven and his bearded crew survived heat, bugs, superhighways and friendly tourists, and it's a toss-up which combination is more lethal.

Author Bob Wakefield tells how the idea began as a spark in Cowboy DeHaven's mind as he viewed the desert from his air-conditioned car. The spark becomes an obsession until he, half a dozen cowboys and five borrowed dollars, tackled Death Valley with 20,000 pounds of mule meat pulling 22,000 pounds of wagon... and not a mule-skinner in the bunch. On-the-job training taught them to make that 150-foot rig through double-S turns lines with tourists and beset by bicycle cavaliers firing cap pistols in the mules' ears.

If you like rugged outdoor adventure; if you like the most improbable incongruities of mule teams clip-clopping along Interstates; if you like high drama and belly laughs, you'll love reading about DeHaven and his jackass trail.

Nine full-color photos show the 20-mule team in some of the most breathtakingly stupendous scenery this side of the moon.

Dana Close Jennings.

A PEEP AT WASHOE or, SKETCH OF ADVENTURE IN VIRGINIA CITY, by J. Ross Browne; LEWIS OSBORNE, PUBLISHER, Palo Alto: 1968. With end paper reproduction of De Groot's Map of the Washoe Mines. Edition limited to 1,200 copies. $12.00

If anyone doubts the popularity of J. Ross Browne, let him look to the bibliographical references to this man for, say the decade of the 60's. During this period, the University of Oklahoma Press published a biography of this man in 1965, followed by one published by the Arthur H. Clark Company in 1966. In addition, there appeared biographical sketches of Browne in the American West and in the publications of the Denver and Los Angeles Westerners, to say nothing of the times his illustrations were used, for he was a gifted illustrator in addition to his capabilities as a writer and in other fields.

Who was this miracle man? Born in Dublin in 1821, the son of a newspaper editor (Browne came by his reportorial instincts honestly) who was a non-conformist (Browne came by this honestly, also), the family left Ireland and settled in Louisville, Kentucky. In succession, Browne became a reporter in his own right, a seaman, a congressional reporter and held various positions in the Treasury, Revenue and Post Office Departments, in California. Leaving government service he spent a year in travel abroad and with the discovery of gold in California he again accepted a position in the Treasury Department to investigate conditions in the Customs Service. Subsequently, he investigated Indian Affairs in California. "Telling it as it is" being a failing of Browne, it was a dead sure thing that he would make few friends and many enemies. He did.

A Peep At Washoe is autobiographical in nature, profusely illustrated with Browne's refreshing cartoons and drawings, which alone are worth the price of admission. His reportorial instincts being what they were, Browne was a keen observer and recorded everything he saw and heard on the Comstock. All of which makes for very interesting reading in a book published by Lewis Osborne in the high standards set by his previous publications.

Michael Harrison.
Cook tent on 1905 hunting trip in Great Divide Country near Glenwood Springs. Left to right: Charles Allen, horse wrangler; Welsh; Jake Borah, Guide; Jack Fry, Camp Cook, (standing); President Theodore Roosevelt; Dr. Alexander Lambert; John Goff, guide; Al Anderson, guide; Galatia Sprague, horse wrangler.

*Denver Public Library Western Collection*
ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Dr. Richard M. Pearl, CM, the well-known geologist, has been teaching this important and interesting subject at Colorado College, Colorado Springs, where he is a professor. He is a prolific writer, the author of over thirty books, including Seven Keys to the Rocky Mountains, Colorado Gem Trails and Mineral Guides, and Guides to Geologic Literature. He is the editor-in-chief of the magazine, Earth Science, and is also a publisher. He has been the President of the Historical Society of the Pike’s Peak Region.

The photographs for Dr. Pearl’s article were provided by Jim Davis, of the Western History Division of the Denver Public Library and John Ophus of Salida.

John Ophus of Salida is looking for pictures of the town of Granite. If you have one or more, will you write him? Address: Mr. John Ophus, c/o The High School, Salida, Colorado.

FUTURE MEETING

Our genial Sheriff, Robert L. Brown, PM, will be our speaker at the April 23rd meeting. He is a well-known history professor, both in High Schools and Colleges; author (one of his books is a best-seller); expert photographer; and lecturer, with the early period of Colorado history as his special interest. His subject will be: “The Celebrated Grand Tour of Ulysses S. Grant in Colorado.” The conclusion of his paper is a “cliff hanger.”
March, 1969

United States Presidents and the West

by Richard M. Pearl

When Bernard Shaw visited America and was asked what impressed him most, he replied, "Niagara Falls, the Rocky Mountains, and Amos 'n Andy." When we have traveled abroad and have been asked where we are from, I find it obvious that we are Americans, and that Colorado is known to be where the Grand Canyon is, but when I say the Rocky Mountains, everybody finally knows what we mean. My wife was born in Ouray, and nothing she has done since then has got her more mileage socially than this. People think it marvelous and romantic. I call her my hillbilly from way up, but I secretly think it’s great too.

I am not going to talk solely about the Rocky Mountains in my discussion of United States Presidents and the West, but this region is, after all, the best part of the West, as all of you will agree. But I must be careful: Californians buy more of my books than anybody else, and I think the Northwest is really the most beautiful part of the country. My original outline was divided into Presidents who were "westerners"—with quotation marks; Presidents who were dude westerners—Marshall Sprague has done this for Theodore Roosevelt; and Presidents who were true westerners. Here I had a note, "What do we do with Texans?"

Will Durant said, "Civilization exists by geological consent, subject to change without notice." The geologic history of the West may be as old as, but no older than, the rest of the world. It may, in fact, be younger, if the hypothesis is true that the continents have grown by accretion upon ancient core, called shields. Thus, the Canadian Shield was enlarged by the extremely slow addition of rock from the surrounding ocean floors; this rock was added to one or more nuclei of the continental crust as successive mountain belts, which reached the position of Colorado about 1,250-1,450 million years ago. Alternately, the continents are regarded as stable, existing since "the world began," although the oldest rock in Colorado has been dated at about 1,600 million years.

The human prehistory of the West dates back to the arrival of the Paleo-Indians into Alaska from Siberia. These ancestors of the American Indians crossed the Bering Strait over a land or ice bridge and moved south and east, down both sides of the Cordilleran ranges and between them. In this respect, western history in the United States, whether red or white, is older than eastern history.
Historic times in the United States began, on any considerable scale, in the West. Even before the English colonized the Atlantic coast, and then while they were doing so, Spanish and French explored the West, the Spanish colonized parts of it, and the French traded with the natives. A vast amount of history had accumulated—although much of it has been lost, and much doubtless remains hidden in Europeans' archives—by the time that a substantial eastern history had been produced.

Our first president, George Washington, aided the eventual establishment and settlement of Colorado by his work as a western surveyor and as a promoter of western land development in Kentucky and the Ohio Valley. He was, together with the Lees—Richard Henry, Frances Lightfoot, and Arthur—a charter member of the Mississippi Company, successor to the Ohio Company. As Dr. Leroy R. Hafen has said, “He had a vision of western development that must have projected itself far beyond the existing confines of the federated states.”

The American part of western history begins with the land claims of the new nation, stretching “from sea to sea,” a concept originating in the belief that the Appalachian Mountains divided the continent fairly well in the middle. It acquired significance, however, only with the purchase of Louisiana in 1803, which virtually doubled the size of the youthful country and set it upon the course of expansion that would take it in actuality “from sea to shining sea” and then to Alaska and Hawaii. Marshall Sprague is adding to the story of the Louisiana Purchase, and I shall not intrude. The whole enterprise was probably illegal, but then you and I sell one another land that belongs to the Utes. But the Louisiana Purchase made Americas possible as surely as did the Revolutionary War.

To ascertain the extent and value of the new territory and its inhabitants, the Lewis and Clark expedition was dispatched in 1804. Its story is well known, and to Americans it cannot be too well known: how Captain Meriwether Lewis and Captain William Clark acted amicably throughout as equal leaders, something unknown to me in any other circumstances; how the expedition traveled 8,000 miles of untracked wilderness, losing but one member, Sergeant Floyd; and how the job was completed for a total expenditure of less than $40,000.

The evidence is clear that Thomas Jefferson originated the project. Lewis was his private secretary. Furthermore, Jefferson had in 1783 approached George Rogers Clark on the subject of leading an expedition to California. He tried the reverse procedure in 1786 with John Ledyard, suggesting a trip from Russia eastward. Again, the frustrated expedition of André Michaux in 1793 was especially encouraged by Jefferson.

Thus, Jefferson became the first president of the United States to be intimately involved in the history of the West, for what was western in the days of George Washington and John Adams could no longer be regarded
as such, even though the Midwest of our own day was long considered west and northwest. (Northwestern University was founded in Illinois, by John Evans and others, in 1853).

His insistence, as secretary of state in Jefferson's cabinet, of free navigation of the Mississippi brings James Madison into the story. His reelection as president in 1812 was made possible by the electoral votes of the then so-called western states that had recently been admitted.

James Monroe participated, together with Robert R. Livingstone, in the actual purchase of Louisiana, and he also demanded navigation of the Mississippi. A dispute with Russia over colonization and fishing rights in the Northwest led to the Monroe Doctrine, which was originally directed toward Russia, though shortly afterward more significantly toward the Holy Alliance in its relationship to Latin America.

Elected in 1803 to the United States Senate from the state of Massachusetts, John Quincy Adams—eldest son of the second president—found his first vote to be on the purchase of Louisiana. New England was opposed to this, as was the Federalist Party in general. But Adams voted with the Republicans in spite of this opposition. The Monroe Doctrine was first proposed by Adams as secretary of state. Later, as congressman, the former president opposed the annexation of Texas.

Andrew Jackson was "born in western lands" but this does not count here, even the dispute between North Carolina and South Carolina as to the site. Jackson's presidential policies alternately favored and opposed western expansionism. He approved recognition of Texas independence but not annexation.

Martin Van Buren, though a Democrat, opposed the annexation of Texas on antislavery grounds. He also opposed western improvements.

In 1798, William Henry Harrison, upon his resignation from the army was appointed secretary of the Northwest Territory. The following year, he was chosen as the delegate of the territory in Congress—the first man ever to hold this kind of office—and he helped in the subdivision of the region, besides devising a plan for disposing of the public lands on terms favorable to the actual settlers. President Adams in 1800 appointed him governor of Indiana Territory, newly created, and he served until 1812, also briefly in 1804 as governor of Louisiana Territory. Harrison’s place in far-western history rests on his authorship of the first step in the development of the homestead policy of the United States.

John Tyler favored the acquisition, called pre-emption, of government land by settlers. Although ostensibly a Whig—at least until he was expelled from the party—he accomplished much for the annexation of Texas; just three days before he left office, he proposed the annexation that had been approved by Congress.

As president, James K. Polk oversaw the addition of more territory
to the United States than any except Jefferson. Texas was annexed and California acquired from Mexico. The influence of the slave-holding South can be seen in this enlargement of the nation’s boundaries, for expansionist though he was (although he preferred Texas and California to Oregon when he was presumed to have had a choice), Polk shared the general opposition of the Democratic Party to internal improvements.

Zachary Taylor was a leading military figure in the Mexican War. He helped in the admittance of California as a free state, though previously a slave owner himself.

Millard Fillmore as a Whig congressman opposed the inclusion of Texas as a slave state. As president, he pleased neither the expansionists nor the slave holders.

Franklin Pierce, who served as a general in the Mexican War, as president encouraged the development of the West, and the Gadsden Purchase was made during his administration. This strip of land in southern New Mexico and Arizona was deemed the most practicable route for a southern railroad to the Pacific. His efforts in this direction were almost thwarted. Coming to failure were moves to purchase Alaska, to annex Hawaii, and to provide a transcontinental railroad. He still opposed rivers and harbors bills, coming out with a major veto in 1854. Pierce, perhaps the least effective of all American presidents, probably was defeated mainly by the tumultuous events of the most difficult decade in our history.

As President Polk’s secretary of state, James Buchanan helped settle the dispute with Great Britain over Oregon. Pressed from every side as president, he still carried on the Democratic opposition to internal improvements. In his veto of the Homestead Bill in 1860, he said that it proposes to give the “honest poor man . . . land at an almost nominal price” and “will go far to demoralize the people and repress the noble spirit of independence.” Probably worst of all, he concluded, “It may introduce among us those pernicious social theories which have proved so disastrous in other countries.” Franklin Roosevelt never, as far as I can recall, quoted James Buchanan on this—or anything else. Yet, as Antony said of Brutus, Buchanan was an honorable man. This opposition to internal improvement and expansion, unless it was directed in favor of the slaveholders’ interests, as well as the slavery issue itself, and a nativism—the fear of being inundated by what seemed to many an undesirable emigration from Europe—combined to reorganize the structure of American politics between 1840 and 1860, destroying the Whig Party, breaking up the Democratic Party, and producing an emigrant Republican Party that was to be dominant for most of the next three-quarters of a century.

The role of Abraham Lincoln in the growth of the West is generally familiar. It is not often recalled, however, that he was offered either the governorship or secretaryship of Oregon Territory by President Taylor in
1849. The temptation was great, considering both the likelihood (clearly stated by his partner and biographer, William Herndon) that he might become Oregon's first senator upon statehood, and his unhappy political status on finishing his only term in Congress. But his wife said no!

The Lincoln administration, central to American history, was not too occupied with its defense of the nation's integrity to make possible the transcontinental railroads as a military act of the greatest importance; the Homestead Law of 1862, as a basic Republican doctrine, by the Free Soil party, by way also of Andrew Johnson and back to Andrew Jackson; and the Agricultural College Land Grant Act (The Morrill Act of 1862), whose influence on western development was tremendous if less sensational. Certain recent attempts have been made to disparage the good effects of the Homestead Act, but the ghosts of too many free pioneers rise up to cry shame at these revisionist historians whose education exceeds their intelligence.

Andrew Johnson's maligned and difficult administration—which put a Southerner, though a loyal Unionist, into office only a few days after the defeat of the South in the Civil War—accomplished the purchase of Alaska, "Seward's Folly," a notable landmark in western history.

Ulysses S. Grant became the first president to be personally familiar with western land and western people. Although he had served creditably in the Mexican War, as is well known, and was first active in what was called the Western Theater of operations, Grant's true western experiences took place after his retirement from the presidency. As president, however, he had in 1872 promptly signed the partisan bill, a Republican one, with "most of the Democrats opposing," that created Yellowstone, the world's first national park.

The stories of Grant in Denver; at Central City, walking over a sidewalk of silver bricks (from the Breed mill at Nederland and the Caroline mine at Caribou); and other episodes are rather familiar to Coloradans, but General Adam Badeau, whose biography of Grant in Peace has six chapters on his travels, does not mention them, except that he spent "a month or more" in Colorado from July 1880, while the followers of James Garfield waited impatiently for word of his support of the Republican nominee. This was the third-term problem, you will recall.

General Grant had first visited in 1868, accompanied by Generals Sherman and Sheridan and others. George T. Clark very much liked the appearance of Grant, Sherman, and Sheridan, but "General Dent is of no particular account," he wrote. President Grant visited Colorado in 1873 and again in 1875. In 1880, Ex-President Grant came to Colorado, visiting Leadville and Colorado Springs (a late friend of mine, Cadwell G. House, tells of having seen him of Tejon Street), and arriving in Denver from Manitou. One diarist (Rezin H. Constant) recalled that when asked to
make a speech from the balcony of the Glenarm Hotel, he replied that he “could not make a speech, but here are others that can, especially the Hon. Ex. Gov. J. L. Routt, for he loves to talk.” In Irwin, Grant was entertained at the Irwin Club, “the only place outside of a saloon where members could meet friends or discuss business.”

Rutherford B. Hayes was the first President to travel to the Pacific Coast while in office; this was the longest presidential trip to that date. In 1880, he visited California, Oregon, and Washington Territory. Although it was election year, he avoided politics, of course, not being a candidate. In his diary, he remarked that he must not forget to make acknowledgments to certain “noted and interesting individuals,” among whom he lists, “the widow lady who gave us paintings . . . the German Jew . . . the colored landlady . . . .”

James A. Garfield, surely one of the most scholarly of all our Presidents, had little connection with the West prior to taking office, and he died too soon to have been involved further in it. His assassination, however, coming at a time of great western expansion, resulted in a rash of counties named for him. There are Garfield Counties in Colorado, Montana, Nebraska, Oklahoma, Utah, and Washington.
Grover Cleveland refused to recognize an Hawaiian government that would probably have resulted in annexation. His opposition was to what he regarded as conquest disguised as annexation. The first but unsuccessful step in that direction took place in the Pierce administration, to be followed by several other actions that tended to increase American political influence, and then by the revolution of 1893 (which developed into the Hawaiian Republic in 1894) and the declaration of a Provisional Government, which requested President Harrison to accept annexation. The message sent to the Senate was recalled by Cleveland, who proceeded to withdraw approval of Manifest Destiny. He, however, in 1894 recognized the new republic, an action that resulted in a brief revolt in 1895, when the Royalists may still have thought him favorable to their lost cause.

William Henry Harrison's grandson was chairman of the committee on territories of the United States Senate of which he became a member in 1881. He was active in urging the admission of the five states that came into the Union when he became president: North Dakota South Dakota, Washington, Idaho, Montana. His dignified administration is scarcely to the liking of today's activists, but it was a successful one except for the labor strikes based on opposition to the Republican tariff policy. These cost him reelection. The first federal forest reserves were established in 1891 during Harrison's term in office; among them were the Yellowstone Timberland Reserve, in Wyoming, and the Pike Reserve, in Colorado.

Hawaii was finally annexed in 1898, during the administration of William McKinley, who said, "We need Hawaii just as much and a good more than we did California." It became a territory in 1900.

Theodore Roosevelt was a towering figure in the history of the West. The greatest of the conservationists, he did much to preserve the part of the nation that he had first learned to love when he visited Dakota Territory in 1884. The accomplishments of his administration reflect intimately his concern with the West, and it is impossible to separate the two, even if it were desirable. New national parks and many national forests, and the first national monument—Devils Tower, in Wyoming—are among his memorials.

Agnes Wright Spring has written at some length about "Theodore Roosevelt in Colorado." She ascribes his first interest in this state as perhaps due to the introduction that he wrote for two books by Mr. and Mrs. A. G. Wallihan of Lay, Colorado. Mr. Wallihan is said to have been the first man ever to take photographs of wild animals in their native habitat. As governor of New York, campaigning for the vice presidency, Roosevelt evidently first came to Colorado in September 1900, stopping at numerous stations. The rather well planned riot at Victor is rather well known. Roosevelt came to northwestern Colorado on a cougar hunt in January 1901, between election and inauguration. He returned in 1903, hunting both animals and
votes. His bear hunt in April 1905 has been much written about; his last visit seems to have been in August 1910. Charles J. Bayard has discussed the close political relationship between Roosevelt and Philip B. Stewart, of Colorado Springs.

William Howard Taft’s administration is often overlooked as a key one in western conservation. A number of humorous stories have been reported by members of the Westerners of Taft’s problems of avoirdupois while on tour in this part of the country—special bathtubs built for his use, for example.

With the 20th-Century development of transportation and communication, leading to those we know today, the relationship between the presidents of the United States and the West is less directly observable. Dr. Harvey L. Carter has mentioned the evidence that indicates a trend toward the assimilation of the West to the national pattern during recent decades. All the 20th-Century presidents have traveled widely in the West and have become known to large numbers of its residents. The special remarks about them are perhaps less significant, but a few are certainly in order.

Woodrow Wilson entered his final illness at Pueblo, Colorado, in September 1919.
Presentation of gold bell to President Taft by J. F. Greenawalt, publicity agent of The Colorado Telephone Company. The bell was used by the president in opening the Gunnison Tunnel September 23, 1909.

Courtesy John Ophus, Salida, Colo.

Warren G. Harding died in San Francisco in August 1923 on his return from Alaska. His stop in Denver had been the longest of his trip between Washington and Tacoma. During it, members of the press were taken on an automobile tour through the Denver Mountain Parks, where one of the cars went over an embankment and three men were killed. A tribute to one of them, Thomas F. Dawson, is the first article in the first number of the first volume of The Colorado Magazine, published by the State Historical and Natural History Society of Colorado. Mr. Dawson was Curator of History of the Society.

Calvin Coolidge made the Black Hills his summer White House in 1927, and it was there that he issued his famous statement, “I do not choose to run for President in 1928.”

Herbert Hoover was the first President born west of the Mississippi River, in Iowa, and he was brought up in Iowa, Indian Territory, and Oregon, and educated also in California, from which state he was elected.

Franklin D. Roosevelt became a major influence on Western conservation, although the record in this respect between the time of the two Roosevelts is not nearly so bleak as has often been represented.

Harry Truman, like President Hoover, was born west of the Mississippi, in Missouri.
Dwight D. Eisenhower, born in Texas and brought up in Kansas, has had many personal and professional connections with the West, not the least of which have been in Colorado. If Texas is included in the West, its association with John F. Kennedy is all to familiar. His successor, Lyndon B. Johnson, was born in Texas. Richard M. Nixon was born in California. You may observe that five of the last seven presidents have been westerners, indicating something of the growing political importance of our part of the nation.

Even if he were old enough to be eligible, your speaker does not feel qualified at the moment to become president, and I am a little pressed for time.
BOULDER PIONEER MUSEUM

by

Florence J. Bedell

While the Eastern states of the United States were making an effort to preserve articles and sites of historic merit, the Western states were just creating things which would later be of historic interest. In time the recognition of the desirability to preserve these items of daily use as well as articles and sites of artistic and historic interest, brought about the need for museums of several types: natural history, art, military, mining, and pioneer life.

In Boulder, Colorado, a far-seeing citizen, Mr. A. A. (Gov.) Paddock, began collecting articles which had been in use in earlier times in the Boulder area. During "Pow Wow" Week some of these were displayed in vacant store rooms in downtown Boulder. This created the idea and the desire for a museum to house this collection and later donations. Consequently, an organization to undertake and carry out this task was needed.

Exhibits were set up in a number of places, one after another, because no permanent place was available, due to lack of funds. Finally, after three moves, the Society was able to acquire the former Safeway store building at the corner of Broadway and Arapahoe in March of 1958. This is a very advantageous site from the standpoint of the business district and University Hill.

Three banks in Boulder carried the notes and mortgages for the $75,000.00 cost. Safeway had reduced the asking price of $150,000.00. After ten years this debt was reduced to $6,000.00 by means of donations and proceeds from our semi-annual book sales, netting about $500.00 each spring and fall. A large bequest last year wiped out our debt, leaving a small balance. The Museum is now receiving instead of paying interest.

The exhibit set-ups, maintenance, and hostess services are all done by volunteers. The admission fees take care of the utilities and upkeep.

A trip through the Pioneer Museum is both educational and entertaining, featuring the Boulder of former years. The exhibits are set-up in booth of glass cases to represent room settings, activities, and collections. There is a Victorian parlor along the north wall with walnut and horse-hair furniture, a Franklin stove, charcoal footwarmer, organ, and stereopticon views. Next door is an early type bedroom, with a walnut bedroom suite, a cradle, a wig stand, and toilet accessories.
A pioneer combination kitchen and dining room shows an iron cook stove with various tools and utensils, including iron bottles, a hob, a fireplace toaster, a waffle iron, wooden and crockery and a cupboard "safe." In the center of the room there is a pioneer dining table with red and white cloth, ironstone dishes, wooden handled knives and forks, a caster, a tea pot, a mustache cup, etc. There are also hickory bottom chairs, a boot jack, a washstand, and a lady entering the back door with a basket of eggs.

Next comes the millinery shop with a large collection of hats from the 1880's to 1910, including a large willow plume, a beaver hat, and a bird of paradise feather. There are copies of old fashion magazines, Godey's Lady's Magazine, Peterson's Lady's Friend, and the Delineator.

In the photography shop, a large professional camera is aimed at a bride, with her mother standing near. The music shop contains many old musical instruments.

Going across the room to the south wall, you will find an original, authentic blacksmith shop which was preserved and donated by the nephew of the original owner. The carpenter shop has a large collection of saws, shovels, square nails, and all types of other tools, including an interesting array of hammers arranged on a pegboard along the front of the shop. A collection of sixty-five or more types of barbed wire is always a surprise to visitors.

Next door is the entrance to a bank with a private window reserved for ladies, where they could do their business without interference from the men.

The early type of pharmacy has shelves full of cartons and bottles from earlier patent medicines, scales, and a mortar and pestle. The casual method of filing prescriptions is shown by simply threading them one on top of others on a wire which is hung from the ceiling, resembling a hornet's nest.

A barber stands in the barber shop, ready for customers to occupy the barber chairs. Individual shaving mugs and razors are kept in a cupboard on the wall. A child's high revolving chair is ready for the small fry's haircut.

The village newspaper was printed in the small print shop where a copy of the Boulder Times and Courier of 1881 hangs on the wall.

In the general store you will find anything from crockery, iron kettles, flatiron, lamps, spices, tea, coffee, yard goods, old fashioned candy, eggs, etc.

The center of the room has a glass case for each of the following exhibits: desses dating from 1750 to 1900, mounted lace samples, fans, old linens, coverlets, dentistry, mining, etc. Mannequins, dressed in old fashioned costumes, are displayed in many parts of the museum.
All items have been donated; it has been the policy of the Museum to display only materials dated before 1909, which includes the first fifty years of Boulder's history.

A few items which are of special interest are: a straw-burning stove which burned twisted straw for fuel, used on the plains where fuel was scarce; one of the first square pianos brought across the plains into this area; a pair of high topped shoes worn by Baby Doe Tabor; a cradle which Will Rogers slept in; a large collection of early photographs of Boulder; mounted in a flyleaf exhibit rack.

The Boulder Historical Society has restored and marked a number of sites near Boulder, such as the cemetery in the former town of Caribou; the Valmont cemetery; the site of the first settlement of Boulder up towards the canyon, and of the first school house in Boulder, across from the Boulder Post Office.

The Pioneer Museum is privately owned by the Boulder Historical Society, with volunteer help of both funds and labor; no municipal or state aid is given. It is open form 2:00 to 5:00 P.M. daily in the summer, and on Saturday and Sunday in the winter, free to members, but a charge of 35c for adults, and 15c for children. School groups are taken through without charge. The annual dues are: Individual, $1.00; Family, $3.00.

Miss Florence J. Bedell and her sister, Miss Grace D. Bedell, are among the talented and devoted volunteers.

This is the first article of a projected series about historical museums, book collections of Western History, and historical archives in Colorado. Directors of museums and librarians are asked to send a descriptive article, with a suitable photograph, to Martin Rist, 350 Ponca Dr., Boulder, Colorado, 80302.
OVER THE CORRAL RAIL

NARROW GAUGE

Not only railroad buffs but others were interested in the photostory by George Crouter, “A Trip to Save the Train,” Empire Magazine, February 2, 1969. He recounts the “last run” over the approximately 200 miles of the Denver and Rio Grande Western narrow gauge trackage between Alamosa and Durango. The trip began at Durango on the morning of November 23, 1968. The travelers spent the night at Chama, New Mexico. The trip ended at Antonito the next day for most of the passengers, but a few went on to Alamosa. A number of organizations are endeavoring to save this line, which is said to be losing $50,000.00 a year in its operation.

PRESIDENT FOR A DAY

F. B. Rizzari sends in the following note of interest: How many Westerns know that we had a president for one day in 1849 between the administrations of Polk and Taylor? Polk's term ended March 4, 1849, which happened to be on a Sunday. The law prevented Taylor from being inaugurated until March 5. Congress had provided for this contingency with a law, since repealed, that the President of the Senate would act, therefore, as President of the United States. Senator David Rice Atchison of Missouri was President pro tempore of the Senate at the time, and thus was President of the United States for one day. This ought to set history buffs to checking the record. Is our PM member correct?

TILLIE THE CAMEL

As a footnote to Dr. Mumey’s article on army camels in the Southwest, some of the readers may have seen the recent TV show, High Chaparral, which featured Tillie, an army camel, and her driver, “Stinky” Flanagan. The other troopers avoided Flanagan because they said he stunk like a camel, and they hated the camel. However, both they and Tillie enjoyed Stinky’s accordion playing. Fearing that Tillie would be shot, he went AWOL with Tillie, but later returned when assured of better treatment.

REINDEER IN ALASKA

It was recently reported that some Alaskan reindeer had been flown to South Korea. Domesticated reindeer, the ancestors of those now in South Korea, were first introduced into Alaska from Siberia by Rev. Sheldon Jackson, a Presbyterian missionary and educator. From 1869 to 1882 he supervised much of the Presbyterian work in the Rocky Mountain states and territories, making his home in Denver. During the period of thirteen years he traveled a total distance of 345,027 miles (he must have kept an accurate record), an average of 26,540 miles yearly, on foot, on muleback or horseback, by stage coach, train, and boat. He also edited The Rocky Mountain Presbyterian (1872-82), writing most of its contents as well. The attractive frame chapel in Fairplay is a memorial to him.

Many persons know of the Van Briggle Pottery in Colorado Springs, but very few have any knowledge of its creation and the artist who founded it. Mrs. Bogue deserves much credit for this interesting and well written account.

The Van Briggle Pottery has produced artware in Colorado Springs for 68 years. This story covers the career of Artus Van Briggle, whose artistic talent in portraiture, ceramic design, and craftsmanship won him renown in America and Europe before he was twenty. He became associated with Ohio’s famous Rockwood Pottery and studied in Ohio and in Paris.

The development of tuberculosis forced him west, and he settled in Colorado Springs, with periods of rest in Arizona. The Pottery he founded, produced its first commercial ware in 1901; it has operated continuously since.

Many of the designs he created before his untimely death in 1904 are still in demand and use. He developed a number of distinctive glazes in soft colors and recreated some of the ancient Chinese colors and surfaces.

Mrs. Bogue recounts the early struggles and the artistic successes achieved by Van Briggle and his associates. Of particular interest to the reviewer in the mention of Frank Riddle, for a time superintendent and designer of some of the kilns. Dr. Riddle went on to achieve renown as one of America’s great technical ceramists, a true pioneer in the application of engineering knowledge and practice to the science of ceramics.

Altogether, it is a captivating story of a Colorado Springs landmark and of the people that created it.

Charles S. Ryland, PM

THE LAND RESOURCES OF ALASKA, by Hugh A. Johnson and Harold T. Jorgenson. Published for the University of Alaska by University Publishers, 1963, 551 pp. $15.00.

The authors, with university degrees, have been connected with various land planning and development studies financed by The Conservation Foundation.

This massive volume deals with the resources of Alaska and the background problems of statehood. It contains a history of the people—Russian, English, American, Eskimo, Alaskan Indians, and Aleuts. There is a brief description of the various regions in the state, its farm lands, range and grazing areas, and the opportunities afforded by 103 million acres of federal lands.

The name Alaska, given to it by Charles Sumner, is a native word meaning “the Great Land.” This large tract of land, bordering the Arctic Ocean, was purchased from Russia in 1897 for $7,200,000. It is a land of adventure and opportunity, with unexploited wealth hidden within its borders. The reindeer story, with a depletion of seal and walrus herds and other wildlife, is given, as well as the nature and extent of the forests, resources, coal lands, and mineral production.
Recreational areas, rural and urban settlements are described, with an account of 271,760,000 acres of vacant public land. The authors conclude the text with a summary and policy needs for the state. Four folding maps are inside of the back cover.

This volume is valuable for anyone interested in the land made famous by Robert W. Service, Rex Beach, Joaquin Miller, Jack London, and other writers and through the gold stampede of 1898.

Nolie Mumey, PM


Ralph Looney who has had a notable career in writing and free-lance photography possesses a deep interest in the circumstances surrounding the early-day settlements of his adopted state. He is charmed by the pastel-tinted vistas of mountains and plains and by the kind of people who lived there in the past and who are there today. All this has led him to delve into New Mexico's exciting and often spell-binding history;—making it come alive for the reader in this beautifully-printed book with its attractive photographs, old and new, excellently reproduced. Sources and an index give added value.

The author and his wife combed the state and U.S. highways to search out, identify, picture, and tell the story of more than two dozen towns which were once booming and full of people but now have dwindled and faded to mere ghosts of their former glory. Identified with these are many historical characters including Billy the Kid, Pancho Villa (bandit revolutionary of Old Mexico), and the Apache, Cochise. Vividly presented also are the pioneers, prospectors, and builders of the state. Old timers remaining today are introduced with great appeal.

There is hope that perhaps a few of these ghosts may be revived for a new and different kind of life, witness the ambitious plan of the Phelps Dodge Corporation for replacing the old with a "new Tyrone." Even so, the loyal and faithful handful of present-day dwellers in the forlorn tumbledown places love their memories and serenity and would never think of leaving.

Aficionados of the southwest and lovers of its history will treasure this volume. For them it is a must. A clearly-drawn and easily-read highway map on the inside front cover gives the traveller an understanding of just how to reach these interesting and picturesque spots. It beckons the reader to follow along and see for himself this "land of enchantment."

(Luverne Langley Danielson (former resident of New Mexico)


Sam Bass, like many other outlaws of the same period, had his GTT (Gone to Texas) degree, "GTT" being the sobriquet given to any man who left home ahead of the discovery of his wrongdoing.

Sam left Indiana to keep from killing his guardian uncle, who not only refused to pay him for his work, but also refused to give him any of the money due from his parents' estate.

The reader who buys this book for its entertainment values will be disappointed. The serious student of Western Outlawry will find here a comprehensive and detailed account of the short life
of this likeable youth, who, deprived of schooling and parental guidance, fell into evil ways to become in turn gambler, highwayman and train robber.

In folklore, Sam Bass soon became a cowboy hero who refused to betray his pals, a Robin Hood who eluded his pursuers with ease and shared his stolen gold without stint. Of many frontier desperadoes, he was remembered as the "beloved bandit."

"The Ballad of Sam Bass," the most popular version of which is printed in this book, is now included in all standard collections of cowboy songs. Charley Siringo recalls that "the song seemed to have a quieting effect on a herd of longhorns during a thunderstorm."

The literary values of Sam Bass can be matched in any newspaper, but the "historical" values entitle it to a place in the library of any person seeking knowledge of Western Americana.

Lowell E. Mooney, CM
525 Poncha Blv., Salida

NEW MEXICO IN THE NINETEENTH CENTURY, A Pictorial History

This is a rather good pictorial summary of the history of New Mexico in the Nineteenth Century from contemporary sources, limited to woodcuts and engravings taken mainly from periodicals, brochures, advertising flyers, letterheads and similar sources. No photographs are included. All things considered, reproduction is probably as good as the original sources and consequently vary in quality with the source. The volume is well indexed, and there is a reference tabulation showing the source of each illustration. Sufficient text accompanies the illustrations to give a good identification and explanation of the events depicted. The illustrations are sometimes accurate, sometimes inaccurate and fanciful (Ship-Rock surrounded by water), and concern themselves with forts, homes, bad men, Indians, ruins, missions, railroads, mining, resorts, towns, and cities. Some of the illustrations were probably taken from photographs; many were drawn on the spot or out of the artist's head. The approach of using non-photographic illustrations is rather interesting, and no doubt simplifies publication.

John F. Bennett

MY LIFE WITH HISTORY: AN AUTOBIOGRAPHY by John D. Hicks, University of Nebraska Press, 1968. 366 pages, index. $5.95

There are few historians in the United States who are as revered as John D. Hicks. After the reader puts aside this autobiography, he will have a better empathy with Professor Hicks' numerous admirers. For My Life With History is marked by the same hall marks that have distinguished the large corpus of Hicks' historiography—remarkable balance, judicious synthesis, clarity of style and innumerable interpretative insights. Brought up in the strict atmosphere of a Methodist parsonage, John Hicks' early life was a middle western odyssey, with a "solo in Wyoming." Following parental nudges, he enrolled at Northwestern University with the idea of becoming a minister, but soon irreverently forsook all such theological notions and graduated with a major in history. He went
on to Wisconsin for his doctorate, where
the American history faculty was a gal-
axy that has seldom been equalled. There followed his rapid professional
rise first as Hamline; then North Caro-
lina College for Women; next Nebras-
ka; later on Wisconsin; with the cap-
stone, California. Indeed, his migration
from Nebraska to Wisconsin was so un-
usual in the depths of the depression
that the move made Time. In 1932, fa-
culties were sitting tight in hopes of
retaining their present jobs having little
thought of moving.

Along with his increasing popularity
as a teacher, Hicks' writing began pour-
ing out in a stream. His first book, The
Populist Revolt, is now regarded as a
classic. Then followed his texts in
American History, which have become
the most widely adopted (one hesitates
to say read!) of any text in this field.
Finally came what many consider his
major contribution, the history of the
twenties, The Republican Ascendancy,
of the New American Nation series.
But it is the man, the person Hicks,
that has so engraved himself on two
generations of students and which will
be remembered, when future genera-
tions have passed his work by. His symp-
athy for students, his enthusiasm for
placing what has been a veritable legion
of graduate students, his calmness in
academic storms, these are the qualities
which have endeared him to his friends
and which will linger after he has gone.
Gene M. Gressley

WYOMING. A Political History
Yale University Press. $10.00

Taking advantage of the voluminous
Warren Papers in the collection of the
Western History Research at the Uni-
versity of Wyoming, the author of this
volume has done a particularly fine job
on Wyoming history as seen through
the eyes of one man, probably the major
architect of it all. The author, right-
fully so, bemoans the fact that there is
no comparative file of the correspond-
ence of Joseph M. Carey. Warren and
Carey often were political allies, some-
times bitter enemies but always im-
portant factors in Wyoming's colorful
history.

A keynote of Warren's career, which
ended with his death in 1929, was party
regularity. This was not always true of
Carey and some of his family. The
Warren-Carey feud, as it was called in
Wyoming, continued until long past the
"Bull Moose" election battle of 1912.
In fact there were smouldering embers
even later. Early in his entry into the
Wyoming political arena, even in pre-
territorial days, Warren recognized that
the territory, and later the state, would
be largely dependent upon federal
money for its existence. Warren de-
voted his talents and influence to this
end. Thus, party regularity became a
keystone in his architecture. The author
quits his narrative long before Wyoming
oil began to pay off much of its federal
debt—if any.

One of the side themes of this essay
is the active work and organizational
genius of Willis Van Devanter whose
abilities became an important bit of the
Warren saga. Van Devanter was re-
warded by appointment to the Supreme
Court of the United States where he be-
came one of the major targets of Presi-
dent Franklin D. Roosevelt's "court
packing scheme" while the justice from
Wyoming was one of "the Nine Old
Men."

Gould shows, to quote the jacket,
"how political consideration and parti-
san leaders played a much larger role
in determining the course of Wyoming
public life than did the railroad or the
cattlemen."

John M. Bruner, CM
The celebrated Grand Tour of Ulysses S. Grant
by Robert L. Brown

IN THIS ISSUE

The Denver Westerners Monthly Roundup
April 1969
Volume XXV
Number 4

Prof. Richard M. Pearl, author of the article in the previous issue, "The United States Presidents and the West" Collection of Fred and Jo Mazzaiko
ABOUT THE AUTHOR

The author of "The Celebrated Grand Tour of Ulysses S. Grant in Colorado" is Robert L. Brown, currently the Sheriff of the Denver Posse. He is a native of Maine. During World War II he was an aerial photographer with the Fifteenth Air Force in Europe. He married Evelyn McCall, of Brighton, Colorado. He has both a bachelor's and a master's degree from the University of Denver, and was on the faculty from 1949-51. He has been with the Denver Public Schools for many years, and is currently a teacher of history at the Abraham Lincoln High School. He has also "moonlighted" by teaching Western History at Regis College and at Colorado University, evenings.

He and his wife have a great interest in Colorado History, traveling throughout the mountain areas by jeep and taking many photographs. His first book, *Jeep Trails to Colorado Ghost Towns*, 1963, is now in its fifth printing. His second book, *An Empire of Silver*, 1965, is a history of the San Juan silver rush. He is in great demand as a lecturer on Western history.

FUTURE MEETING

The nationally renowned jurist, Judge O. Otto Moore, will address the April meeting of the Denver Westerners on the subject, "Whirlpools of 1969." He served on the Supreme Court of Colorado for twenty years, with two terms as Chief Justice. He is reputed to have written more judicial opinions than any other judge in the country, for example, over 100 in 1961 and in 1967. He "retired" on January 14, 1969, but is still writing opinions for the Court.
The Celebrated Grand Tour
of Ulysses S. Grant
In Colorado

by Robert L. Brown

Ulysses Simpson Grant, eighteenth president of the United States, seems to have had a remarkable affinity for Colorado. Practically everyone who has been exposed to the history of our state can tell you that Grant was in the White House when statehood was formally bestowed in 1876, and that Grant once took a very short but highly publicized walk across approximately $14,000 worth of silver ingots that had been laid from his carriage to the door of the Teller House in Central City. For most people, the story ends there. Actually Grant’s affinity for Colorado brought him here on at least four separate occasions, and possibly on a fifth.

Just to keep the record straight, his first visit to Colorado was in 1868 when he was a conquering hero candidate for the presidency. He returned again in April of 1873. Two years later, in 1875, he was back once more. One reference was found detailing another sojourn in Colorado during 1876, but since the itinerary so nearly matches his route of the previous year, I tend to regard this as a misprint. As a private citizen, he came back in 1880 for the somewhat more extended visit that is the principal subject of this paper. There is even an account, printed in Leadville, that tells how the Grants visited the Tabors at 312 Harrison Avenue in 1890, but Grant had been in his grave for 5 years in 1890. One reference was also found that placed Grant on a last visit in Colorado in 1885, just prior to his death from cancer. Since a careful search has failed to unearth any additional information, I also tend to discount this last reference.

Before we embark on the 1880 grand tour, a few words of background concerning Grant’s earlier trips would probably be in order. In July of 1868 candidate Grant rode the railroad to its Kansas terminal. At that point
he boarded a stagecoach and rode to Denver by way of the hazardous and bumpy Smoky Hill Trail. Generals Sherman, Sheridan and Dent, and U. S. Grant Jr., accompanied the campaign tour. In Denver, on July 21, Grant spent about two hours at a handshaking reception in the Masonic Hall of the old Tappan Building. Following his Denver appearance and another stagecoach ride, Grant made a brief stop in Central City before leaving by buckboard for Georgetown. He spent that night at the Barton House Hotel. Before retiring, he gave a speech from the front balcony. One source tells us that he was back in Central City at 10:00 A.M. the next morning. If true, it must have been a short night. In any event, he boarded the stage at Central City for the return trip to Denver and a resumption of his campaign elsewhere. In all probability, a day or so elapsed between these visits at different points. Unfortunately, only the candidate's arrival date in Denver seems to have survived. The following letter from George F. Clark now repose in the Library of the State Historical Society of Colorado. It was written on the stationery of Wells Fargo & Company and was directed to his wife. It bears the date, July 23, 1868.

My Dear Kate,

I have but little to write you at this time but will give you an account of a trip I have just taken.

Yesterday morning I received a dispatch from Mr. Coltenell, Superintendent of Wells Fargo & Company to provide a driver for General Grant and party of seven who would be up on the coach. Bill Updyke came up and got him at one o'clock in the midst of a terrible rain storm. Mr. Coltenell requested me to go through with the party to Georgetown and show them up. The party consisted of General Grant, General Sherman, General Sheridan, General Dent, Master U. S. Grant, Jr., M. W. De Sano, and Mr. Coltenell. We left Central at 2 P.M. in the midst of a heavy storm. We stopped a short time at Idaho and got through to Georgetown at 6 P.M. I had telegraphed ahead to the Barton House to have supper ready and rooms for the guests. We were granted our wish. There was firing of guns and every flag in town was displayed. As the whole thing was thrown upon me, I had to do all of the honors of the occasion by introducing the people. We got a little rest and then took them down to the furnaces and showed them around town. We then went back to the Barton House and got our evening garb. After this, in the midst of the rain the ladies commenced to pour in and the whole house was soon filled. In a short time up came a band of music and about five hundred in a crowd who played and sang for the Generals, who came out. I then had to take them up on the balcony of the house and introduce them to the crowd. After this was done and few words said by General Sherman we went down to Central and had a little singing. I got to bed about 1 A.M. and this morning came to Idaho, got them
good beds and good breakfasts and then started for Central. Got in town at 10 A. M. and found the whole of the band had filled the sidewalks and housetops. I then had to introduce them informally to callers which took me a half hour and then I put them on a coach and away they went to Denver.

Of General Grant I can only say that I like his looks very much. He is a plain, simple, straightforward man. He says nothing nor can you draw him out at all. Sherman was sharp and active as usual. Sheridan seemed to fire the eye of all as a keen wise-eyed fighting man. General Dent is of no particular account. We have had the great men of the nation with us. They are pleased to death with all they saw and went on their way rejoicing. I never expect to see them or any other men like them together in my day. They came here in the worst time that they could have come. It rained pretty much of the time. Most of their time was taken and they did not have much of a chance to see the mountains but they say they shall come again. But of course this is very uncertain. The Democrats of Colorado have made a great many nasty flings at General Grant even in his short stay with us. I trust he will pay back next November.

Truly,

George
When Grant returned on April 27, 1873, he was officially the president. By this time the railroad had been completed, and the party was able to ride the train all the way to Denver. With Mrs. Grant and their seventeen year old daughter, Nellie, the chief executive rode in a parade through the streets of Denver. Former Governor John Evans extended the party the hospitality of his fine home on 14th Street. On Sunday, the Evans and Grant families attended services at the Lawrence Street Methodist Episcopal Church. Rev. B. T. Vincent preached the sermon that morning.

Early on Monday, at 8:00 A.M., the party boarded the Colorado Central for Gilpin County. Somewhere above Golden trouble developed with the engine, delaying the arrival at Black Hawk until early afternoon. A nervous and fidgeting Mayor of Black Hawk greeted the president, who was accompanied by Generals Babcock and Henry. A transfer to carriages was arranged for the short journey up the hill to Central City. Riding in the entourage from Black Hawk, Henry M. Teller and Jerome Chaffee made political hay. Large numbers of miners and their families had congregated on the steep hillsides to watch President Grant pass along the muddy street. Mrs. Grant was busily engaged during the ride with jotting down items of interest in a small note book that apparently has not survived.

When they reached the Teller House, another crowd had gathered. Mayor Mullen and the city council were presented to the distinguished visitors. It was at this time that a dubious Grant finally accepted the fact that the 20 foot long sidewalk into the hotel had actually been paved with silver bricks from Boulder County’s Caribou Mine, to call attention to Colorado’s new silver boom. What a cruel twist of fate! Here was the president in the midst of the richest square mile on earth, one of the most famous of Colorado’s gold camps, walking across $14,000 worth of bricks of silver, not gold, and not even Gilpin County silver at that.

The Grants were shown to a freshly-dusted suite of rooms on the parlor floor, following which there was a brief reception before a rather late noon meal was served. After the banquet, the Grants took their leave and entered their carriages for the ride to Idaho Springs and Georgetown by way of the Fall River Road, through Hamblin Gulch. The night was spent in the hotel at Mill City (Dumont) and Georgetown rolled out the carpet for its distinguished guests the following day. Their return to Denver was by way of the narrow gauge Colorado Central Railroad, which they boarded at the Floyd Hill stop.

Before leaving Colorado, a grand ball was given at the Guard Hall in Denver. Forty Ute Indians were in attendance. A reporter for the Rocky Mountain News observed that, “Grant did not enter into the terpsichorean activities.” Instead, the president stood in a receiving line off to one side of the hall. The same sharp-eyed reporter noted that the old warrior did forty-four handshakes a minute during the reception.
Incidentally, Schuyler Colfax, who served as Vice President under Grant, was also very fond of Colorado. Colfax was first sent west by President Lincoln to acknowledge the gift of a gold bar from the miners at Montgomery. At that time, Colfax was a member of the Lincoln cabinet. Colfax arrived at Montgomery, fell in love with the area, and frequently spent vacation time there in the years that followed. There is even one account that relates how Colfax brought his bride-to-be out to Montgomery and proposed to her on the crest of Mt. Lincoln. Several puns were made about putting matrimony on a higher plane, etc., but most of them would hardly be worth repeating by today's standards. For the record, Colfax is definitely known to have climbed Mt. Lincoln.

In later years, both Montgomery and Schuyler Colfax fell on evil times. In the case of Montgomery, the gold played out about 1870 and the town was dormant for about a decade. When people moved across the hills to other camps, many even took their cabins along with them. Colfax was Vice President during both of President Grant's terms in office, from 1869 through 1877. Most standard American History texts dwell at some length upon the rampant scandals of the Grant administration. Schuyler Colfax was one of those who got caught with their fingers in the till, having accepted a bribe in the odious Credit Mobilier scandal of 1872. The Credit Mobilier scandal involved a company by that name, formed to construct the Union Pacific Railroad. In retrospect, it was found that the company officials had bribed the Vice President of the United States and several members of Congress by the free distribution of stock.

When President and Mrs. Grant returned for a third time in October of 1875, both of their children accompanied them. Three governors and two mayors headed up the reception committee. The delegation was led by John L. Routt, a Grant crony who had been appointed as Colorado's last Territorial Governor. When Colorado became a state in 1876, Routt went on to become our first state Governor. His tenure in office began in 1875 and ended four years later. Also present on this junket were ex-Governor Samuel H. Elbert and Governor John M. Thayer of Wyoming. Four Fire Companies and the Emerald Rites Drill Team escorted the party in a grand parade to a reception at the Glenarm Hotel. Grant also visited Central City again on this trip, and once more took the old Fall River Road to Georgetown. Indicidentally, Fred Mazzulla has a newspaper clipping which states that the entire business of Grant's much publicized walk over the silver bricks took place over here in Georgetown and not at Central City.

Returning from Georgetown, where he had been widely hailed for his stand on statehood, the party then set off for Grant, a station on the South Park Railroad. Officially the town of Grant was a Territorial post office
and had received its name back in 1870. It was not named as a consequence of the General's visit in 1875. Quite unexpectedly, there was a washout there that detained the party overnight. The ladies of the party spent the night on the only two beds in the station house. As for the men, the night was passed in smoking and telling stories in the railroad car. Mrs. Grant felt that such activities were beneath the dignity of a president and she refused to allow her husband to participate with the other men. Just where he spent the night, in view of the limited accommodations, is uncertain at this point. After the party returned to Denver, they boarded a special D.&R.G. train for Pueblo. Along the way they detoured long enough to spend a part of the day and a night admiring the scenery at Manitou Springs. There was also a reception at the Grand Hotel at Manitou Springs. There was also a reception at the Grand Central Hotel in Colorado Springs where the president spent an hour shaking hands.

General Grant's Train, Royal Gorge

Charles Weistle photo. Francis and Freda Rizzari Collection
Shortly after Grant had finished his second term as president, a trip around the world was undertaken. Emperors and kings heaped honors upon the ex-president wherever he went. When private citizen Grant entered Colorado once more in July of 1880, he and Mrs. Grant were actually on the way home after their round the world junket. Once in an unguarded moment, the General confided that he was, "tired out with rounds of handshaking and ceremonies that I never really enjoyed." Judging by a letter he wrote to ex-Governor John L. Routt, the old warrior just wanted to get away from it all. In part, the letter reads as follow, "I want to go away among your mountains. Get us a team and a rig and a driver so we can go off by ourselves. You know what I want, fix it up."

One item of confusion should be mentioned at this point. Contemporary newspaper accounts of this trip list the participants as Grant's son, Fred, Governor Frederick Pitkin, ex-Governor Routt, various state officials and Mr. Badeau, U. S. Grant's secretary. Curiously, the narrative left behind by Routt, which now reposers in our State Historical Society, mentions none of these people and leaves the reader with the distinct impression of just the two men making the trip by themselves.

One explanation may be the account of a side trip to Leadville where the Grants were entertained by Augusta and Horace Tabor. According to an account in the Colorado Magazine for May 1936, the date of Grant's visit to Leadville was July 22, 1880. In another account it seems that the Grant party, which included Mrs. Grant, ex-Governor Routt, General Palmer and other dignitaries, rode up to the Cloud City on the first train to pass over the newly laid Denver and Rio Grande tracks. A check on this item with the Denver and Rio Grande reveals that the term "first train" has little meaning. Which first train? The first work train, the first freight, or the first to carry passengers? Palmer may well have hooked a couple of cars behind a locomotive for a special but unscheduled run up to Leadville. At least this opinion prevails at the company today.

In any case Lt. Governor Tabor himself rode up to Leadville on the stagecoach to be on hand to receive the mighty warrior and former president. As the train came in view, several bands started playing and some 20,000 persons crowded the streets and spilled over onto the tracks. A noisy celebration began and there was a parade in which Tabor and Grant rode in the same carriage. At the Clarendon Hotel, Grant addressed the crowd from a balcony. That night the entourage enjoyed a performance at the Tabor Opera House.

There may have been more than one of these little side excursions. In the memoirs of Governor Routt there is mention of only Routt and Grant. Doubtless this next episode occurred a few days later. Routt says that the two of them boarded a night train from Denver to Salida, where advance arrangements had been made for hiring a light spring wagon, a driver, and
a team of horses. A conflicting account says that because there was no railroad beyond Salida, the whole party transferred there to a Barlow and Sanderson stagecoach. To assure privacy, their itinerary was kept secret. In any case, they started out on their grand tour on a beautiful morning, the air was cool and the roads were dry. The General drove most of the way, confiding to Routt that he hated to ride in a wagon or on stage unless he could do his own driving. He admired the rushing streams, the pinon covered hills, the ranches they passed, and was most enthusiastic when they came in sight of the snow-covered Mount Ouray.

At lunch time, they drew up beside an abandoned cabin. While Routt filled a water bucket from a stream, Grant took out his pocket knife and whittled two sets of knives and forks. The people at Salida who had packed the lunch had neglected to include silverware. While they ate, Grant inquired about the local history, asked the names of mountains, watched some chipmunks, and fed crumbs from his lunch to a hungry camp robber. While reclining on the grass afterwards, he described this as one of the happiest days of his life.

Early in the afternoon, they crossed Poncha Pass and drifted down to the headwaters of the San Luis Valley. Loafing along at a leisurely pace, they failed to reach the ranch where they were expected at sundown. Their lateness may possibly explain another puzzling aspect of this trip. At some point during this 1880 jaunt, Grant got into the town of Bonanza. Since Bonanza is in the mountains above the San Luis Valley, this side trip would have been more feasible at this time than any other. He acquired a financial interest in one of the mines there and his son, Fred, came back to Bonanza in later years to check on the property.

Fortunately, at dusk, they came to a small log cabin with a dirt roof. When informed by the owner that he lacked accomodations for overnight guests, Routt noticed a G.A.R. button in the man's lapel and after identifying himself, resorted to a bit of name-dropping. Quite understandably, the rancher refused to believe that Routt really had Lincoln's general outside in the wagon. When he was finally convinced, hand salutes were exchanged and all three men went inside for a supper of hot biscuits, fresh trout, bacon, berries and cream. Grant seemed perfectly at home. That night he and Routt shared the same bed. Following a hearty breakfast, the men were off before sun-up for Saguache. From there, they turned west and crossed over Cochetopa Pass. After a brief detour to Whitepine and Tomichi, they arrived at Gunnison City where a reception awaited them. Despite the fact that their route had been kept secret, advance arrangements had been made to rent a mule team there and word had leaked out.

After the reception, Grant and Routt drove north up the Gunnison River through Almont to Crested Butte. At this point the distinguished visitor asked to be shown a "rip-roaring mining camp," so they took him up
a few miles north to Irwin (Ruby-Irwin). At this point, a couple of accounts expand the size of the party again; and one even includes Mr. Badeau, Grant's secretary. In this case, the people knew that the former president was coming to town. In general, Irwin was all agog about how to entertain such a distinguished personage. Elaborate preparations were made for a round of banquets and speakers and tours of the bigger mines.

Unfortunately, there were also many Southerners at Irwin and the coming of the old Union General became a thorn in their sides. While they continued to brood a plan to assassinate Grant began to develop. The plot took shape in a cabin just south of the Ruby Mine. This cabin was occupied by the owner of the local theatre, his wife, and their theatrical troupe. To make the plot more interesting, one of the young actresses had become quite friendly with a youthful prospector who was tenting nearby.

In a weak moment, the young lady confided some of her fears to the miner and told him about six men who paid nightly visits to the cabin. Although worried, the girl refused to divulge any more information. As the day of Grant's arrival drew near, she became increasingly restless, nervous, sleepless, and nearly hysterical. Like a hound on the scent, her young man pressed the inquiry until the actress finally broke down and told the whole story of the conspiracy to harm Grant.

At first, the conspirators had considered a plan to kidnap their victim, but the futility of their plot soon became apparent and the plan to assassinate him was substituted. Viewed in retrospect, their scheme was a fairly sound one. Directly below the end of Irwin's main street, the road bends into a narrow defile. The entrance to lower Irwin was through this rather cramped-walled gulch. General Grant would have to pass through this little cleft, which runs almost due north and south. Beyond this point the road widens and makes a sharp turn to the west up the main street of the town.

An impatient crowd would almost assuredly gather at the lower end of town, inevitably adding to the hoped-for confusion. On the other hand, the conspirators also planned to congregate at the narrowest point, block the progress of the party, and request that the General make a speech. While thus engaged, a woman in their group was to fire the fatal shot. Although there were only six principal plotters, many others in the town supposedly knew of and supported the plot.

Needless to say, the prospector was horrified at the girl's story. His immediate problem was to find some method of preventing the crime. Since he was the only pro-Union man in camp who knew of the plot, he understandably feared to go to the conspirators as they might harm the girl. He also was afraid that he could not prove such bizarre charges, even if he was able to get someone to listen.
In desperation, he decided to appeal to Mayor Ed Travers, who was no friend of the plotters. Travers was known to hate the men in question and the sentiment was returned with interest, but there was no open conflict. Strangely enough, Travers also hated Grant, discussing the old soldier only with abuses and oaths. Travers further stated that he would be “pleased to see the vile wretch who had brought so many tears, so much grief and woe to the land, assassinated, his very heart torn out.” Luckily, Travers also decreed that Grant should not die in Irwin. Whatever he had done in the South no longer mattered. He was to be a guest at Irwin and must be protected. Mayor Travers gave his pledge.

Businessmen on the reception committee were alerted. Ultimately it was decided that under no circumstances would Grant be allowed to speak in public. Men were assigned to protect the party and to hurry them through the narrows where the conspirators were to be gathered. One report tells us that Grant was never even aware of the plot, nor that he owed his life to a showgirl.

When the great day dawned, all who had horses rode out to a point about a half mile below town to greet the party. In the absence of a band, bass and kettle drums were loaded on a wagon drawn by two mules. Thus in an incredibly short time, a whooping, shooting, cavalcade of miners rode out to escort the party into Irwin. About fifty men and women, all mounted on cow ponies, surrounded the wagons just outside the town. When the crowd gave, “three cheers for Grant,” he stood up in the wagon to acknowledge the honor. The first cheer was so lusty that it frightened one lady’s horse. As the animal bolted toward the town, someone noticed that the rider had lost her grip on the reins. Quickly Grant jumped up again and shouted, “Which of you men has a race horse? Catch that horse and re-save that woman; you know how to do it!” (what a superb moment for the assassin, or could this possibly have been the woman on the runaway horse?). No less of a contribution to the merriment was the enthusiasm of the guest of honor. Grant insisted on taking the reins and driving his own wagon into town.

Specimens of brittle silver were laid out for the inspection of the guests at the Ruby Chief Mine, and a tour through its tunnels was arranged. Besides the new $250,000 Pioneer Stamp Mill a huge tent was erected to contain the banquet given to honor the Grant party that night. Grant and his friends (note plural) were also entertained in the exclusive Irwin Club, which boasted a highly restrictive roster of just one hundred members. Ladies were generally excluded, but were sometimes invited for special occasions. Exclusion bred suspicion among the fair sex, and it was widely rumored among them that gambling and drinking went on behind the closed doors of the Irwin Club. Something interesting must
have transpired there since Grant said later that he had “a ball.” In fact, he stayed at Irwin for two days instead of the single day as originally planned.

When Irwin was left behind, the party is said to have returned by way of Castleton, south of Crested Butte. This seems unlikely since there are several accounts that describe his return to Crested Butte, followed by his journey up the valley of the East River to Gothic. Once more, the men rode out and met Grant with guns popping. Like Irwin, Gothic also put on a good show. That night the entourage stayed at the Olds Hotel, which promptly changed its name to the Grant Hotel, and was so called for the remainder of the town’s life. At this point, still another person allegedly joined the grand tour. Several years ago Dr. John C. Johnson interviewed Fred Grant’s daughter at her home in New York. She recalled the Gothic visit vividly and told how her grandfather hoisted her up onto his shoulders and went for a walk on the path that traverses the hillside above the town.

Shortly after breakfast the next morning, a still undetermined number of members of the Grant party got into their conveyances and headed up over Scofield Pass, past Emerald Lake, toward the Crystal Valley. Just beyond the top of the pass, the trees grow sparse and the road enters a magnificent high altitude meadow, measuring about three-fourths of a mile wide by one and one-half miles long. In the midst of this handsome setting there stood a ramshackle array of fifty to sixty log cabins that constituted exactly the right architectural environment for the birthplace of aspiring presidential candidates. This settlement was called Scofield or Scofield City.

Several sources have been at great pains to describe the more humorous aspects of Grant’s visit to Scofield. Several of them contained discrepancies that ought to be cleared up. Most of them describe Grant riding into town on a white mule, accompanied by ex-Governor John L. Routt. If so, that entourage and their wagons must have turned back from Gothic, since only the two men are mentioned here. Several sources, in addition to the Routt memoirs, all agree on this point. Although the distance up from Gothic is not great, their arrival coincided with the noon hour and they ate their noonday meal at Scofield.

Some elements in the camp, hoping to promote the status of their village tried to sell Grant some interests in a mine. When the ex-President saw through their rather naive attempt to capitalize upon his name, they got him into a poker game in which they tried to “lose” some shares in the mine to him. Somewhat this scheme also died. As a last resort, E. E. Riland, the local bootlegger, dug deep into his valise and concocted some home brew. Now they hoped to get Grant drunk, give him the claims, and then
they could boast that General Grant owned a mine at Scofield. Grant, whose capacity for the grape and the grain was notorious, survived and escaped without a shred of absentee ownership.

On his way down the northwestern side of Scofield Pass, several of their hosts from Scofield accompanied Routt and Grant. A pause was made at the Devil's Punchbowl, a deep hole in the Crystal River, caused by the erosive pounding of an adjacent waterfall. For their guest's benefit, the Scofield men identified their phenomenon as Son of a Bitch Gulch or Canyon; the accounts vary. Grant roared his approval and shouted the name appreciatively across the gorge several times. At this point things get confusing. From one source we learn that Grant suggested renaming the spot Schultz Canyon, since he was running for re-election and this was the name of his opponent. This makes a good story but Grant was already out of the White House in 1880. His years as president were between 1869 and 1877. Furthermore, he never at any time ran against anyone named Schultz. His opponent in 1868 was Horatio Seymour and in 1872 he defeated Horace Greeley.
April, 1969

It is entirely possible that the old warrior had become confused, or muddled, imagining himself back in the political arena. If so, certain conclusions seem in order with reference to the potency of the Riland brewing recipe. Fortunately for the Scofield men who were present, the General was not regressed to the Civil War. Folklore and history make a dangerous but often amusing combination.

The route followed by Routt and Grant remains nebulous beyond this point. We know that they got back to Denver, probably by rail from nearby Glenwood Springs. There is a reference to an 1885 Colorado visit by Grant but he died of cancer in 1885, and his last months of life were spent in such pain that a pleasure trip seems unlikely under the circumstances. It will also be recalled that Grant’s last days were spent in almost abject poverty while he labored to finish his autobiography before his death, hoping that the income from it might spare his surviving family from a future in the poor house. This condition also tends to discredit the idea of one last western vacation.

Down through the years, the name of Ulysses S. Grant has become synonymous with corruption in high places, and with many of the things that should never have happened. In this paper, I have judiciously avoided all of this, in an attempt to present Grant as a human being, as a person who loved the West, and as one who certainly made our history of Colorado a more interesting one.

BIBLIOGRAPHY


The Thomas F. Dawson scrapbook, on file at the Library, State Historical Society of Colorado.

*The Denver Post*, April 23, 105.

*The Denver Tribune*, April 11, 1880.

*The Denver Weekly Tribune*, April 30, 1873.

*Grant’s Visit to Colorado with his daughter Nellie*, a 4 page typescript in the Library, State Historical Society of Colorado. MSS XII-13E


*The Weekly Colorado Tribune*, July 29, 1869.

Unfortunately, none of the many photographs that no doubt were taken of Grant during his trips to Colorado seems to be extant.
A Brief History and Description
Of the Pioneer's Museum of
Colorado Springs

by Dorothy E. Smith

As early as 1859 gold seekers were settling in the Pikes Peak region and during the following ten years more than one thousand of these hardy individuals had established themselves on farms and in various merchandising establishments. By 1880 these "Old Timers" as they chose to describe themselves, began to realize that they had made history and they determined to preserve those material things which had played such important roles in the struggle for survival in the west.

Several incidents occurred during the 1890's which caused the pioneers to band together and form an association and a commission to be responsible for collecting relics and arranging for their care. Irving Howbert describes one such incident in "Memories of a Lifetime in the Pikes Peak Region." He tells that during a construction project in 1894, workmen uncovered, six feet below the surface, an iron box containing a solid brass hand hammered crucifix. Although this treasured find mysteriously disappeared, it was always considered to be one of the first relics intended for the Permanent Pioneer Museum and Exhibit.

By 1908 the aforementioned commission, which included 14 members of the El Paso County Pioneers Association, decided that the corridors of the county court house, which had been completed in 1903, would be an ideal place in which to set up their exhibit. At that time the collection included pictures, Indian artifacts, guns and gold and silver tellurides, and other similar mementoes.

Efforts by volunteers to make a catalogue of gifts, to clean and provide protection for exhibits in the court house were futile. Many robberies took place. The loss of a rare Hawken rifle, one of only 4 known to be in existence at that time (1920), stirs lasting feelings of regret. Now in 1969 it is often impossible to find out who donated certain objects in those early days of the exhibit.
The pioneers made every effort through the years to raise enough money to build a museum of their own. However, they were never successful. In 1939 the City of Colorado Springs bought the Knights of Columbus Hall at 25 West Kiowa Street. Mr. M. M. Sinton had given his personal check to hold the building until he could meet with the city council. Mr. Sinton, owner of the Sinton Dairy, had been a county commissioner and a councilman. Upon his recommendation the city purchased the building for a museum. The El Paso County Pioneers Association moved their relics from the corridors of the court house and immediately large and valuable collections began to fill the newly acquired museum. In fact, by 1961 a two story addition was built in order to save three rooms of the Helen Hunt Jackson home which was destined for destruction.
Listed among its very many other valuable items the collection also includes: New England antiques; early American pressed glass; Western pioneer and Indian relics; fluorescent minerals under pressed glass; smoking pipes from all over the world. In 1969 problems of crowded quarters and scarce parking seem insurmountable.

The Pioneers’ Museum today has four city employees, is open every day, except Monday, 10:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Sunday, 2:00 P.M. to 5:00 P.M. and has such a varied collection that it is often said that there is something of interest for everyone. Visitors are welcome, admission is free. Yearly attendance, including six months of regularly scheduled school tours, runs close to 20,000.

Fortunately the old pioneers held dances, receptions, open house meetings and picnics and they always signed their names to a register, giving the date when they arrived in the Pikes Peak region, their age, their address at the time, the place whence they came and seemingly all the information that has been needed to make a 1300 name list of Earliest Pioneers. This list has a prominent place in the entrance hall of the museum. There is also a card catalogue about each pioneer and in many cases the family record has been kept to the sixth generation. Added to this research material there are about 1500 books including those which belong to Helen Hunt Jackson. A valuable collection of pictures and notebooks of interviews with mountain men, with their descendants and with early pioneers accumulated by Dr. F. W. Cragin is used extensively by writers all over the United States.

The Pioneers’ Museum is governed by a five member board composed of 2 members of the El Paso County Pioneers Association, 2 representatives of the City government (one of which must be the city manager), and one member at large appointed by the city council. At present Mr. Harold Hawks, City Councilman is president of this board; Mr. George Fellows, City Manager; Mr. Harold Seely, Mr. Jack Roeser, and Mr. William Henderson are on the board.

Thus the efforts and wishes of the pioneers are being carried out. With municipal support, the Pioneers’ Museum is a pleasure to visitors and a living memorial to those who decided to preserve records of pioneers days.

Dorthy E. Smith, Curator.
New Hands on the Denver Range

Robert A. Murray
Box 1030
Torrington, Wyoming 82240

Mr. Murray was a speaker at a recent meeting of the Westerners. He was a teacher for eight years, was with the National Park Service for ten years, and currently is a full time historical consultant. He has had numerous publications, including an illustrated guide to Ft. Laramie. He also has time for hunting, fishing, and photography. His interest in the Westerners was developed in part through our publications.

*   *   *

Horace N. (Bud) Hawkins III
4040 Montview Blvd.
Denver, Colorado 80207

Bud Hawkins became aware of the Westerners as a result of talks with Eri H. Ellis. Furthermore, his mother, who was on the staff of the Western History Department of the Denver Public Library, no doubt aroused his interest in Western history.

*   *   *

Joe Chapman
P. O. Box 549
Canon City, Colorado 81212

Mr. Chapman states that he has for his hobbies or interests Western Railroad History and Archaeology, two very different fields.

*   *   *

Robert D. Jordan
3031 So. Harlan Street
Denver, Colorado 80227

Mr. Jordan is sponsored by none other than Robert L. Brown. He is the Assistant State Archivist of the Colorado State Archives. For recreation he golfs, travels, and visits museums and historical sites.

J. Alton Templin
The Iliff School of Theology
2201 University Blvd.
Denver, Colorado 80210

Dr. Templin is a professor at The Iliff School of Theology, teaching Church History and related subjects. He has a doctorate from Iliff and from Harvard. He has a special interest in Colorado history; his thesis at Iliff was on the History of Denver Methodism to 1912. He was recommended by his major professor, Martin Rist.

*   *   *

Gene F. Doyle
810 Douglas Avenue
Las Vegas, New Mexico 87701

He was informed about the Westerners by Milt Callon. He is the Director of the New Mexico Highlands Preschool Program, and is a collector of Antiques and Indian artifacts.

*   *   *

Maurice J. McNames
565 Galena Street
Aurora, Colorado

Mr. McNames became aware of the Westerners through his acquaintance with Mac Poor and Edward Burritt, and through reading copies of the Roundup and of the Brand Book. He retired in 1966 from the U.S. Air Force after 28 years of service. He is a member of the Rocky Mountain Railroad Club, the Colorado Railroad Historical Association, and the National Model Railroad Association.

*   *   *

John S. Ingles
2633 So. Sheridan Court
Denver, Colorado 80227

Since he was recommended by M. C. Poor, we might suspect that Mr. Ingles is interested in railroading, and this is so. Furthermore, as hobbies he lists model railroading, street cars, and interurbans.
Grant Takes Command

Bob Brown’s article about Grant is most timely in the light of the recently published book, Grant Takes Command, by Bruce Catton (Little, Brown, $10.00).

U.S. Grant in Boulder

On Aug. 21, 1880, U. S. Grant, of Galena, Illinois, signed the register of the Brainard Hotel, which may be seen in the Boulder Pioneer Museum. A reception was held for Grant, with F. W. Pitkin and John W. Routt among those present. This item was supplied by Miss Florence Bedell.

Narrow Gauge, Continued

State Representative Clarence Quinlan of Antonito has introduced a bill, comparable to one previously adopted in New Mexico, to create a Colorado Railroad Authority, which could buy railroad property and operate a state railroad system, with specific reference to the narrow gauge between Alamosa and Durango by way of New Mexico.

The A. E. Humphries Mansion

The second floor of this historic mansion is being refurbished by the Denver Chapter of Interior Decorators; several rooms on the first floor will be left in their original splendor. Beginning May 25, and continuing for three weeks, the mansion will be open to the public. Tickets will be available for $2.00; the proceeds will go to the Children’s Hospital.

The Stanley Steamer

The excellent Boulder Newspaper, the Camera, has a Sunday magazine, the “Focus,” which frequently has articles dealing with the history of the West. For example, Forest Crossen had an interesting article, “The Wonderful Stanley Steamer,” in the March 16 issue, dealing in part with the use of the Stanley steamer in Estes Park and on the run from Boulder to Nederland and Eldora.

A Happening

Dabney Otis Collins has a feature story in The American West entitled “A Happening at Oglala” (the spelling is correct). It is the story of a Jesuit priest and his work in rebuilding the native pride in the Sioux on the Pine Ridge Indian Reservation.

The Eisenhower Center

The Eisenhower Center, in Abilene, Kansas, is open seven days a week, 9:00 A.M. to 4:45 P.M., save on Thanksgiving, Christmas, and New Years. Persons 16 years and over pay a fee of 50¢ at the Museum; there are no charges at the other building.

Librarians and Curators

Remember to send descriptions of your Western history collections, museum items, and so forth, for publication in the ROUNDUP. Limit, about 500 words. A good photograph can be used.
About Atchison

There are those who maintain that Senator David Rice Atchison, of Missouri, was President for a day, but others question that this belief is legally sound. The State of Missouri paid $18,000 for a monument that states that he was President for a day. He was President pro tempore of the Senate sixteen times; in 1853 upon the death of the Vice President, William R. King, he was acting Vice President. He became an opponent of his fellow Missourian, Senator Thomas Hart Benton. He was a slave owner, and in 1854 was one of the founders of the pro-slavery town, Atchison, Kansas, named for him. He was instrumental in the passage of the Kansas-Nebraska Bill (Act) in 1854. One of many results of this bill was that Colorado was partitioned by the 40th parallel (Baseline Road in Boulder) between Nebraska and Kansas.

More About Atchison

There was indeed a David Rice Atchison who was President of the United States for a day. We claim kinship on both sides of the family—my husband’s (the Atchisons) and mine (the Dallases). Everybody thinks we’re nuts when we mention him, so I’m glad somebody else has heard of David.

There are two schools of thought on what he did on that momentous day—one for each side of the family. I emphasize this is only a family legend, and there may not be a word of truth in it; I just present it for what it’s worth. One side holds that David was a hard working senator and had stayed up late Saturday night finishing up legislative work. The other days David was a boozer and spent Saturday celebrating the end of the session. The first maintains David didn’t drink. Both agree that he spent the better part of Sunday sleeping—whether from hard work or a monumental hangover I don’t know. I suspect the former is true.

Sandra Dallas Atchison
Business Week

Fences Must Come Down

With reference to Dr. Pearl’s article about the concern of the presidents about the West the following proclamation by President Grover Cleveland, April 10, 1885, is of interest:

Now, therefore, I, Grover Cleveland, President of the United States, do hereby order and direct that any and every unlawful inclosure of public lands, maintained by any person, association, or corporation be immediately removed, and I hereby forbid any person, association, or corporation from preventing or obstructing by means of such inclosures, or by force, threats, or intimidation any person entitled thereto from peaceably entering thereon and establishing settlement or residence upon any part of such public land which is subject to entry and settlement under the laws of the United States. From the Democratic Leader, Cheyenne, April 11, 1885. Courtesy of Jim Davis, DPL.

Old Photograph of Montgomery Requested

The editor would like to know if a photograph of Montgomery, taken before 1868, which shows the log hotel which John L. Dyer had removed to Fairplay to be used as a church, (it is still extant).
Westerner's Bookshelf

BARTLETT'S WEST, DRAWING MEXICAN BOUNDARY, by Robert V. Hine, Prof. of History, University of California at Riverside. Yale Univ. Press, 1968. $12.50. Yale Western American

In this day of easy travel, when distances are cut and time is compressed, it seems impossible that nearly three years were consumed in surveying a 200-mile boundary line. The Mexican war was over and a treaty signed, but the southern boundary line between the countries was still to be established. By the term of the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo both the United States and Mexico were directed to appoint "a commissioner and a surveyor" to collaborate in this work and their conclusions were to be "considered a part of the treaty" and "enforceable."

Therefore, in 1850 John Russel Bartlett, a New England bookseller, scholar and scientist was appointed by the United States government Chief Commissioner for this undertaking with a salary of $3000 a year. His party consisted of over one hundred men, including such necessary personnel as surveyors, engineers, blacksmiths, shoemakers, butchers, etc.

The stretch of country to be surveyed was as inhospitable and uncharted an area as can be imagined. Since the commission was largely made up of easterners, who were unaccustomed to deserts and mountainous terrain, the men found it difficult to carry on their work in the harsh surroundings and to protect themselves and their equipment and horses from Indian forays.

For the reader the book is both absorbing and exhausting for the author so skillfully edits Bartlett's field notes that one agonizes over the delays, arguments, dangers, losses and frustrations that caused the survey to bog down on more than one occasion.

The survey party wintered in El Paso, and while there, Bartlett met twice a week with the Mexican Commissioner, García Conde, to coalesce plans for the work. An "initial point," agreed upon by both Commissioners, was based upon Disturnell's 1847 "Map of the United Mexican States." This point was found to be thirty miles north of El Paso.

The rest of the book covers the unbelievably difficult progress made by the Commission in fulfilling its assignment. Appropriations were always inadequate, communications between Bartlett and Washington were slow and often unsatisfactory, trips to Mexico and San Francisco were made to obtain fresh vegetables and additional equipment. Personalities clashed, men were dismissed and others appointed, fever slowed field operations, Apache Indians stole horses and mules and replacements were hard to obtain, delays were expensive and made for low morale. After two and a half such years Bartlett's enthusiasm was gone. He was both discouraged and disillusioned. Political pressures and rivals discounted both his work and his leadership, and when Congress refused to accept the Bartlett-García Conde boundary line in favor of one "no farther north than the town of Paso", he was through.

Half of this book is devoted to the survey itself. The rest reproduces many sketches made on the expedition by John Russell Bartlett, Henry C. Pratt,
Seth Eastman, Oscar Bessau and Henry B. Brown. These watercolors and line drawings which depict terrain, fauna, flora, settlements and people add much to the written data of the final report.

Bartlett, who is recognized as one of the best artistic interpreters of the West was constantly making crisp sepia and color sketches, full of mood, which recorded and dramatized the unique country through which they were moving. He traveled in a coach drawn by mules and according to the author, "through it all, Bartlett's curiosity and enthusiasm never dimmed. During the day he kept the carriage curtains opened wide and his eyes on the passing scene, sometimes with his sketchpad before him."

Sidetrips to obtain supplies took him as far north as San Francisco and south into Mexico; and his spirited sketches are proof of what he saw and enjoyed. Indians and their culture also fascinated him, especially the Pima and Maricopa tribes. Although he drew the adobe settlements which dotted the country through which the survey moved; he was not impressed by such architecture. Yet Casa Grande ruin (in Arizona) and a similar one in Mexico provided subjects for drawings.

When Congress refused to publish his Commission Report, saying that the survey was still unfinished, Bartlett found a publisher for his account of the survey titled Personal Narrative. This two-volume record was illustrated with 94 woodcuts and 16 lithographs. Illustrations in the present volume, a number of which are in color, are from the John Russell Bartlett Papers (1850-1852) in the John Carter Brown Library, Brown University, Providence, R.I. The pictures by Seth Eastman are from the Museum of Art of the Rhode Island School of Design.

Robert Hine in his biography of Bartlett, with its well-produced examples of Bartlett's and other artists' interpretations of the country, opens a panorama of the past. Though the subject is little known, through this book it lives again.

Muriel Sibell Wolle.

**THE OLD OREGON COUNTRY: Oscar Osburn Winther; University of Nebraska Press, Lincoln, 1969, $2.95.**

The University of Nebraska is performing a service to students of western history by publishing a lengthy series of paperback reprints of western classics. *The Old Oregon Country*, the latest of these, originally published by Stanford University in 1950, has become a standard reference work on the Pacific Northwest. Its emphasis is indicated in its sub-title: "A History of Frontier Trade, Transportation and Travel."

The region is composed chiefly of the States of Oregon, Washington, and Idaho, but geographically must include also the western portion of Wyoming that falls within the Columbia river drainage. To many of us this region is famous for three things: It was the land first traversed by Lewis and Clark; it was the terminus of the Oregon Trail; and it has rugged and spectacular scenery, exemplified by the Columbia River gorge, Hell's Canyon, the Cascades, Mount Rainier and Puget Sound.

Winther takes us on a well-documented ride through four major periods. There is the inevitable first, the fur trade, with aspects of the exotic China trade in sea-otter pelts, the Northwest and the Hudson's Bay Companies, and the Yankee takeover. Then comes the Agricultural Frontier which, with
the exception of gardening at Fort Vancouver, was introduced by the covered wagon immigrants to the Willamette Valley.

Following is the Mineral Empire, including the pack-train era, and the construction of the Mullan Road linking Oregon with Idaho and Montana mines. The final era considered is that of the Monopoly, primarily the transportation monopolies of steamship, stagecoach and railroad. Dr. Winther is at his best in his treatment of the stagecoach and other primitive forms of transportation, as demonstrated by his other books, Express and Stagecoach Days in California and Via Western Express and Stagecoach.

The book is commendable for its maps, bibliography and wealth of illustrations. Only two complaints occur. What about the lumbering industry of the Northwest (presumably a later frontier)? And what about the reader’s eyesight? This reprint, reduced in scale from the original, comes up with print-size which can only be described as painful.

Merrill J. Mattes, C.M.
National Park Service,
San Francisco.

LAW WEST OF FORT SMITH, by Glenn Shirley. University of Nebraska Press, Lincoln, Nebraska.

As Bison Book. $1.50.

A paperback edition of Glenn Shirley’s book originally published in 1957 by Holt and Company. It is the history of Federal Judge Isaac C. Parker, “The Hanging Judge”, of Fort Smith, Arkansas, who from 1875 to 1896 sentenced 160 men to die, and of this number 79 were hanged.


There is a large appendix of the 160 hangings ordered by the judge, a goodly number of notes and a fine bibliography is included.

Guy M. Herstrom


This book tells the story of a pioneer woman, Nannie Tiffany of Virginia, who migrated with her family to Kansas in the early 1870’s. There she met and married Walter Alderson, originally from West Virginia. Shortly after the Custer Massacre, the young couple moved into the Rosebud-Yellowstone-Powder River country of Montana. Her accounts of pioneer Miles, City, the family’s relations with Cheyenne and Crow Indians, the long and bitter Montana winters, and frontier ranch life in general, are all highly interesting and well told.

Despite the death of her husband, Mrs. Alderson continued ranching until the drouth of 1919 forced her out. Her declining years were spent with a daughter on a ranch in Wyoming. Perhaps the most significant feature of this book is that it is told from a woman’s viewpoint, a facet all too rare in so many of our works of Western History.

Robert L. Brown
Deputy Sheriff William D. Powell presenting plaque to Sheriff Robert L. Brown, speaker at the March meeting.

From the Collection of Fred and Jo Mazzulla
ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Judge O. Otto Moore, for twenty years a member of the Colorado Supreme Court, knows a great deal about judicial opinions, for he has written more than his share of them. It was announced in the April issue that he would speak about "Whirlpools of 1969," but as you may see, he changed both the title and the contents of his paper. He recently was honored by Regis College as the "First Citizen of Jurisprudence," who has "earned the respect and admiration of the bench and the legal profession in general, while at the same time maintaining a personal concern and candor too seldom associated with the austere formality of the courts." His paper not only illustrates his candor, but his sense of humor as well.

WESTERN HISTORY DEP’T.

The article about the Western History Department of the Denver Public Library was provided by Jim Davis. Other libraries and museums devoted to Western History are invited, again, to send material to the editor for publication.

FUTURE MEETING

Dr. Lester L. Williams will address the May meeting on the subject of "The Volunteer Fire Department of Colorado Springs, 1872-1984." He is a well known practicing physician of Colorado Springs, and despite the distance rarely misses a meeting of the Westerners.
Justice, If Any, In The Twenties And Thirties

by O. Otto Moore

The announced subject upon which I am to speak might provide a clue to the general tenor of my remarks. As one of the senior members of the legal profession—having seen and endured the frosts of forty-seven winters since the day on which seven judges of the Supreme Court saw fit to decree that I was a lawyer—it may not be out of place for me to review a portion of the road over which I have traveled.

The topic “Justice, if Any, in the Twenties and Thirties” is broad enough to warrant discussion of a wide range of experiences. It is a sort of Mother Hubbard expression—it covers everything and touches nothing, and after twenty years’ experience in authoring opinions of the Supreme Court I have learned how to write decisions like that, according to persistent rumors which are circulated by counsel who suffer adverse judgments as a result of my efforts.

I have been directed by the distinguished chairman of your Program Committee to attempt to say nothing which would be of lasting benefit to you. The suggestion was very adroitly made that the court of which I have been a member for about twenty years has produced its full quota of “hard-to-believe” opinions, well calculated to raise the eyebrows of learned men and cause them to secretly hold such opinions in disrepute. Admittedly we have, on occasion, given cause for the guffaws with which some of our somber pronouncements have been met by the legal profession, and the public. This happens when the author of the opinion gets lost in thought deep because it is unfamiliar territory to him.

Witness our entry into the arena of light and comic opera in the case of International Brown Drilling Corporation vs. Ferguson Trucking Co. Inc. et al., 141 Colo. 250, in which the opinion took the form of a theatrical program, including a “Foreword,” “Cast of Characters,” “Prologue,” “The Story,” and concludes under the caption “Epilogue” with the solemn pronouncement that “The judgment is reversed.”

No attempt will be made by me to justify or to change the record as it has been made in years gone by. I shall only attempt to show that down through the years and long prior to the time when any present
judge came to the bench, the same thing was happening under the author-
ship of jurists whose memory and ability we now revere in all respects, save
and except when we disagree with their views and refuse to be governed
by the rule of *stare decisis*, i.e., that principles of law established by a
judicial decision be accepted as authoritative in similar cases.

You must bear in mind as I proceed with this memorable oration that
I became a deputy district attorney in 1924 under the regime of Philip S.
Van Cise and as such a deputy I passed through some very interesting
experiences attendant upon the famous bunco trials, Lou Blonger *et al.*,
and Jackie French and Company. You must further bear in mind that the
Ku Klux Klan hysteria reached a peak in the State of Colorado. For
several years in this state we had government of the people by the Ku Klux
Klan and for the Ku Klux Klan, the strenous efforts of the militant Philip
S. Van Cise, his staff of constitutionalists, and state senator Henry W. Toll,
to the contrary notwithstanding.

The term of Mr. Van Cise ended in January, 1925, and I remained
with his successor Mr. Foster Cline until the summer of 1927. The Ku
Klux Klan was not the only hysteria of those years. The prohibitionist
hysteria was also at the peak of power—possession of intoxicating liquor was prohibited by law—and the Anti-Saloon League spawned many an office-holder who was politically "dry" but personally "wet" whenever or wherever it was possible to moisten the lips without being observed by the wrong people.

During those years I had supervision over all the prosecution involving liquor law violations, police scandals with relation thereto; forfeitures of personal property (automobiles, etc.) used in connection with the liquor traffic; abatement proceedings on "speakeasies," etc., etc. In addition it became my very frequent duty to try cases involving some of the lesser crimes such as murder, burglary, robbery, larceny and other crimes of violence.

Some amazing things happened but time will permit mention of only a very few specific cases. The first case I will mention is that of McLean vs. The People, 66 Colo. 486. It seems that in the year 1919 intoxicating liquor fit for human consumption was difficult to obtain and one McLean was accused of having illegally sold a quantity of it. In truth and in fact what he sold was Jamaica ginger, but he sold too many bottles thereof to the same customer at one time. In order to inform the people of the State of Colorado concerning the method of transforming Jamaica ginger into a palatable substitute for whiskey, the Supreme Court of Colorado in a learned opinion, gave the formula in the following language appearing at page 488 of the opinion:

As human knowledge grows with experience, the facts of which judicial notice will be taken are constantly increasing. It is a matter of common knowledge that alcohol is the intoxicating element of all intoxicating liquors. We also think it has become a matter of common knowledge to all well-informed men that Jamaica ginger is an intoxicating liquor, and that the court might, from the facts in this case, well have so told the jury. Its high per cent of alcohol (90%) is required to hold the ginger in solution. But it is the alcohol, which retains its intoxicating effect, and not the ginger, that produces intoxication. While it is true that Jamaica ginger is manufactured to be used as a medicine and not as a drink, still it is a familiar fact that it is often used as a substitute for whiskey, and that, while half a teaspoonful is a dose as medicine, it is capable of being used, and is used and drunk, as an intoxicating liquor. This is done by weakening the solution with 2/3 water; the ginger is precipitated to the bottom of the glass by weakening the solution, and the alcohol is drunk off the top which makes a pretty good substitute for a drink of whiskey. The evidence shows as many as two or more bottles were sometimes sold in one day to the same person.

After this information had been given to the public it is safe to assume that the supply of Jamaica ginger was not equal to the demand.

The next opinion to which I would respectfully direct your attention
is that of Sullivitch vs. The People, 71 Colo. 376. By a section of the Session Laws adopted in 1919 it was provided that a sheriff or other officer “having personal knowledge, or reasonable information, that intoxicating liquors have been kept in violation of law in any place (except a home as in section 4 provided) shall search such suspected place without a warrant, etc.”

The house occupied as a residence by Sullivitch was entered without a warrant, notwithstanding the provisions of this section, and in the basement of this home there was found the prohibited beverage. The court reasoned the prohibition against the search of a home without a warrant was not applicable and thus we have authority for the proposition that the basement of the home in which you live is not a part of your private castle and under influence of prohibition hysteria can be entered willy-nilly without a search warrant.

Upon other occasions our predecessors in office have firmly grasped the flag in one hand and a pen in the other and produced some very comforting language. Witness the following choice morsel from Bratton v. Dice, 93 Colo. 593:

No man is so high in his authority that he can over-ride the constitution; neither is any man so low that its protection does not reach down to him, when his rights are invaded.

Ah, yes indeed! That sounds great! But—our court in recent times toned that language down to a mere whisper. Witness the amazing recent reapportionment decision White v. Anderson, 155 Colo. 291, in which our court by majority opinion in forceful language held that an act of the legislature was unconstitutional, and thus completely beyond the power of the assembly to adopt—and was accordingly void! But the majority went on to say that the invalidity of the act in questions should not be recognized for an indefinite period! To what extent this startling announcement caused the remains of such constitutional stalwarts as Hazlett Burke and Ben Hilliard to spin in their graves will never be known. Listen well and remember long the words of Mr. Justice Hilliard which appear in Walker v. Bedford, 93 Colo. 400:

We pronounce as the most certain of law that there has never been, and can never be, an emergency confronting the state that will warrant the servants of the Constitution waiving so much as a word of its provisions. Armed men may destroy the government. Military rule, or the rule of the mob, may replace the orderly processes that have been our fortune since sovereignty was granted us by the United States. But no species of reasoning, no ingenuity of construction, no degree of emergency, can persuade us that the Constitution is without potency or dissuade us from performing our duty as its sworn officers.

At this point I would like to set the record straight in connection with
what appears in the case of Maley vs. Heichemer, 81 Colo. 379. John T. Maley, an able and well known trial lawyer, attempted to replevin 500 cases of Del Monte and Libby brands of canned tomatoes. As enforcement lawyer in charge of liquor cases I claimed these tomatoes were subject to forfeiture. Mr. Maley claimed them as a fee for defending his clients in the famous (or infamous) Star Brand Tomatoes case. The pertinent facts appear at page 381 of the opinion where we find that:

December 13, 1924, a freight shipment from San Francisco consisting of 600 cases of canned tomatoes was routed to City Warehouse, Denver. They were said to contain solid pack tomatoes. 100 cases were labeled Star Brand tomatoes; 350 cases were Libby; and 150 cases were Del Monte brand. They were shipped in one car. The shipper’s Denver representative, one Olace, presented an order for delivery of all the cases; he is said to have withdrawn 13 cases of Star Brand. The Del Monte and Libby cases contained actual tomatoes—the Star Brand cases contained bonded whiskey (quart bottles). The opinion contains the following: “The police discovered the plot, arrested Olace and, on January 14, 1925, seized and destroyed all that was left of the intoxicating liquor in the 87 cases of Star Brand at the warehouse.” The simple truth is that nothing of the kind actually happened. All 100 cases of Star Brand were located—the 13 cases allegedly withdrawn were found in a few of the homes of the members of the vice squad who conducted the raid on the boxcar. All of the cases were finally locked up in a large vault in the District Attorney’s office in the West Side court. After the culprits were duly convicted, a day was set for the destruction of the contraband. There was a large area beneath the courtroom (a sort of sub-basement) which had a dirt floor. It was decided to break all the bottles in that large area and let the contents seep into the dirt—a sort of whiskey mud pie. When the time set for this interesting exercise arrived I was amazed to see the large corps of assistants who volunteered to help. Members of the press were abundantly present. Cartons disappeared in every direction. I am reliably informed that it was many months before the available supply of Star Brand was exhausted at the Press Club. We actually did smash as many as fifteen or twenty cases—and the aroma that filled the basement of the District Attorney’s office (in which the library was located) for months thereafter caused much concern. I believe that even after forty years I could take a spade and produce an aroma that would revive some memories of one of the wildest days in the history of law enforcement in Denver. Mr. Justice Day, then a beardless youth, assures me that he recalls the incident quite well since his distinguished father was then the president of the Press Club, and Star Brand tomatoes made a regular appearance under the directions of his father, at home and abroad. Incidentally, Mr. Maley lost his fight
for the real tomatoes! -They were contaminated by proximity to Star Brand and as enforcement officer I demanded and received my “pound” of tomatoes! -Yes, Sir!—all to the happiness and delight of the Anti-Saloon League whose fair-haired boy I was!

Brief mention must be made of the Good Friday raids of 1925. Prior thereto there were ugly stories of “payoffs for protection” by bootleggers, and the mayor secretly hired private investigators to gather evidence over a period of months. Good Friday was “D” day. Tried and true men by the dozens assembled and patrol cars of all kinds swooped down simultaneously upon pool halls, “speakeasies,” “soft” drink places, and houses of ill repute. The man in charge of each raid unit entered the place and closed the door. Everybody in every place went to jail. Within half an hour about 600 new customers arrived at county jail. Many persons were caught in this all-inclusive net who were identified by the special agents as persons against whom they had made a case in preceding weeks. A far greater number were innocent bystanders and after a few days were released. The amazing thing is that not one single false arrest suit followed this debacle. A grand jury took on a police probe to unravel stories of “protection”. It was my job to prosecute. Only one case will be mentioned out of many which ensued. It is found in 79 Colo. 303.

Members of the vice squad seized 17 cases of Royal George whiskey from a Mrs. Molinsky and filed a charge against her. She pleaded guilty. The whiskey was ordered destroyed—the arresting officers in obedience to the court “destroyed” the evidence by selling it to a well known boot- legger for $40.00 per case. They were accused of larceny by bailees and embezzlement of whiskey (value $680.00).

The chief of police was a Klansman; the police involved were Klansmen; the judges in the criminal courts were Klansmen; the jury lists at that time were actually made up in the office of Dr. John Galen Locke the Grand Dragon of the Ku Klux Klan at 14th and Glenarm Pl. This we learned later when the District Attorney “raided” the good doctor’s office and secured conclusive evidence of the Ku Klux Klan jury packing practice.

A few days before this case was to be tried the Rocky Mountain News reporter covering the District Attorney’s office rushed into my office with news! He had just come from Dr. Locke’s office where he waited in the outside hall to get a story on a big Klan barbecue party set for the old cotton mills! The transom was open. He recognized the voices of the doctor, the district judge, the defendants, and the lawyer for the defendants. The Grand Dragon instructed the judge to grant the motion for acquittal, which defense counsel was to make at the conclusion of my opening statement. According to my informant everything was cut and dried! We went outside; the judge arrived, then the accused officers.
They spoke and I inquired how things were on Glenarm Street and told them that my big ears went clear up to the point. I promised them (the defendants) that they wouldn’t get away with the plot.

Three days later the case came on for trial. I made a detailed opening statement to the jury. Counsel for the four officers moved for an acquittal “on the opening statement of counsel.” The grounds for acquittal were that under the terms of the statute “there is no property right in illegal whiskey and it cannot be the subject of larceny.” I was ready on the point of law. Many cases held otherwise. The judge, in obedience to his “master’s voice” granted the motion. We brought the case to the Supreme Court. I read from the opinion:

Defendants’ position was that by reason of this statute intoxicating liquor is so completely outlawed that if a home be broken into to get it there is no burglary; if a citizen be held up at the point of a pistol and deprived of it there is no robbery; if one person purloin it from another there is no larceny; and that police officers, under the cloak of the law, may wrest it from the possession of those who have no legal right to it, and consume it with impunity. If the contention is good as to the liquor itself it is equally good as to all other articles mentioned in the statute when once they have been contaminated by contact with the traffic, and as to each, under such circumstances, the sole remaining law is—

‘The good old rule, the simple plan,
That they should take who have the power
And they should keep who can.’

We have not been favored with any brief on behalf of the proponents of this doctrine, but so grave is our doubt of the efficacy thereof that perhaps the absence of such argument will not be a serious impediment to a correct conclusion.

The construction given the act in question by the trial court is fraught with such momentous and disastrous results that we would need go no further than invoke against it the fundamental rule that absurd interpretations will not be given statutes when reasonable ones may be resorted to.

This is only one of a number of cases in which the Ku Klux Klan took over to control the result in a criminal case, and to prevent the equal administration of justice. I once filed an aggravated forcible rape case against a man by the name of Samples. The evidence was overwhelming, the young woman was badly beaten and assaulted in a downtown office in which she had been employed for a few days as a stenographer. The attacker was arrested within hours. The young woman didn’t want to relate the details of the crime to a jury and asked me to dismiss the case. I took her to the district judge, who was second in command in the Ku Klux Klan. He talked to her about protecting womanhood and told her that she had a duty to go through with the case. She finally agreed. The identity of the accused was not disclosed. In a few days I learned that the
culprit was a top ranking Cyclops in the Ku Klux Klan. The judge called me and told me he'd probably been a little hard on the young woman and that he would grant leave to dismiss if she still wished to do so. But the judge had convinced her about her duty. We tried the case and the man was convicted. Even a packed jury wouldn't free him. Motion for new trial was filed. The judge granted it saying that he was, in effect, a 13th juror and that he couldn't make himself believe the story of the young woman. The Ku Klux Klan got real busy thereafter and the best I could do in subsequent trials was two hung juries—10 to 2 for conviction in one, and 9 to 3 for conviction in the other. The disillusioned young woman refused to go on, and Samples donned his Ku Klux Klan regalia as a Cyclops of the order!

But I must get along into the thirties and the "blue ribbon" staff recently publicized. The standout performance of that group of worthy citizens, at least the one drawing the greatest attention, was the notorious microphone case which unravelled itself in 1937. One of Denver's well known lawyers, unquestionably interested in good government, reached the conclusion that "inside" information concerning what happened in the Governor's office during a legislative session would be illuminating. He conceived the idea of planting a microphone in the Governor's office and recording the conversations which took place during the sessions. He engaged a private detective of no small ability and resourcefulness. This gentleman was able to install the "mike" and to wire it in to earphones located in an office outside the capitol grounds. The recording and listening process began. It was common talk for weeks that there were "leaks" in the inner councils of the legislative sessions. Finally the "mike" was discovered and the "fat was in the fire." The papers were full of it. The lawyer came forward and accepted full responsibility for the "mike" installations. He asserted that it had been done in the interest of good government and hinted that the "mike" records if made public would shock the people into a realization of need for far-reaching reforms. He took all the records and stenographic notes and delivered them to the District Attorney our boss. The press demanded that they be made public.

The District Attorney and his "blue ribbon" staff studied the records carefully. They were very difficult to decipher. The recordings were not clear. The voices could not always be identified. At best they only provided leads to use in further investigations, and of themselves proved nothing. Finally all records and notes were filed with the clerk of the court. For a couple of days the press reporters took over the clerk's office—and what a field day it was. The Rocky Mountain News printed the records in full. The Denver Post ran many columns for days! A Grand Jury was called and burrowed and dug for weeks. The lawyer and the "private eye"
who put in the mikes were indicted for the old common law crime of eavesdropping, an offense unknown to the statutory laws of Colorado. For the details of the bitter controversy as it developed in the Supreme Court in disciplinary proceedings see 101 Colo. 101, and 103 Colo. 344. Upon conviction they received suspended sentences.

Several members of the legislature were indicted for accepting gifts of liquor from lobbyists of the liquor interests. Any legislator whose gift of liquor was valued at more than $100.00 was indicted for accepting a bribe in connection with pending legislation. If the value of the gift was less than $100 no indictment followed. No one was convicted because it developed that all of them had been subpoenaed and testified before the Grand Jury without being warned that they were being investigated. Mr. Max Zall, later on a city attorney, was counsel for some of those in the $100.00 class and was requesting justice for a client comparable to that given the $98.00 gift taker, and the District Attorney made the statement: “He who rides a tiger dare not dismount—I can’t dismiss the case.”

One of the bribery cases reached the Supreme Court. We, the “blue ribbon” staff, were unhappy when the trial court quashed the information against one of the lobbyists who delivered the whiskey. Again there were sharp dissents on the Supreme Court. One of the Justices said in the opinion which he wrote: “This is another case of the court swallowing a camel and straining at a gnat.” This was November 13, 1939. So you see they were doing it in that year—even as we do now once in a while! If you are interested in greater detail read People v. Clifford, 105 Colo. 316. You’ll find it quite exciting even now. It was more so then.

The twenties and the thirties were days of excitement. Chicago had its Al Capone and Denver had its Joe Roma. Great trial lawyers, the like of which are few in the nation today, were present: to name a few: Horace Hawkins, Mike Waldron; Phil Hornbein, Sam Crump, Charlie Irwin, Charles Mahoney, John T. Maley, John T. Bottom, Jim Kelley, old Cap. Andrews who always appeared in cutaway frock coat, Ralph Carr, Kenneth Robinson, and others, kept the “blue ribbon” staff on their toes, and taught the lessons which helped to make lawyers out of most of us.

Apart from the debacle resulting from the microphone case the “blue ribbon” staff compiled a commendable record. The backbone of organized rackets was pretty well broken, even though a house or two did get blown up by bombings in North Denver, and a few gang killings took place before things sort of levelled off!

In conclusion, at long last, and in partial justification for our own failure to maintain judicial poise at all times, I would call attention to Second Industrial Bank v. Morrison, 84 Colo. 388, in which it appears that an action was commenced to collect $12.50. The justice court found for the
defendant. We quote from the opinion the following:

That court being unfavorably disposed to the claim, the undaunted plaintiff called upon the country court to correct the injustice it had suffered. The county court however proved obdurate also, and the $12.50 must go uncollected unless this court presumes to overturn the judgement of the two tribunals which successively fell into the errors of which the plaintiff complains. This we find ourselves unable to do, although we have examined the record with a degree of care commensurate not only with the amount involved, but also with the seriousness of the menace to plaintiff from what its counsel denominates the 'fungus outgrowth' of its unsuccessful litigation.

I am frequently reminded by those of my brethren who consider their own philosophical notions superior to those of our predecessors in office that stare decisis does not mean stagnation. The language of my good friend Charles Desmond, Chief Justice of the high court of New York may be quoted. His statement appears in 102 N.E. 2d 691 as follows:

When [the] ghosts of the past stand in the path of justice clanking their medieval chains, the proper course for the judge is to pass through them undeterred.

COLORADO RAILROAD MUSEUM

The Colorado Railroad Museum is located in Golden, 17155 West 44th Ave., Route 58. It is open throughout the year. The admission charge is nominal. It was founded in 1958 by Cornelius Hauck and Robert W. Richardson. In 1967 the Colorado Railroad Historical Foundation assumed the operation of the Museum. William C. Jones is the president, and Richardson is the executive director. The foundation has several hundred members throughout the country.

The Museum building is a replica of an 1880 masonry railroad station. It houses a large collection of Colorado railroad memorabilia, and artifacts which was begun in Alamosa in 1949, with special reference to the narrow gauge railroads. Outside, in the railroad "yard," there are tracks made of authentic materials: rails, ties, spikes, switch stands, etc. Also, there are a number of old locomotives, passenger cars, freight cars, cabooses, and the like. By contrast, you may observe a large standard gauge observation car. In addition, there is a research library which contains many records of defunct railroads, old pictures, tickets, and time tables. Those who are interested in the old railroads could profitably spend many instructive hours in the Museum.
IN MEMORIAM

John J. Lipsey died April 2 following a somewhat extended illness. He was born in Tennessee in 1890. Following service in World War I he came to Colorado in 1921 for his health. He married Julia Hassell, and together they formed a book business in 1925, which has been in operation ever since. Both he and his wife were a devoted team, interested in Western history. He published many monographs. He lived to see the publication of his interesting and important book, *The Lives of James John Hagerman*, which deals with the careers of Hagerman, including the founding and operation of the Colorado Midland Railroad. He became a member of the Westerners in 1947. John considered the dedication of the 1967 *Brand Book* as one of the best of the numerous honors which he had received during his life.

New Hands on the Denver Range

George M. White
918 East Boulder St.,
Colorado Springs, Colorado. 80903.

Mr. White came to know about the Westerners through members like Francis Rizzari, Guy Herstrom, Kenneth Englert, etc., etc., he says. He has written articles for the Colorado Springs *Gazette-Telegram* about local historical subjects, has given talks and shown slides on historical topics. He is a member of the Colorado Springs Ghost Towns Club and the Historical Society of the Pike’s Peak Region.

J. Donald Meyer
177 Marshall Street,
Denver, Colorado. 80226

He learned about the Westerners through fellow employees (not named) at the National Labor Relations Board. Since his maternal grandmother and his wife’s parents homesteaded in Colorado, he naturally is interested in early settlements in Western Colorado. He enjoys fishing, camping, and golf.

Leslie G. Battorff,
Route #1, Box 505
Las Vegas, New Mexico. 87701.

Mr. Battorff became acquainted with the Westerners through Milton Callon. He has been engaged in forestry, also with the Bureau of Animal Husbandry of Mexico. He has a special interest in Indian lore, also in numismatics.

J. L. Perry, Jr.
4434 East Brookfield Drive
Nashville, Tennessee. 37205

Mr. Perry was previously a member, and is now renewing his membership. His interest is in Southwest Americana; consequently, he collects scarce and rare editions of Southwest Americana.
THE WESTERN HISTORY DEPARTMENT OF THE DENVER PUBLIC LIBRARY

by Jim Davis

Origin and Nature

The Western History Department of the Denver Public Library is recognized as one of the four most significant collections of Western Americana in the country. Initiated by the late Malcolm Glenn Wyer, former head librarian of the Denver Public Library, the Department was opened to the public in January of 1935. The concept of this special Department grew out of the demands of writers and scholars who sought complete research materials on the Rocky Mountain West. Since Denver was the major metropolis in the region, it was deemed appropriate for the Library of this city to assemble comprehensive materials on the West—even though such a major regional collection was, and still is, unique in a public library. The resources of the Department are for serious reference use only. Its materials do not circulate.

Scope

The Western History collection reflects all phases of the development of states west of the Mississippi River, with particular emphasis on those in the Rocky Mountain region. Included are materials covering the range of years from the earliest explorations, Spanish land grants, and the gold rush era, to the present day. Both rare and current materials constantly are being acquired, either through purchase or gifts. The Department has classified and filed for reference over 50,000 books, pamphlets, and newspapers; 250,000 photographs, negatives, and prints; 1,500 catalogued maps; and a large collection of personal papers, manuscripts, diaries, theses, journals, and scrapbooks.

Recognized strengths of the Department include a vast amount of indexing to Western journals and newspapers, the extensive collection of bibliographies, and the many special catalogues of Western Americana. The Department also houses the Western Newspaper Microfilm Center which includes at least one early newspaper from each Western state. There are approximately 4,500 reels of these newspapers from the earliest dates available to 1900. Among these are the Tombstone, Arizona, Epitaph, and the San Francisco Alta California, the New Orleans Times Picayune, and the Virginia City, Nevada, Territorial Enterprise.

Research Assistance

The staff of the Western History Department, well-trained in historical research, is available to assist scholars, authors, and researchers—
either in person or by correspondence. Patrons of the Department come from all over the world, and their search involves widely varied and significant interests. Some thirty to thirty-five books are published each year containing acknowledgments to the Department. It is suggested that prospective patrons contact the Western History Department in advance of their visit to the library, stating their subject interests so that staff members may be alerted to particular needs and begin searching for useful materials.

The Western Room

Designed for quiet research and the display of Western memorabilia, this handsome room has oak parquet flooring, fir paneling, and a heavy birch-beamed ceiling. Linen crash draperies have a silk-screen pattern. The superb Albert Bierstadt landscape, “Estes Park, Colorado,” distinguishes the Western Room. This painting, executed in 1877 especially for the home of the Earl of Dunraven in Ireland, was a gift from Roger Mead of Denver. It hangs above a striking limestone fireplace.

The Western History Department also includes an efficiently appointed Reference Room and well-equipped staff work area. A humidified, controlled-temperature vault preserves rare books and fragile manuscript materials.
Gifts

Some of the finest materials in the Western History Department have been acquired through gifts, memorials, and bequests. The Department is profoundly grateful for these gifts from individuals who recognize the importance of preserving valuable materials in the Library where they will be assured the best care and handling by trained specialists and where they will be part of permanent archives for the use of future historians, scholars, and researchers. Appropriate recognition is given to gifts. Especially useful and valuable are collections of personal and business papers, individual diaries and journals, letters, scrapbooks, business ledgers, photographs, maps, manuscripts, and books. All donations, when assessed, are tax-deductible.

Noteworthy Holdings

Photographs by William H. Jackson, David F. Barry, Horace S. Poley, Louis McClure, and Elmer Moss.

Frederic Remington Collection, rich in his letters and autographed copies of books he illustrated, together with a few sketches and an oil painting. A rare copy of the first known map of Denver, drawn by H. M. Fosdick in 1858. Also an original 1959 Denver city directory.


Diary and scrapbooks of George E. Turner, Denver businessman.

Papers of Eben Smith, partner of David Moffat and founder of the First National Bank of Denver.

Augusta Tabor scrapbooks.

Diaries and personal papers of William Newton Byers and his associate, John Lewis Dailey, founders and publishers of Denver Rocky Mountain News.

Diaries of Lemuel Ford, member of the First Dragoons when they marched to the Rocky Mountains in 1835.

John Lawson, Frederick Farrar, and Ed Doyle papers in the Ludlow Affair. Colorado Pioneer Society minutes, constitution, and register of members, 1876-1943, with signatures of members and dates of arrival in Colorado.

Western railroad timetables, descriptive brochures, reports, passes, and photographs, including many from the Lucius Beebe collection.

Musicians Society of Denver Centennial Collection of musical events recorded in programs, scrapbooks, and memorabilia of Denver and Colorado.

Frontier Theater Collection including programs, photographs, and other
materials recording the activities of the early theaters and noted thespians of the West.

General Irving Hale papers, covering his years at West Point, his role in the Spanish American War, and his establishment of the Veterans of Foreign wars.

PUBLICATIONS

Overland to the Pacific Series (published jointly by the Stewart Commission of Colorado College and the Denver Public Library):

Zebulon Pike’s Arkansaw Journal (1932)
Southwest on the Turquoise Trail (1933)
Where Rolls the Oregon (1933)
The Call of the Columbia (1934)
The Oregon Crusade (1935)
Marcus Whitman, Crusader (1936-41)
The Shining Mountains, Colorado (1935), by Edgar C. McMechen.
A Bloomer Girl on Pike’s Peak, 1858 (1949), by Julia Archibald Holmes, edited by Agnes Wright Spring.
David F. Barry Catalog of Photographs (1960), compiled by James Davis.
Photographers and the Colorado Scene, 1853-1900 (1961), compiled by Opal Harber.
A Journal of the Flight of Alfred E. Mathews ... (1861), facsimile published by Dr. Nolie Mumey, Civil War Centennial Issue, 1961.
Two Diaries, the diary and journal of Calvin Perry Clark who journeyed by wagon train from Plano, Illinois, to Denver ... in 1858, together with the diary of his sister, Helen E. Clark, who made a similar journey ... in 1860 (1962), edited and printed by Dr. John R. Evans.

FORT UNION AND GLORIETA PASS

If you are planning to drive to Las Vegas and Santa Fe two short, historic sidetrips are recommended. The first is Fort Union, a National Monument. To reach it, turn off Highway 85 one-half mile north of Watrous, and drive about seven miles on a surfaced road. Not only will you see ruins of the historic fort, but there is also a very interesting museum. The other sidetrip is near Santa Fe. Turn off the highway to Pecos around to Glorieta, and back to the main highway, also on a surfaced road. Here you will see the site of the decisive battle between Confederate and Union troops, with many Texans on one side, and Coloradoans on the other, that was fought March 26-28, 1862.
CORRECTION
Since he depended solely upon the membership application, which was neutral, the editor mistakenly stated that the new corresponding member, Gene Doyle, was a “he,” and not a “she.”

POWELL COMMEMORATIVE STAMP
It was just a century ago, May of 1969, that Major John Wesley Powell began his important exploration trip from Green River, Wyoming, down the Colorado River and through the Grand Canyon by boat. The trip lasted about three months. His dangerous and arduous exploit is all the more remarkable in that he had but one arm; he lost his right one at the battle of Shiloh. A stamp commemorating this significant historic trip by Powell and his courageous companions will be issued on May 24, quite appropriately at Green River, where the trip began.

BACA HOUSE CENTENNIAL
1969 seems to be a year for centennial celebrations. The Baca house in Trinidad, the home of Don Felipe Baca, was constructed in 1869 and occupied in 1870. It now houses a Pioneer Museum. Nearby is the Frank Bloom home, built in 1882. Both houses are owned and operated by the State Historical Society of Colorado. Arthur Mitchell is the curator. Baca had important ranching and freighting interests; Bloom was a merchant, banker, and cattleman. Two pioneer cattle families were united when Frank Bloom’s daughter, Alberta, married William Seward Iliff, the son of John Wesley Iliff. The centennial of the Baca house was celebrated on May 15.

OLD SPANISH RAPIER
Kenny Engler sent in the following historical item from the Salida Mountain Mail, April 29. During the past four or five summers a young Salida man, Bill Smith, and his brother have explored the area crossed by the Ute Trail for evidence of the travels of the Spaniards in this region. Last summer they entered a cave near the old I and M Ranch. There, on a narrow ledge, they found an old rapier which is believed to have been a Spanish weapon. Now owned by Gene Coleman, it is on display at the Salida Transfer Company.

GRANT IN THE ROYAL GORGE
Francis Rizzari quite reasonably suggests that perhaps one of the persons dimly seen standing by the locomotive in the photograph of Grant’s train in the Royal Gorge reproduced in the April issue of the ROUNDUP, p. 8, may be Grant himself. If so, then there is an extant photograph of Grant taken when he was in Colorado.

THE EVANS DYNASTY
Westerners, as well as other readers, no doubt were interested in the three part account by Olga Curtis of The Evans Dynasty, beginning with the February 23, 1969, issue of the Empire magazine of the Denver Post.

LUDLOW
Another historical article is a brief, unsigned one, “When the Blood Flowed at Ludlow,” in Empire, April 20. It is noteworthy because it reproduces five hitherto unpublished photographs of Ludlow which were provided by the United Mine Workers of America.
Westerner's Bookshelf


A seemingly tame tribe of Sioux Indians, the Santee, had settled on a reservation in southwestern Minnesota. The white settlers believed they had little to fear from them, yet accumulating grievances were tinder for trouble. The Santee had been cheated by traders; their annuity payment was late, rations issued them were poor or spoiled; and their own corn crop had been ruined by cut worms. When they pleaded for food at the Agency store, its proprietor turned them away with a callous refusal: "If they are hungry, let them eat grass for all I care."

Then four Santee Sioux invaded a farmyard, killed three men and two women and the savage outbreak started, with thousands of Sioux cutting a 250-mile swath of slaughter and destruction across the state. Fifty thousand settlers who fled their homes demanded protection and the Ninth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers was diverted to join Col. Sibley's campaign against the Sioux Chief Little Crow.

This is an account of that campaign, documented as to fact by official reports written by the officers, with the day to day experiences of the troops gleaned from letters written to their folks back home. The author puts dialogue into the mouths of his characters that was never recorded, evidently intending to improve his story content and to move more freely the story's action. This hinders the account rather than helping it, because the moment we have reason to think we are being given fiction in- stead of fact, our interest collapses like a pricked balloon. This is the first full story of this campaign that we know of and while not as satisfying as it should be, in the absence of a better one it will have to suffice.

Armand W. Reeder, P.M.


In this, the sixth volume in his Western Ghost Town Series, Lambert Florin covers selected sites in eleven states and British Columbia. Although the avid history buff may not prefer to go through six volumes to find all the sites in one particular state, this book, like the previous volumes, is well illustrated and researched. The anecdotes and unusual stories are enhanced by his pleasing literary style.

Mr. Florin uses few old pictures or sketches, but instead demonstrates his ability as a photographer with many excellent, well reproduced pictures of the buildings and artifacts as they are today. His attention to these details and the very readable text rate this book as good reading for historians as well as the general public.

Bob Edgerton, CM


Those of the first generation pioneers of the West generally thought of the lands they had left behind as "home."
But to the next generation “home” was the West where they had been born or had spent most of their lives. In this sense they were the first real Westerners. The flavor of these down-to-earth second generation recollections is best conveyed by means of the following morsels:

William Powell, Prescott, Arizona. “In 1909 I ran into a bunch of cattle rustlers and we had a little battle. That’s how I got that leg shot off.”

J. Selby Batt, Reno. “It was a general merchandise store. A lady would buy two yards of ribbon and go down in the cellar and draw half a gallon of lac or a gallon of whisky.”

Eugene Higgins, Prescott. “There was worlds of cattle and no people hardly. But they was good people. They would kill you if you messed with them.”

Clark J. Guild, Carson City, Nev. “We decided that Big Bill Haywood was unfavorable to the community, so we took him out of jail and sent him on his way.”

Agnes Wright Spring, Denver. “Bennett Foster, novelist, claims that I fished him out of the river, but I don’t remember it.”

Jake Goss, Fruita, Colo. “I got my arm broke. It was hanging out of my sleeve in splinters. As I was all alone I couldn’t leave. To feed the calves I stuck the pitchfork between my legs and worked it left-handed.”

Mrs. Myrtle Tate Miles, Reno. “We had a well at the school but the squirrels and chipmunks fell into it, and the lizards. So we carried our water.”

Paul Gray, Prescott. “Les was making it kind of hard for people, so Dave decided to kill him. So when he come out of the postoffice Dave said, ‘Why, hello, Les,’ and shot him. Les didn’t die right then.”

Steve Payne, Denver. “The Utes didn’t want settlers in there so they tried to set the country on fire to discourage the white man.”

Charles Chilson, Payson, Arizona. “So the Booth brothers went up there and they had this shooting. Zack took all the blame. He was hung right at Christmas time in 1902.”

William S. Watson, Denver. “A dollar was something then. You could get whisky at $5 a gallon.”

Forbes Parkhill, P.M.

EARLY DAYS ON THE DIVIDE

The editor passes the following communication on to the readers: “Before Carl Mathews died he wrote a book called Early Days on the Divide, the story of his boyhood and the times out east of Colorado Springs. After his death his brother published it, and we understand that there are less than 500 copies. Member Henry Clausen is a modest soul, and although he has a few copies for sale, he would not announce it at the meeting. Price is $5.15 (15¢ tax). His address is 224 North Tejon St., Colorado Springs, Colo. 80902.”

THE TATE GALLERY

An attractive catalogue from the Tate Gallery, Truchas, New Mexico, 87578, has been received. It has some interesting illustrations by the publisher, Bill Tate, including one of a morada in Truchas. Among the books listed are: The Penitentes of the Sangre de Cristos, by Bill Tate, and The Conquest of Santa Fe, 1846, by Ralph Emerson Twitchell.

BOOK REVIEWS AND NEWS ITEMS

We need more book reviews, which should be sent to Dr. Ralph W. Danielson, Metropolitan Building, Denver, Colorado, 80202, as well as items of interest, which may be sent to the editor.
Dr. Les Williams (flanked by the Sheriff and the Program Chairman) with some of his trophies.

Collection of Fred and Jo Mazzulla.
ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Dr. Lester L. Williams is obviously a fire buff, as his paper, "The Volunteer Fire Department of Colorado Springs, 1872-94," demonstrates. He has many trophies from this volunteer fire department of historical interest. Some of these are shown in the photograph on the cover, where he is flanked by Robert L. Brown, our Sheriff, and Herbert W. O'Hanlon, our Program Chairman. To their rear you may observe a map showing the locations of the different companies, and a portion of a chart giving the name and dates of the companies. Dr. Williams is also a Westerners buff, for during his twelve years or so of membership he has traveled about 18,000 miles from Colorado Springs to Denver and return to attend meetings.

FUTURE MEETING

Dr. Scott J. Werner, Special Agent in Charge of the Denver office of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, will speak about some aspects of the FBI. He is a native of San Francisco, and has both a Bachelor of Law degree and a Doctor of Jurisprudence degree from the San Francisco Law School. He is a member of the bar of Washington, D.C., and has been admitted to practice before the Supreme Court of the United States. He has been with the Federal Bureau of Investigation for more than 27 years, having entered on duty November 24, 1941. His first assignment was as a Special Agent in Denver. He has been somewhat of a "migrant" worker, for he was Assistant Special Agent in Charge at the FBI offices of Portland, Oregon, Honolulu, and Omaha. Prior to his present assignment as Special Agent in Charge of the Denver office, he was Special Agent in Charge at San Antonio.
History of the Volunteer Fire Department of Colorado Springs 1872-1894

by Lester L. Williams

There is probably not a one of us who doesn’t derive a certain thrill from any struggle in which man pits his efforts against nature on the rampage. Fighting fire is just that. Beyond the thrill there is a fascinating history of the development of the control of fire. Hours could be spent developing the theme of man’s efforts to harness the heat of combustion. When controlled, fire is man’s most useful tool. Out of control, it is his worst enemy. Today, if fire breaks out it is a simple matter to call the fire department and within minutes fire companies are on the scene. The firefighters are professionals, paid to do a job. They are always on duty, alert, well trained and disciplined, with the very best in modern, well maintained apparatus. It took a long process of evolution and development to achieve such a department. This evening I would like to trace the first twenty-two years of fire fighting in Colorado Springs, 1872 to 1894. This span covers the period of rival volunteer companies and hand drawn apparatus.

Now if I’m going to talk about the days from 1872 to 1894 the first thing I’ll have to confess is that I wasn’t around in those days, so nothing I can tell you is first hand information. My material comes from many sources. I am deeply indebted to our libraries and the Pioneer Museum in Colorado Springs. I started out borrowing all the pictures I could find of the volunteer fire department and made photographic copies of them. I possess an album of such pictures. I have questioned many pioneers who recall those early days, and have attempted to record their stories of the fire department. The best written records of those days are newspapers, and I have studied the newspaper file in Tutt Library, week by week and day by day. The Out West, a weekly, illustrated publication March 23, 1872, and was soon followed by the weekly Colorado Springs Gazette and the El Paso County News. The Colorado Springs Gazette began daily publication in May 1878. I have read all these through 1894 to cover the golden days of the volunteer fire department.

Colorado Springs marks its history from that bright and beautiful typical Colorado morning of July 31, 1871 when the first stake was driven. For the next seventeen months fire protection consisted solely of the aid a
man could give his neighbor in an emergency. Evidently some pressure was put on the city government to furnish fire protection, for every issue of the weekly newspaper carried an advertisement for the Babcock Fire Extinguisher. Those were early models of the familiar soda and acid extinguisher, with a small model to be carried on a man’s back, and a large twin tank model mounted on wheels.

It is interesting and perhaps demonstrates the amazing foresight of the founders of Colorado Springs, a city of wide streets, that fire protection activities preceded fire fighting. On October 10, 1872, Ordinance Number 4, recently enacted, was published in the newspaper, providing for the election of a fire warden charged with making inspections to reduce fire hazards, and fines for those with unsafe chimneys or other conditions conducive to fire.

Late in 1872 a fire in Pueblo, another in Colorado City, and the formation of fire companies in several Colorado Territory communities prodded the citizens of Colorado Springs to consider establishing a means of protection against fire. On Friday evening, December 27, 1872, a meeting of interested citizens occurred, in the Reading Room, on the second story of the Out West Building, at the northeast corner of Huerfano (now Colorado) Avenue and Tejon. The group promptly organized with over thirty active and several honorary members; selected the name Colorado Springs Hook and Ladder Company # 1; applied to the colony officers for the gift of a lot for their headquarters; and appointed a committee to solicit subscriptions for funds to erect a fire station and purchase apparatus.

The first regular meeting of the company was held Tuesday evening, January 7, 1873; this was the first of many long and heated discussions over what fire apparatus should be purchased. Recommendations were made for purchase of a used hand pump and ladder truck; others urged a chemical engine; and the secretary was instructed to obtain information about types and makes of fire apparatus, including prices and terms. Consider the problem that faced these pioneers. How would you provide fire protection for a community of frame buildings situated on a treeless mesa where winds of forty-five miles an hour occurred on the average of nine days a year, and where no water supply had yet been provided?

On January 18, 1873 the first fire buffs were heard from, when four “capitalists” from New York sent a letter requesting that their names be included on the roll of honorary members of the company. Their application was accompanied by a substantial remittance, and their petition was granted. At the meeting of February 4, 1873 the company changed its name to The Colorado Springs Fire Company, very likely since their original name of Hook and Ladder Company would not be apropos if they did not buy a ladder truck. On Feb. 3, 1873 the committee recommended purchase of a No. 3 Babcock Chemical Engine, which was a fire extin-
guisher on wheels. It had two chemical tanks, several hundred feet of hose about like heavy garden hose, weighed 2500 pounds, and cost $2500.00. Pressure was generated in the tanks by dumping containers of sulfuric acid in a solution of baking soda and water, just as in the acid and soda extinguishers of today, generating carbon dioxide which forced the resulting solution through the line of hose. Valves regulated the discharge so that one tank can be filled and recharged while the other is discharged, assuring a continuous stream. A small hand pump was used to refill the tanks. By 1873 about one hundred of these engines were in use throughout the country, used in the way we employ a booster line today, and were quite successful. Money to purchase such an engine was subscribed and supplemented by funds from the Town Trustees, and a Babcock was ordered, with tanks of forty gallon capacity each.

Early in May the Babcock was expected daily, but was delayed by a bad snowstorm. On May 7, 1873, under the direction of Foreman Wilson, the Fire Company paraded to the D. & R.G. depot to fetch the long heralded Babcock. The engine was drawn through the streets to the engine house on the lot at 18-20 South Nevada where the Utilities Building now stands. The Babcock was tested and seemed to perform well.

On May 31 the bell of the Presbyterian Church rang signalling fire. Some of the members of the company were at the engine house very quickly, and six minutes after the alarm the engine was at the fire on the east side of town, near the Baptist Church, at the southeast corner of Kiowa and Weber. Then it was discovered that the fire was a bonfire, set by the foreman as a test. Everyone was pleased with the speed of the turnout and the performance of the Babcock. I supposed the Babcock must have seen service at an actual fire in 1873, but I find no record of it. Interest in the engine and the Fire Company waxed and waned, and when the Company had a parade on January 9, 1874 the firemen found the engine in bad working order, including a pipe burst by the frost.

In March 1874 a contract was let for the construction of six stone lined cisterns to hold water for use in case of fire. At least three were built, one on Tejon in front of the old Opera House, one on Pikes Peak Avenue, and one at Huerfano and Cascade. They were to hold one hundred barrels each and to be filled from the ditches at the side of the street. I have never found any record of their being used in fighting fire. Usually, when inspected, they were found to be empty, and then they would be the subject of an editorial inquiring why the cisterns were constructed but not made water tight. During 1874 the Fire Company was in the doldrums. There were some small fires, most of them put out with a bucket of water or a fire extinguisher. At the annual meeting of the Company in January 1875 not enough members could be assembled for a quorum, so no officers
were elected.

The second fire company, the Hook and Ladder Company, was formed January 29, 1875, with Thomas Burnham elected foreman. This competition was just what Fire Company #1 needed; it promptly revived, requisitioned needed supplies, put the Babcock in working order, and resumed monthly meetings. The Fire Company celebrated by giving a reception, the first social event of the fire department. It was held at the Colorado Springs Hotel, on Tuesday evening, March 16, 1875; about twenty couples danced to the music of Downing's Band.

The Hook and Ladder Company ordered a Babcock ladder truck from St. Louis, and uniforms consisting of white shirt, white hat, white belt, all with blue trimmings, and black pants. I take personal interest in noting that on April 13, 1875 the Fire Company appointed a chaplain, an attorney, and a surgeon, Dr. C. R. Bissell, the first mention in Colorado Springs of any connection between a fire company and a medical man.
On April 16, 1875 the Town Trustees agreed to pay $40.00 per month for the west room of the Emma House, on Huerfano, for fire purposes and for the use of the board; immediately afterward the Fire Company moved the Babcock to this location. Question: Can anyone shed light on the location of the Emma House?

The hook and ladder truck arrived May 11, 1875. This truck was a long four wheeled cart carrying about half a dozen ladders, and was pulled by hand. The arrival of such a piece of apparatus in a small town must have been an epochal event and should have been the occasion for a parade. The Hook had invited the Colorado Springs Fire Company to parade with them when the truck arrived. I would have expected the newspaper to carry a lengthy article describing such a gala occasion but it was dismissed with just the terse comment: “a full account of the parade of the Colorado Springs Hook and Ladder Company was prepared for publication, but was unavoidably crowded out.” I have heard a story which might explain the situation. I have been told that the truck was so heavy that it was only with the greatest difficulty that it was taken from the D. & R.G. station up the hill to the center of town. Was this a fiasco, and did the friends of the Hooks squelch the story? I wonder. Another possible cause of friction at that time was that the Hook and Ladder Company already had their uniforms while the Babcockers had none. I wish I knew the answer. The Hook and Ladder Company practiced laddering various houses, and with the revived Babcocks gave Colorado Springs fire protection again.

July 4, 1875 was the occasion for a parade which wound through Cascade, Tejon, Nevada, Weber, Pikes Peak, and Huerfano Streets. The fire companies were reviewed by city officials in front of the Colorado Springs Hotel, where a photograph was taken. Members of the Hooks were resplendent in full uniform, and white gloves and blue ties, and the Colorado Springs Fire Company was also decked out in new uniforms.

A new building at 120 E. Huerfano, present location of the Stark Furniture Store, was completed in the summer of 1875 and the city rented the first floor as council room and engine house for $40.00 a month. The two fire companies moved to these new quarters August 4, 1875.

The first record I can find of actual use of the Babcock at a fire tells that it was employed at 1 A.M. on Saturday, October 16, 1875, at the burning of the wooden calaboose, situated at the rear of the Railway and Colony offices and opposite the east end of the Out West block (about 115 E. Colorado). Both fire companies were soon on the ground and worked nobly. The calaboose had started as a colony cabin, built of a single thickness of boards. It was the usual thing for prisoners to escape with ease the first dark night, and each time this occurred another layer of
boards was nailed on the jail until the resulting structure was many layers thick. Once well ignited the fires in spaces between the layers was almost impossible to extinguish. It was reported that the Babcock worked fine until the original charge was exhausted, then it could not be recharged. The Hook and Ladder Company employed hooks, axes, and buckets of water, but when the fire was out they found that they had torn the building down. After the fire three questions were raised: (1) why don't we have a bell or fire alarm? (2) why isn't the Babcock always ready for service? and (3) who set fire to the calaboose? The Babcockers explained in a letter to the editor that they were out of acid, hence could not recharge the engine.

Back in the early days the athletic contests of the fire laddies claimed as much attention as a major league ball game does today. The fire companies held races for which they practiced assiduously, and once a year fire companies gathered from all over the territory, or after 1876 the state, to compete for the championship belt, cash prizes, silver plated nozzles, speaking trumpets, or just for the thrill of racing. Colorado Springs' first participation in such a contest took place on Thanksgiving Day, 1875, when the Hook and Ladder Company traveled to Golden. There the ladder companies raced against time, each team had fifteen men and the truck they pulled weighed 1,850 pounds. The companies entered in the race were Colorado Springs to the Rescue; the Central Rough and Ready; the Georgetown Stars; the Boulder Phoenix; and the Denver Hooks #2. The Colorado Springs team won the race, covering the 1,000 feet in 44 3/4 seconds. Compare this to a 100 yard dash, for which excellent time is 10 seconds. This is a little longer than three such dashes, but the fifteen men were pulling a truck weighing almost a ton, averaging over 100 pounds per man; but despite this load the time was less than 45 seconds. It was proclaimed a world's record, and as usually happened was protested by Georgetown, which team challenged the Colorado Springs team to a hub to hub race. The challenge was accepted; the race was set for December 29 on Nevada Avenue in Colorado Springs, but the race was never run.

On New Year's Eve, December 31, 1875 the Hook and Ladder Company gave its First Annual Ball. Tickets were $1.50 and dancing began at 9 P.M. to the music of Perry Downing's six piece band. Calling was loud and distinct and everyone had a big time. At midnight part of the group adjourned to the Diamond Restaurant for supper, while those staying at the hall were entertained by songs by the Misses Newman and Mr. Macomber.

A number of fires occurred early in 1876, but despite this the fire companies hit a slump again and by October were disorganized. The term conflagration should be reserved for the disastrous fire which spreads to
several buildings with considerable loss. The only real conflagration ever to confront our volunteers occurred Saturday evening, about 6:30, October 14, 1876. The fire began in Macon’s Livery Stable on the east side of Cascade, just north of Huerfano. The building was a wooden shell and burned fiercely, quickly igniting the adjoining wooden buildings. Within a very few minutes a number of buildings were involved. The El Paso Hotel, Mrs. Steven’s old boarding house, the building formerly occupied by True and Sutton, and Mr. Dithridges’s old store on the corner of Cascade and Huerfano, all were in flames within thirty minutes of the first alarm. The fire department was completely overwhelmed. The fire continued to spread into the buildings on both sides of Huerfano from Cascade east to the alley. At this alley the fate of the town was to be decided, for if the flames should succeed in crossing that alley it seemed likely that every business house south of Pikes Peak Street would be consumed. At this alley a group of resolute and hardy citizens took their stand, and formed a bucket brigade to wet down the frame building on the east side of the alley, just twenty feet from the fire. Time and again this building took fire, but each time it was quenched by determined men who ran into the alley long enough to throw a bucket of water on the fire, then dash back to safety with clothes singed and skin blistered. Water to fill the buckets came from the ditches at the sides of the street, through which irrigation water ran; these were dammed to form small reservoirs for the bucket brigade to draw from. Finally the building on the west side of the alley fell in ruins and the battle was won. A similar fight was staged at the alley on the south side of Huerfano. Total loss in the fire was $20,285.00. What would a similar fire cost today?

Good may come from bad, but too often the stable door is not closed until a catastrophe has occurred. Good came from this fire. For several years feeble voices had been raised asking for a water system; now the clamor was loud and strong. While the town was more than pleased with the heroism of its citizens in stopping this fire at the alley, still it was felt that similar disasters would occur until a water supply was secured. Following the fire an attempt was made to reorganize the two fire companies, but there was no enthusiasm. Through much of 1877 and 1878 the fire companies were inactive.

Construction was finally begun on a water works, and, in anticipation of a water system with water in mains under pressure, hose companies were formed. On November 31, 1878 a group of serious minded citizens met and began organization of a hose company which was subsequently named the Matt France Hose Co. #1. Organization of this group was completed on December 4, with W. R. Roby named foreman, H. Clement and J. W. Spencer first and second assistant, and J.M. Bolton secretary-treasurer. The members numbered twenty-five.
A second hose company was organized, and by December 9 a name had been agreed on, the W. S. Jackson Hose Co. #2. With this stimulant the Hooks were revived and took the name Hunter Hook and Ladder Co. #1. 1,000 feet of 3 ply cotton hose was ordered. The first fire to occur following the formation of the fire department was at the Emma House, on Dec. 21, 1878. It was put out with a couple buckets of water, and the fire companies were angry because they were not called.

Hose carts for the companies arrived on January 19, 1879. The Matt France Company got a red one, the Jacksons blue. The first fire for which the new department was called occurred at 2:45 P.M. on February 17, 1879 when fire was discovered in the residence of Thomas Hughes. Foreman Roby of the France Company started their hose reel for the fire, closely followed by the Jacksons and the Hunter Hooks. Both hose companies made connection with the hydrant at the same time, but the hose of the Jacksons became tangled so that the France got first water. Actually there was little work for either company, for a neighbor, Mr. Allen, had used a garden hose with telling effect before the hose companies arrived. Loss was slight.

On February 26, 1879 a group of boys, with Gussie Martin as foreman, organized the G.S. Barnes Hose Company, named for a prominent hardware merchant. A small hose cart was made and for a number of years these boys made practice runs and turned out regularly at fires, but because of their tender years they were never recognized by the council as an official company of the Fire Department and did not receive an official number until 1881 when they were titled the Juvenile Company #1. They had snappy uniforms with red shirt, blue trousers with white stripe, blue cap with red band; and their cart glittered with red paint. Occasionally they beat their elders to a fire and got first water, much to the chagrin of the latter. By 1883 interest fell off and their hose cart was sold to Trinidad where a boys' team had been organized.

To operate effectively a fire department must have a chief. Our volunteers elected their chief, each company voting as a unit, but their choice had to be approved by the council. The first election was held Feb. 8, 1879, but the companies listed as members and voters some men who had never signed their constitution and could not be considered bona fide members, so the election was disallowed by the council, and that body proceeded to elect B. F. Crowell as the first chief of the Colorado Springs Fire Department.

One might think that in those days when fire apparatus was drawn by hand traffic problems would be minimal, but on May 27, 1879 several horses were frightened by the clanging bells of the hose carts responding to a fire on E. Kiowa, and one horse belonging to A. L. Millard broke away and dashed down the street at full speed wrecking the buggy.
The first signal for exclusive use as a fire alarm was a four foot triangle, made at a local blacksmith shop at a cost of $16.00, which was attached to the engine house in April 1879.

In February 1880 John Pixley was elected chief for the first of four terms. He was a member of the Matt France Hose Company and was elected by them plus the Hooks. Since the Jacksons' candidate was defeated they were disgruntled. On March 19, 1880 they petitioned the council stating that they could not work in harmony with the France Company and under a chief who was a member of that company, and requesting that they be allowed to work independently under the direction of some member of the council. This petition was denied and the Jacksons promptly petitioned that they be allowed to disband. The following day there was an alarm for a small fire at the extreme south end of Tejon St. Surprisingly enough the Jacksons turned out very promptly with a good force of men on the ropes, got first water, and extinguished the fire. The next evening a letter to the editor praised the work of the Jacksons and their petition to disband was forgotten.

During May and June of 1880 both hose companies practiced for the race to be held on July 4th; but when the big day arrived the Jacksons failed to appear. Accordingly, the faithful France Hose, the Hooks, and the Juvenile Company paraded on schedule and in the afternoon raced against time. That evening there was a banquet at Kenny's Restaurant, speeches, and the presentation of a gold badge to Chief Pixley. To stimulate interest in the department Pixley scheduled more races for July 17, but again the Jacksons did not appear. All through the history of the volunteer era the Jacksons were characterized by quixotic behavior; when they raced they might set a world's record, but if the situation did not suit them they might not appear at all. Once the Jacksons were called the "Stand Up Collar Hose Company". In contrast, the France Company seldom if ever won a race, but they were the faithful old war horses of the department and could always be counted on at a fire.

Many of Colorado Springs serious fires have occurred in October, and on the 24th of that month of 1880 about 11 P.M., fire broke out in a wooden building just south of Craigue's Grocery. The fire companies soon had three streams of water on the fire. Ten people, who slept on the second story, escaped by climbing through windows on to a balcony. It seems likely there was considerable excitement that night. One fireman was made ill by exposure and chilling, another was knocked down by a hose line. The fire was extinguished with about $2,500.00 loss, and the next night the firemen were rewarded with an oyster banquet at Kenny's Restaurant. During December 1880 fire protection was throttled by frozen water mains, and no water was available but luckily there were no serious fires.
The need for a satisfactory fire alarm had long been felt, and in the fall of 1880 Chief Pixley circulated a petition for funds to purchase a bell. The money was raised and the bell arrived December 27, 1880. It weighed 2900 pounds. A tower thirty feet high was built for it on the city lot on Nevada. A plan was set up for this bell to ring out the alarm of fire, then signal the number of the district where the fire was located. While the bell had a loud clear tone, it was flanked by buildings of equal or greater height than its tower, so in tests it could not be heard by some observers only four blocks away.

In January 1881 the first parade and review of the fire department was held. This became an annual event and was considered the firemen’s day. It generally coincided with the presentation of the chief’s report of fire department activities, for the past year, his recommendations for improvement of the department, and the election of a chief for the coming year. In 1884, 1886, 1890, and 1893, and perhaps other years, a group picture was taken of the department.

In June 1881 a group of young, eager and athletic men, ages eighteen to twenty, organized a hose company and named it the J. M. Sigafus Hose Company #3. It was quartered at 120 E. Huerfano with the other companies. In an intradepartment race on July 4, 1881 the France Company ran a very good race but laid out only four sections of hose instead of the required five, so they were disqualified and the nickel plated nozzle went to the Jacksons. An incident that is amusing today but that must have been disheartening at the time occurred at a fire in July, 1881. In those days fire hydrants were none too plentiful and the hose reels carried only 600 feet of hose each, so it was essential that hose companies take the hydrants nearest the fire. The didn’t have any hose to waste. Imagine their chagrin one night when one of the hose companies laid out all of their hose only to find that what they had taken for a hydrant in the dark was only a fence post!

Every year the Colorado State Fireman’s Association held a meeting and tournament. It still does today. In 1880 the France Company went to Denver and raced. They were tied for first—or last—with the Alpines of Georgetown and the Woodie Fishers of Denver; actually none of these teams was given a time since all three failed to get water; but they all failed in equally good time. In 1881 the state tournament was held here in Colorado Springs, August 9, 10, and 11. A track 500 feet long was laid out on Nevada Avenue from Pikes Peak to just south of Huerfano. It was smoothed and graded. Near the corner of Nevada and Huerfano a grandstand was built to accommodate 1,600 people. A total of 3,000 to 4,000 witnessed the races. Our fire department teams trained each evening to get in shape. A number of events were run in the three day tournament. In the Hook and Ladder race the competing companies of fifteen men
each were required to run 500 feet pulling a hook and ladder truck, take a 25 foot ladder off the truck and raise it, then have a man climb the ladder and touch the top rung. The Denver Hooks #2 won this race in 26 3/4 seconds, defeating the Colorado Springs Hooks who had the bad luck to have the ladder fall off the truck. The most important event was the wet test, in which a hose team of eleven men ran 500 feet from a standing start, pulling a two wheel hose reel weighing not less than 500 pounds empty on which 250 feet of hose were loaded. At the end of the 500 feet the hose was coupled to a hydrant, 200 feet of hose unreeled, a coupling disconnected and a nozzle attached, the hydrant turned on, and water passed through the nozzle. Such a race requires teamwork and coordination. It still makes a good contest today. Ten teams entered this race which was won by the McAulays of Silver Cliff in 24 1/2 seconds, less time than it takes to describe the race. First prize in this race was the state championship and $100 in gold. The dry race or dry test was similar, only the hydrant was not turned on. Other contests were a Hook and Ladder straightaway race of 600 feet, a straightaway for hose companies, and a 1,000 foot foot race. These races sound like a safe form of amusement, but at the state tournament in Leadville in 1887 one of the members of the Trinidad team fell, and the hose cart passed over and killed him. His team went on to win the race several days later and the purse was given to his widow.

There was great enthusiasm for hose races in 1882. On July 4 the Colorado Springs hose companies went to Pueblo where the Sigafus Company carted off the honors in the wet test. Mr. Sigafus was so swayed that he offered his team $1,000.00 if they should win first place in any of the races at the state tournament scheduled for late that summer in Silver Cliff. Throughout July the teams practiced nightly. Four days before the tournament was to begin in Silver Cliff a flash flood wiped out the West Cliff branch of the D. & R.G. Many teams promptly cancelled their trip, but the Jacksons left here on Sunday morning, at 11:45 A.M. right on schedule. The trip was uneventful as far as Canon City, but from there to Silver Cliff they traveled by stage and on foot, and did not reach Silver Cliff until late Monday evening. Notwithstanding their trying trip and the fact that they were racing at an altitude 2,000 feet higher than where they had trained, they ran in the wet test on Tuesday, raced 500 feet, coupled to a hydrant, laid 200 feet of hose and got water at the nozzle in the remarkable time of 34 seconds. This won the race, earned for them the championship belt and the purse, and was proclaimed a world’s record. Several days later they returned on the D. & R.G. Thunderbolt, which arrived here Friday morning, and were met by the entire department and most of the town. On their triumphal parade a picture was taken.

Construction on a new city hall on the city’s lot, 18-20 South Nevada,
where the Utilities Building is located today, began in the fall of 1882. By March of 1883 the fire bell was moved to the tower of this building, raising it above surrounding buildings, so that now it could be heard all over town. The total cost of the building was $12,500.00. What would it cost today? The fire companies drew lots from a hat to determine which room should be assigned to each. On April 4, 1883 the fire department had a parade from its old station through the streets of the business section ending at the new city hall and fire station where they moved in and took possession. On that day Chief Pixley, who had been a very popular leader, was unanimously reelected for the fourth time. He submitted the annual report for the fiscal year, the first of which I have a record, listing a total fire loss of $4,200.

On April 6, 1883 the Sigafus Company met and disbanded, then promptly reorganized as the B. F. Crowell Hose Company #3, after a new patron.

An exciting fire occurred at the Colorado Springs Hotel, southeast corner of Pikes Peak and Cascade, in August 1883. Guests were evacuated, furnishings removed, and the fire controlled by three lines of hose. During
the fire a ladder broke while six men were on it, but all escaped injury. After the fire, the Antlers invited all the guests and employees of the Colorado Springs Hotel across the street to breakfast.

On January 1, 1884, about 1:30 A.M., locomotives at the depot signaled a fire by continuous whistling. The fire was in the College Club House, also called the Columbia Boarding House, at the northeast corner of Columbia and Cascade. This was a mile and a half from the fire station, too far for effective work by hand drawn companies. The France and Jackson Companies responded, but all their hose combined, 1,400 feet, would not reach from the hydrant nearest to the fire. A man on horseback was dispatched to the station for more hose, but by the time he returned the building was completely destroyed. The loss was about $9,000.00. For days the town laughed because President Tenney’s brother-in-law, a resident of the building, piously clasped his Bible to his breast and marched primly down the front steps without attempting to save any of his belongings. This fire stimulated the male students of the college to meet in the rooms of Professor Strieby for more fire plugs and a hose cart. Soon the College Hose Company #4 was formed and a hose house was constructed on Cache la Poudre, at a cost of $285.00. The triangle from the old central station was moved to the College Hose House.

In August 1885 a memorial parade was held on the occasion of President Grant’s funeral. 36 girls, eight to ten, rode the hook and ladder truck, representing the 36 states of the union.

About 3:30 A.M., Saturday morning, January 16, 1886, with the thermometer at three below zero, the Colorado Springs Volunteer Fire Department experienced one of its most severe trials. A D. & R.G. locomotive at the depot gave the first alarm with its whistle, and soon afterward the fire bell was rung by a Gazette employee. The fire was in a frame building on the north side of Pikes Peak just east of the alley between Cascade and Tejon, on the lot now occupied by the First National’s drive in windows and by Walgreens. The fire started in the stove in the billiard room of Edwards & Johnson. Despite the rigorous weather all companies responded. It was feared that the fire would spread from the restaurant and billiard room to Walkers Stable and to the building on the east occupied by Lowther Brothers and Mr. Peck as merchant tailors, so furniture was removed. The fire companies turned five streams on the fire, surrounding and confining it and effectively preventing extension to exposures. Total loss was about $11,000.00. 3500 of the 4000 feet of hose of the fire department was in use. During the fire Miss Belle McDonald, proprietress of the Pascoe Restaurant, supplied the fire laddies with hot coffee and sandwiches. During 1887 the volunteers fought and subdued fire in the Reynolds and McConnell Planing Mill and a fire in a large residence on N. Cascade.
On May 11, 1888, early in the morning, fire broke out in a large house far to the north on Cascade. A dog awakened one of the family shortly after midnight, but it was over half and hour before the alarm could be given, since the telephose operator was asleep. Another half hour elapsed before the fire department could respond. As a result the damage was considerable. In an editorial Chief Ferrin advocated an electric alarm system. His report was studied, the alarm systems at Denver and Pueblo were inspected, then a Gamewell system with eight alarm boxes was installed at a cost of $2,500.00 and put in service August 15, 1889. On August 30, 1888 Mr. Herral, a street car operator, saw a fire in a house at the corner of Tejon and Cache la Poudre. He stopped the car and two lady passengers held his horse while he extinguished the fire.

On Thursday, March 21, 1889, about 6 A.M., a disastrous fire destroyed the building of the El Paso Electric Light Company. The building was of brick, roofed with corrugated iron, and the interior was finished with Colorado pine. The fire was discovered in the attic. An attempt was made to control the fire with a garden hose, but since this proved futile the steam whistle was used to sound a general fire alarm, then the engines were stopped and the boilers made safe from explosion. The hose companies turned out and used three streams of water to quench the flames. The generating equipment was left blackened by fire and dripping with water. Direct loss was estimated at $15,000.00. Often indirect loss through interruption of business or loss of customers is much greater than the direct loss from destruction of property; the indirect loss from this fire must have been severe, for it disrupted electric service to Colorado Springs. Through strenuous efforts partial service was restored in a few days.

In July 1887 some of the older boys of the city solicited funds by subscription to buy a hose cart. The cart was bought and the group was referred to as the Hagerman Hose Company; but it was not until two years later that a hose company was formally established, officers elected and a name selected, the C. B. Ferrin Hose Company #5, named for the chief of the department. The hose house was located on the grounds of Washington School, later moved across to the southwest corner of Adams (now Ninth) and Pikes Peak.

On November 5, 1889 a fire occurred on West Huerfano in the branch stables of the Colorado Springs and Manitou Street Car Company and five horses burned to death. The old faithful Matt France Hose Company got first water on the blaze. Loss was about $1,000.00, of which $300.00 was on the building; the burned horses were worth $125.00 apiece.

Recently there has been much talk about using water as a fine spray extinguish fire quickly with minimal water damage. This is called fog. There is nothing new under the sun. As early as 1889 the Jackson boys
were praised for pushing inside and using a fine spray nozzle at a fire in Mr. Gillingham's studio and putting out the fire with little water damage. This sounds like use of modern fog way back in 1889.

On January 13, 1890 about 8:30 P.M. flames were discovered bursting through the roof of the high school, which had been in use since September 1875. It was located at the southeast corner of Bijou and Cascade. When fire was discovered the building was so completely involved that its destruction was a matter of a very few minutes notwithstanding the efforts of the volunteers, who turned out in good numbers despite the extreme cold.

On February 28, 1890 the Board of Trade held a meeting of significance to the fire department, for it spelled the coming of the end of the volunteer era. To improve conditions in Colorado Springs and thus attract new business and industry, recommendations were made to improve the water supply and to add more fire hydrants in the business section; also, that horses and automatic falling harness, a steam fire engine, an improved ladder truck, and two horse drawn hose wagons be purchased. These recommendations required as a corollary a fire department whose men were paid professional firemen. These proposals were presented to the council as a petition. At that time no action was taken.

The volunteers continued all their activities. In October 1890 the Colorado Springs team won the wet test in Boulder, but protested the poor conditions. We should note other activities not confined to fire fighting. Social event were many and varied, and included formal dances, costume balls, and skating parties. Once the companies sponsored a dramatic society. The Fireman's Band was a first class musical organization. Excursions went to such places as Manitou Park, Palmer Lake, the Royal Gorge, and Eleven Mile Canyon. The companies had a fine old custom of serenading a popular foreman, friend, or patron when they wished to pay him a compliment.

In March 1891 en route to a fire on South Cascade the Jackson hose cart overturned, the wrought iron frame was broken in two places, and the new steel axle was sprung. In addition, fireman Green, riding in an express wagon and holding the tongue of the hose reel so the wagon team would pull it to the fire, had his jaw broken. In October he presented a bill for his medical care to the city council. The following March, a full year after his injury, the bill for $24.00 was allowed by the city with the note that in the future any such injuries should be treated by the city physician who is on salary for such care.

In June 1891 the sixth hose company was formed and named the C. R. Adams Hose Company. Its hose house was near the corner of Spruce and Mesa Road. On July 22, 1891 there was a small fire in the house of Mr. H. S. Tubbs, at the corner of Sahwatch and Cimarron. Later in the
day Mr. Tubbs got drunk and was arrested. He stated to the newspaper that it was a miserable shame that a man couldn’t get drunk when his house caught fire without being arrested, and a lot of people sympathized with him. In 1891 when Ferrin Company wanted a bell for its hose house, artist Charles Craig gave them one of his paintings to raffle. The picture sold for $150.00, which was over half the cost of the bell. In September 1891 the six hose companies competed in races at the Country Club in Broadmoor; the College Hose team turned in the best time. A house fire in November 1891 demonstrated the inadequacy of the water supply in the north part of town when it was found that the nearest fire hydrant was 3,800 feet away. There were six hose companies in service, each carrying 750 feet of hose, so five companies did not have enough hose to reach the fire. For some reason the sixth company did not arrive at the fire for an hour. By that time the only thing to save was the fence.

About 12:30 A.M. on November 28, 1893 a fire of significance for its effects rather than for the loss involved occurred. This fire was in the old Pikes Peak Mill building, several hundred yards west of Tejon Street and south of the Rio Grande tracks. It had been built in 1874. I cannot substantiate this story completely, but as near as I can determine the France Company laid their hose from the nearest hydrant but did not have enough to reach the mill. The chief ordered the Jacksons to couple on to the France hose so that there would be enough to reach the fire, but the Jacksons considered it an insult to have to couple on the the France hose, refused, and employed some “strong language” on the chief, even using a “big, big D”. I have heard that there was an actual fight at this fire. A week later there was a formal hearing on charges preferred by the chief, and as a result one man of the Jackson company was suspended for six months. The Jackson foreman was tried and found not guilty. One article says this fight was the cause for the formation of the paid department which came two months later, but I would disagree, as I think a paid department was an inevitable step in the course of events; at most this squabble may have hastened it a little.

In December 1893 two new hose companies were formed, the Sinton Hose #7, southeast, and the V. Z. Reed Co. #8, in the southern part of town.

On January 29, 1894 the council met in secret session and passed a lengthy ordinance disbanding most of the volunteer department and creating a fire department of paid firemen. One clause provided that the chief must be a man who has had a least three years experience on a paid department, effectively barring any local fireman from that position. The plan was to disband the Hook and Ladder Company and the three hose companies—France, Jackson, and Crowell—quartered at the central station, and to replace them with a company of paid firemen operating a Champion
combination wagon drawn by two horses. For the time being the other volunteer companies were to be kept in service. This meeting of the council was held in secret because they feared the volunteers might be angry and disband immediately before the paid department was ready to go into service. Within twenty-four hours everyone in town knew of the secret meeting. The more thoughtful of the volunteers had foreseen this move and considered it inevitable. Others were loud in their anger. The last fire fought exclusively by the volunteers occurred Feb. 2, 1894, and the France Co. got first water. The paid department was ready for action Feb. 12, 1894.

What besides memories recalls this era? The bell of the volunteer department is the base for the flagpole at the central fire station and bears a plaque commemorating the volunteers. The name of the Reed Company is perpetuated in the V. Z. Reed Memorial Library on South Tejon St., which just closed its doors; and this company still meets monthly as a social organization. I have restored one of the hose reels; it is in the Ghost Town. I have several helmets and belts, a speaking trumpet, an axe, and a trophy once presented to Mr. and Mrs. Ferrin. A lot in Evergreen Cemetery was purchased by the volunteers in 1891; there are five graves there. There is a fire department section in the Pioneer Museum. Now the Westerners have spent an evening with the Colorado Springs Volunteers.

When the volunteers learned of the end of their department they met, had final banquets, and distributed their cash assets and trophies among their members. To be sure, the College and Ferrin Companies existed until 1896 and the Adams, Sinton and Reed considerably longer, but most fires were fought by the paid department. These companies all saw service one cold night. They all saw action again at the famous Antlers fire of 1898, but for all practical purposes the era of the volunteer fire department in Colorado Springs ended in 1894, closing a colorful chapter in the city’s history.

**THE HUMPHREYS MANSION**

The refurbishing of the historic Humphreys Mansion in Denver was mentioned in the April issue. Since then it has been learned that Walter L. Rymill, C.M., a member of the American Institute of Interior Designers, designed one of the living room interiors. Many of the pieces of furniture in this room came from the Trianon in Colorado Springs.

**BACK NUMBERS WANTED**

Morris W. Abbott writes as follows: “I like to have my copies of the ROUNDUP bound, and find that somehow, over the years, I have lost two copies, January, 1966, and January, 1967.” Can anyone supply him with the missing copies? He, in turn, can supply copies of the following issues: June, 1954, September, 1963, and October, 1964. His address is: 33 Driftwood Lane, Milford, Connecticut.
Dispossessed By Urban Renewal

Posseman Don Bloch, after more than fifteen years in the book business in downtown Denver, has been dispossessed by the Urban Renewal Authority. As of June 5 he hasn’t the foggiest notion of what the future holds, but he must vacate his premises by July 23. We all hope the before this note appears in the ROUNDUP he will have found a suitable location for his important book business.

Golden Spike Centennial

Perhaps none of us needs to be reminded that one of the important factors, if not the most important in opening up the West in the decade following the Civil War was the joining of the Central Pacific Railroad from Sacramento and the Union Pacific from Omaha at Promontory, Utah, on May 10, 1869, just one century ago. The distance from Sacramento was 690 miles, much of it over rugged terrain, and from Omaha 1,086 miles.

Modern Cattle Drive

About 750 head of cattle were trucked to Bluewater, New Mexico, to be driven by cowboys and wranglers to pasture lands in Colorado, south of Pagosa Springs. The drive was planned to take about two weeks. Unlike the early drives, “dudes” will go along. There are tents and cots for their personal comfort, as well as a professional chef, with a deep freeze in a truck. The cattle, it might be noted, are not Texas longhorns, but French Charolais.

Grant in Colorado

The column entitled “Action Line” in the Rocky Mountain News for June 3 contains a letter by George P. Godfrey referring both the News staff and an inquiring reader to Robert Brown’s article on Grant’s visits to Colorado in the April issue of the ROUNDUP.

Books for Railroaders

The following books, as their titles indicate, were written in connection with the Centennial of the joining of the Central Pacific Railroad with the Union Pacific at Promontory, Utah: Iron Horses to Promontory, by Gertrude M. Best, Golden West, $10.00; High Road to Promontory, by George Kraus, American West, $9.95; and Westward to Promontory, by Barry B. Combs, American West, $10.75.

John Wesley Powell

Zeke Scher in his article, “On the Trail of John Wesley Powell” (Empire, May 18), not only commemorates Powell’s daring and pioneer journey down the Colorado River from Green River, Wyoming, through the Grand Canyon, but he also recounts his own recent and dangerous trip down this same treacherous river.
Historical Documents of The State of New Mexico Records Center

by Myra Ellen Jenkins and J. Richard Salazar

The Archives Division is the major unit of the State of New Mexico Records Center having custody of state official permanent records. Since in New Mexico official paperwork has a 350-year old history and crosses the bureaucracy of three sovereignties and two languages, official records include those created by Spain and Mexico prior to 1846. Since its establishment in 1960, the State Records Center has pioneered a comprehensive program of administering archives and historical documents as a major function of the state records-management program following the philosophy that today's archives are yesterday's permanent public records and the public records created today will be the archives of the future. Official records now being created by state agencies come into the Records Center on regular disposition schedules, with those of permanent value being transferred to the Archives Division.

The Administrative records of the Spanish period, known as the Spanish Archives of New Mexico, consisting of the official correspondence, journals, military papers, decrees and ordinances, comprise the major holding prior to Mexican independence from Spain in 1821. Only three documents predate the great Pueblo Revolt of 1680-1692, when the Indians destroyed the archives as symbols of white supremacy. Unfortunately, many other Spanish records disappeared from official custody in the years following U.S. occupation. The Spanish Archives of New Mexico were recalendared and microfilmed in 1967 under a grant from the National Historical Publications Commission of the General Services Administration, and the 22-roll microfilm edition and calendar are available for purchase at $9.00 per roll.

The Mexican Archives of New Mexico are the official records of Mexican sovereignty dating from the Treaty of Córdova in 1821 to the occupation of Santa Fe by Brigadier-General Stephen Watts Kearny on August 18, 1846. Although they span a brief 25-year period only, they are much more voluminous than the Spanish Archives. The staff of the Archives Division has just completed organizing and calendaring them according to record group, and they are at present being microfilmed with funds from the National Historical Publications Commission. When completed, the microfilm edition, approximately 50 rolls and calendar, will also be available for purchase.
A partial listing of primary source material for the territorial and statehood periods is as follows:

**Elected Agencies**

Governor. Scattered items only, 1846-1885; relatively complete files, 1885-1958, 1961-1966, including private files of several chief executives.

Secretary of Territory and State. Permanent records of executive and legislative branches, including official executive record, 1851-1963; original journals and enrolled and engrossed bills, 1851-1963; incomplete appointment registers and incorporation records, 1882-1912.

Auditor. Correspondence, 1854-1876; record of licenses, 1854-1899; annual reports, 1888-1910 and territorial county assessment record books.

Treasurer. Incomplete reports and ledgers, 1848-1912. (Since 1912 permanent records are found in annual reports.)


Commissioner of Public Lands. Correspondence, 1899-1926; incomplete minutes of the territorial commission; lease registers, 1900-1923; annual reports, 1900-1968.

Corporation Commission. Annual reports, 1919-1941; correspondence, 1907-1911; incorporation papers, 1881-1959.

**Major State Agencies**

Adjutant General. Territorial militia and National Guard muster rolls, 1847-1917; National Guard service records since 1917; miscellaneous correspondence and reports, 1847-1943.

Department of Education. Correspondence and reports of territorial and state Superintendent of Public Instruction, 1888-1950 (includes valuable scrap books).


State Institutions of higher learning, hospitals, penal and correctional institutions. Incomplete reports, 1854-1950.

In addition, there are many records of other minor agencies and commissions.

**Legislative Records**

Records of Constitutional Conventions; incomplete records of territorial legislature; files of the Legislative Council.

**Judicial Records**

Territorial docket books and case files of district court for Bernalillo
and Valencia counties; partial files of Rio Arriba, Socorro, and Guadalupe—Leonard Wood.

**Territorial Records**

Records of Bernalillo and Santa Fe counties; partial records of Valencia, Rio Arriba, Torrance, Sandoval, and Otero.

The State Records Center is also empowered by law to accept collections of private papers of historical value, with title vested in the state. The Archives Division has been quite successful in securing the gift of many private documents which augment material found in official records. The following is a selective listing of the major special collections holdings:

**Archives of the Archdiocese of Santa Fe, microfilm**

These priceless records of baptisms, marriages and burials prior to 1850 are at present being microfilmed. The originals will then be returned to the Archdiocese. Permission to use the microfilm must be secured from church authorities.

**Dorothy Woodward Collection**

Documents, microfilm, published and unpublished manuscripts and historical papers of a well-known New Mexico professor and historian.

**Albert H. Schroeder Collection**

Maps and photocopies of materials in Mexican depositories and National Archives relating to Indian campaigns in New Mexico.

**Attorneys’ Papers**

The legal files of N. B. Laughlin, Eugene A. Fiske, A. A. Jones, A. B. Renehan and others.

**Historical Society of New Mexico Collections.**

The papers of Donaciano Vigil and documents relating primarily to the Spanish and Mexican periods collected by Benjamin M. Read and Ralph E. Twitchell.

**Spanish Family Papers.**

Consist of such documents as wills, conveyances and correspondence, often dating into the 1700’s, from various branches of the well-known Chaves, Delgado, Martínez, López, Durán, Otero, Perea, Suaso, and Salazar families.

**Congressional Papers.**

Files of U. S. Senator A. A. Jones and U. S. Congressmen Georgia L. Lusk and John J. Dempsey.

**W.P.A. Writers’ Project.**

Work files.
Military Collections.
World War I Council of Defense; World War II War Records Library; GAR Records; Columbus Raid; William H. Meyer World War II papers.

Business Papers.
These include the records of Manuel Álvarez and various members of the Delgado family dating from the Mexican period, as well as the papers of William Blackmore, English land speculator in the 1870's, and ledgers and minor collections of territorial mercantile firms. Myra Ellen Jenkins is the Deputy for Archives. J. Richard Salazar is the Assistant Archivist.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF NEW MEXICO

The Historical Society of New Mexico, the oldest organization of this kind west of the Mississippi River, was organized December 26, 1859, with Col. John B. Grayson (within four years to die a Confederate major-general) as the first president. They rented rooms in an old adobe building on the present grounds of the St. Vincent Hospital in Santa Fe, and Territorial Chief Justice Kirby Benedict (famed orator and good friend of Abraham Lincoln) addressed their first meeting.

The Society was adjourned September 23, 1863. The Civil War was a disrupting influence and not much was accomplished during these years; however, it was re-established December 27, 1880, with W. G. Ritch and L. Bradford Prince as the individuals chiefly responsible for a program of preservation of records and relics, and awakening interest in historical matters.

In 1885, by order of the Secretary of the Interior, the Historical Society was given the use of rooms for its exhibits in the old Palace of the Governors in Santa Fe. By act of June 21, 1898, Congress gave the Palace of the Governors to the Territory, along with 2.6 acres of land. The post-office rented the west end, the Secretary of the Territory occupied the central part as a residence, and the Historical Society of New Mexico used the east end. Steps were taken to convert certain rooms for the use of the Society and a burro was found in one of them on the verge of starvation.
The discovery was made by L. Bradford Prince, president of the Society, who was shocked to think that the Old Palace, with its valuable heritage of the past, was being used as a burro corral.

On February 19, 1909, the Territorial Legislature created the Museum of New Mexico. The Historical Society of New Mexico received confirmation of its right to use rooms in the east end of the building as had been customary in the past.

Today, a half century later and into its own second century, other agencies are concerned with New Mexico's "geological and mineralogical specimens, Indian curiosities and antiques, and objects of natural history." The Society broke the ground for them all, however, and relieved of the burden of so wide a sphere, continues in a more strictly defined field of history.

The publications of the Society are numerous and inquiries concerning them should be addressed to University of New Mexico Press, Albuquerque, New Mexico.

The New Mexico Historical Review, a quarterly, was started in 1926 with Lansing B. Bloom and Paul A. F. Walter as editors. The present editor is Professor Frank D. Reeve, of the University of New Mexico, who took over in 1946 with Mr. Walter continuing as associate editor.

Dr. Myra Ellen Jenkins is now Senior Archivist for the New Mexico State Records Center. The archives of the Historical Society of New Mexico are largely on loan to the Records Center; a few are in the Museum of New Mexico, where the Society's collections are housed and exhibited (on loan). Jack Rittenhouse, of the University of New Mexico Press, Albuquerque, New Mexico, 87106, is the president of the Society.
I WAS A FOREST RANGER

By Len Shoemaker, C.M.

My Forest Service career began on May 25, 1913, when I started to work as a Forest Guard in the beautiful Frying Pan area of Western Colorado, which was then a part of the Sopris National Forest, but is now included in the White River. Necessity rather than choice had caused me to take that step, for at that time the Forest Service was generally disliked in the Roaring Fork Valley where I lived, and I had absorbed a part of the unfavorable atmosphere. This disfavor existed because of the stockmen’s loss of their grazing test case, which Fred Light of Snowmass had started in 1907. After four years of litigation the Supreme Court had rendered a decision favorable to the Forest Service.

However, I immediately fell in love with the job, took a Civil Service examination on October 21, and returned to it on May 15, 1914, as an assistant forest ranger. I helped Ranger Ben Beaty, who was as busy as a beaver, for at that time Norrie was a booming timber-supply camp. When he didn’t need me, I built a trail from Nast to the Frying Pan Lakes. We had one small fire along the Colorado Midland Railroad track, which was an exciting event to me.

On September 1 Supervisor John McLaren placed me in charge of the Woody Creek district, north of Aspen, and I became a full-fledged forest ranger. I, with three assistants, built a telephone line to Lookout Mountain, where we established a forest fire lookout station to pick up fires along the Colorado Midland Railroad. In 1917 I went back to the Frying Pan and was in charge of the Thomasville District. There, I was able to iron out a four-year conflict among the stockmen, and we eradicated most of the poisonous larkspur on their range.

On April 1, 1918, I was placed in charge of the Aspen District, where I remained for more than sixteen years. During the 5-year period we had moved nine times and we were glad to be able to establish a home, and stay put for a while.

Imbued with the crusader’s spirit, I began a campaign to allay the animosity of the public toward the Forest Service. Charles Dailey, editor of the Aspen Times, was a bitter foe and never missed a chance to bemoan the Forest Service or take a slap at its agents. By giving him news items and explanations of why I was doing this or that, I won his good will and finally erased his opposition to our policies and activities. I was well pleased when, eventually, he said, “You’re doing a good job here, Shoemaker, if I can help you, just call on me.”
In the meantime, I had reorganized the dormant Stockmen's Association and was trying to break down the opposition of the stockmen. By using a plan, whereby one of them served as range boss on each grazing allotment, I got results. After the first year our relations were harmonious, and when I left the district, opposition to the Service was almost nil.

The country around Aspen was a fan-like series of deep canyons and high ridges which were difficult to travel through on horseback. A few trails had been constructed, but I laid out and developed a system of trails which made all parts of the district easily accessible to horseback travel. Some of those trails are used over and over now by the Trail Riders of the Wilderness on their annual treks to and through the Maroon-Snowmass Wilderness Area, northwest of Aspen.

Although road building was not a part of my job, for many years I advocated the construction of an automobile road from Aspen to Maroon Lake at the edge of the wilderness area. The Road and Trail section of the Denver Regional Office opposed the construction of it for several years, but finally approved the road. It is a scenic drive and is now the most highly used development road in the state. Those who travel it may readily see why I worked so long and so zealously for its construction, when they see the beautiful Maroon Bells.

Following a natural tendency to write doggerel verse, in 1920 I sent some humorous compositions to the Bulletins put out by the Forest Service offices. They used them and asked for more, so I continued to grind them out. I had used as a pen name the term "LoCoed Si," but the other Forest Service personnel referred to me as 'that locoed ranger', 'that crazy nutt in District Two', 'our pote lariat', and similar designations. Eventually, I was rewarded when Associate Forester Christopher M. Granger, in Washington, told me that everyone there liked my poems, and that he had designated me as the poet laureate of the Service.

While at Aspen several incidents of more than passing interest occurred. During July of 1919 I was caught in a bad lightning storm in Lost Man canyon. A bolt struck near me and I and my horse were knocked off the trail into Lost Man Creek. I was dazed and sometimes unconscious, but finally got home twenty hours afterward. In October of that year, my pack horse rolled down a steep slope into Copper Creek canyon and it took me more than six hours to get it out. I remember that day as the most strenuous one of my life, for I had to walk most of the sixteen miles home. In September of 1923 I got into some statical electricity on a peak west of Ashcroft, which was about 13,500 feet in elevation. The electrical force generated there knocked me down three times before I could get out of it. I named the place Electric Peak. Later, I learned that Professor F. V. Hayden had noted that condition there when he had made his well-known survey of that region in the 1870's. In the spring of 1927 I left my snow-
shoes with my horse near the top of Smuggler Mountain, and went on foot across the snow crust to read some snow scales over the ridge. I had trouble finding the snow boards, the snow crust melted, and I couldn’t get back over the ridge. I had to wallow downhill through snow that was six to fifteen feet deep, and almost smothered several times. When I reached bare ground I had to climb back up the mountain to get my horse. After three hours of strenuous labor, I went home, a wet, bedraggled, and wiser man. In each of these instances I barely escaped death. Other incidents as interesting but not so serious could be recited.

In 1933, in response to a call from the Washington Office, I wrote and submitted a radio script for use in the skit called “Uncle Sam’s Forest Rangers,” which the National Farm & Home Hour ran for about ten years. My script was used and as a consequence thereof, in 1934, I was detailed to the Washington Office to assist in writing other scripts. My efforts won me a second detail in 1935, and this time Mrs. Shoemaker went with me. We drove through and on Sundays we made many trips into Maryland and Virginia. It was a novel experience which both of us greatly enjoyed.

Between those details, I had been transferred to the Boulder District of the Roosevelt National Forest. There, my big problem was forest fire control. Between fires, I reorganized another dormant Stockgrower’s Association, and got the stockmen’s support in opposing a movement to transfer a large part of the Roosevelt Forest to the Rocky Mountain National Park. When the public meeting was held, they lined up 200 strong and stated their opposition to the proposal. The Washington official immediately closed the meeting and the matter was dropped.

Many forest fires occurred during my four-year tenure at Boulder. Two got away and burned about 600 acres each, before they were suppressed. I raised “cain” about the conditions and we induced the Railroad Company to put screens over the smokestacks of the westbound engines. That action greatly reduced the fire hazard.

On August 1, 1938, I was transferred to the Denver Regional Office and became an assistant in the office of Education and Information. There I performed a variety of informational duties. I set up exhibits, showed motion pictures, lectured on fire prevention, wrote newspaper releases and articles on forestry, and made many trips as a fire-prevention ambassador. In 1941 I wrote twelve scripts which depicted my ranger experiences. I called them ‘Tales of the Trail’ and broadcasted them weekly on Radio Station KOA. They were well received by the public, and I got a lot of pleasure pretending that I was still a forest ranger.

In 1939 I escorted H. N. Wheeler, the National Lecturer, on a 30-day tour through the Shelterbelt Area of Kansas and Nebraska. He lectured on forestry subjects to groups assembled by County Agents and the State Foresters of those states. I ran his slides and afterwards showed motion pic-
tures. Where he had two billings at the same time, we separated, and I gave short talks to my group and showed fire prevention films. The results of our efforts is, of course, not known, but we felt that we had accomplished our objective, an increased interest in the planting of trees in those states and the need for exercising care with fire wherever trees grow.

During my five years in that office I collected and tabulated a complete list of the names, dates of establishment, and first acreages of all the national forests of the nation. This tabulation was reproduced and sent to all Regions of the Forest Service for use as a reference list. In later years, I brought the list up to date, a total of 387 names, and presented a copy of it and a lengthy manuscript about Forest & Range Conservation to the Conservation Center division of the Denver Public Library.

As a final chore for the Service, I was detailed to write a biographical sketch of the career of the first forest ranger, William R. Kreutzer. He had been appointed by Superintendent William T. S. May, in Denver, August 8, 1898, and had retired October 31, 1939, after forty-one years of service which often reached far beyond the call of duty.

With the permission of Regional Forester Allen S. Peck, I later revised the manuscript, and in 1958 it was published as a book. That accomplishment, I feel, was a fit conclusion of my thirty years of strenuous endeavor for Uncle Sam. I retired December 31, 1943. Now, at age 88, I still remember with joyful pride those days and years when I was a forest ranger.
Westerner's Bookshelf


In this book, the rise and fall and rise again of "The Queen of the Missions" is traced in easy-reading style, but with complete historical accuracy. Now declared both a state and a national historic site, Mission San José, inside the southern limits of San Antonio, ranks second only to the Alamo as a mecca for all visitors to the city.

People admire its rose window, the finest single piece of Spanish-colonial ornamentation; they marvel at its complex built for communal living; attending an evening performance in the adjacent open-air theater, they are carried far back in time by the tower of the Mission silhouetted against the starlit sky and by the clear ringing of its angelus bell.

Father Habig, like any other visitor, found San José a stirring sight. But, being an historian, he didn't stop at admiration alone. He began a long and diligent search into the Mission's past. Here, step by step, he traces its development into a center of culture and religion, decades before the American independence.

Father Habig goes on to point out the reasons for the Mission's decline, beginning with the government's appropriation of its cattle. Depredations by the soldiers stationed in the praeodio, epidemics, all conspired to reduce the mission population and discourage recruiting. Following a 1794 Decree of Secularization (not completed until 1824), the fortunes of Mission San José reflected the changing civil governments of Texas — first Spanish, then Mexican and, after the admission of Texas to the Union, American. The whole Mission complex, including the beautiful and elaborately decorated church, crumbled into ruins.

The account of its restoration makes one of the most inspiring chapters in this book. Begun when the Mission was returned to the Franciscans in 1931, the work has been carried on by church and state, by individuals and organizations. To all participating in this task, Father Habig gives due credit.

Notwithstanding his emphasis on documented historical facts, which make this book so rewarding to the historian, the author has not failed to include the folklore and legends that have grown up about the rose window and its sculptor and, of course, about its bell. Maps of the original mission complex, the irrigation system, facsimiles of original documents, along with a large group of beautiful photographs in sepia-tone, add greatly to the reader's interest.

George H. Tweney


Frank Waters has a reputation for writing with authority on people and places in the South-West. His latest book, Pumpkin Seed Point, reveals how he deserves this distinction.

Three years of research and living with Hopi Indians on their mesas in Northern Arizona centered around Old
Oraibi, the oldest continually inhabited settlement in the United States, and home of Hopi ceremonialism. In his absolute lonesomeness and empathy with this staunchly independent and secretive tribe, his sleep became interspersed with dreams, typically Hopi. Their interpretations by Hopi prophets and sages persuaded them to relate freely to him their complete history and religious ceremonies and was guided to ancient ruins and hidden shrines. Pictographs, petroglyphs, and symbols were interpreted for him.

This gave him opportunity to make permanent records of their history, traditions, myths, legends of prehistoric migrations, and meanings of their religious ceremonies for the Hopi Tribe and their posterity, as well as for white men. He discovered that much of their religious faith is based on eternal truth. In his own interpretation, he delves deep into psyche and soul study. This leaves him confirmed in the belief in the brotherhood of man and the evolution of consciousness that offers the Hopi objective existence. At the same time, it offers white men opportunity to take a fresh approach to try to relieve their consciences of an overwhelming burden of guilt in relation to their red brothers.

Thus, "Pumpkin Seed Point" progresses from a collection of charming stories to a thought provoking record of well documented history.

Lena M. Urquhart

FRYINGPANS WEST, Samuel P. Arnold; Pruett Press, Inc., Boulder, Colo.; $1.00

If you are looking for something unique for your western (or adventurous eastern) friends or to add zest to your everyday cookery, don’t fail to invest in Sam Arnold’s Fryingpans West. It is a delightful exploration in succinct description of western cookery from the fur trade days to the settlement of the West. Many of these recipes originated with the Indians but others were adapted to western cuisine by the settlers from the eastern coast.

This 50-page booklet delves into many facets of the development of cookery in the West and Southwest and contains historical information in addition to recipes for foods and beverages. Mr. Arnold has made every effort to obtain authentic ways to adapt for modern kitchens the specialties of the Indian as well as other ethnic groups in the West. In his own words he says he “minutely examined some sixteen hundred books of the period.” Many of his recipes were tried “out on his venturesome customers at The Fort.” This now famous restaurant near Morrison, Colorado, is an almost exact reproduction of old Bent’s Fort on the Arkansas.

Sam Arnold’s recipes may need a little development in your own kitchen. Also, some of the ingredients may be a little difficult to obtain. Sam has listed a few places to obtain a few hard to find spices and other things. However, it is unlikely that many household cooks would be able to find buffalo tongues very easily. While beef tongues could be substituted, they would not be of such smooth texture or as sweet and rich as buffalo meat.

Here’s to good eating and drinking a la West!

Opal Harber


Many books have been written con-
cerning the facts, figures, whys and wherefores of the mining camps and mines of the West, but few dwell upon the human aspect of the every day life endured by the families of the miners. The full drama of existence in the intense winters and bright summers of the rugged timberline mining country is described entertainingly and beautifully in simple forceful language by Mrs. Backus who enriches our life with this tale of her experiences as the wife of a mining engineer.

Adventure, romance and pathos are fatefuly intertwined as men and women, with their children, born under adverse conditions, seek their fortunes in the forbidding terrain of rough mountains. Fierce gales that threatened everything in their path were added to the perpetual fear of avalanches breaking loose which kept an anxious miner's wife biting her fingernails. Intimate descriptive details of the way people dressed, cooked, dined, entertained, fought and died are well told. Interesting and little known anecdotes abound concerning the Tomboy, Camp Bird, and other Telluride mines, the mine at Britannia Beach, British Columbia, and at Elk City, Idaho.

Events leading to the founding of the Climax Molybdenum mine near Leadville by O. A. King are of special interest. Associated with King in those early days was Mrs. Backus' husband, George, who introduced a method of processing the mineral which is still used today.

Harriet Fish Backus' story is certain to bring back nostalgic memories to those whose lives date back to the early 1900's. The reviewer of this pleasurable book is, however, slightly unhappy with careless proof reading which allowed so many typographical errors to slip by.

Harold A. Wolfinbarger, Jr.

WESTWARD TO PROMONTORY,


Barry Combs details a brief, early history of the Union Pacific Railroad prior to its race west with the Central Pacific's eastward rush. This was brought on since the greatest number of miles built would mean for each mile built the railroad would receive ten sections of public domain on alternate odd numbered sections ten miles on either side of the track, as well, of course, the operation of more track mileage.

The illustrations are very good but in many cases they were placed on two partial pages which does not do Russell's fine photographs justice. Several pictures are cropped with locomotive pilots cut off; again poor from a railroader's standpoint.

The book has no table of contents, no index, no list of illustrations. In spite of these shortcomings the photographs alone are worth the price of the book. Incidentally, several of these photographs by Russell were used in Sun Pictures of Rocky Mountain Scenery, by F. V. Hayden, M.D., published in 1870 by Julius Bien in New York.

R. A. Ronzio
BEECHER ISLAND BATTLEGROUNDBeecher Island Battleground, showing the north channel and the monument. Squaw Hill is in the background.

Photograph by E. A. Brinninstool. Denver Public Library Collection.
ABOUT THE AUTHORS

Rev. A. P. Gaines, author of "The Battle of Beecher's Island," has been a Methodist preacher serving many years in New Mexico and Colorado. He is greatly interested in the history of the West, and was at one time the president of the Pioneer Association of Larimer County. He has visited the battlefield frequently, and quite recently he visited the Billy the Kid country in New Mexico.

The pictures for the paper were provided by Jim Davis of the Denver Public Library.

Mrs. Dolores C. Renze, the nationally known archivist of the State of Colorado, has often provided valuable assistance to Westerners (and many others) as they searched for material for papers and books. She provided the pictures for her article, as well as a photocopy of excerpts from the School Law.

FUTURE MEETING

Mr. and Mrs. William L. Fick will provide an illustrated lecture on "Early Denver as Seen Through its Architecture" on August 27. He states that he has worked in diverse fields: music, electronics, radio, salesmanship, and photography; he also spent several years in the Air Force. However, since 1962 his profession has been photography. His wife, Ida, is an artist, a past president of the Colorado Watercolor Society.

EXPLANATION

Scott Werner's presentation about the Federal Bureau of Investigation was not available for publication in the ROUNDUP.
The Battle Of Beecher’s Island

by A. P. Gaines

The battle of Beecher’s Island was fought September 17, 1868, just over a hundred ago. In this battle a combined force of American Indians from seven tribes, numbering some nine hundred and sixty men, fought against about fifty-two Citizen Scouts at a place in northeastern Colorado now known as Beecher’s Island. The battle ground is located some seventeen miles south of Wray, on the Arikaree Fork of the Republican River.

In general, the cause of the battle was the dispute about the ownership of the American Plains. The Indians claimed ownership, but the white men also claimed ownership, and began taking possession of the Plains. For nine years, from 1859 to 1868, there had been constant conflict between the Indians and the white men. The specific causes that brought about the trouble were: the Pike’s Peak gold rush; the founding of the stage lines; the pony express; the establishment of the telegraph lines; and the coming of the railroads. By the end of this period the Union Pacific was well along into Wyoming, and the Kansas Pacific had reached a point in its construction thirty-six miles east of the Colorado border. The Homestead Act of 1862 was bringing hundreds of settlers to the Plains, and many towns had been established. The Indians, seeing that what they claimed as their homeland was being taken from them, not only resented this, but they began to organize their tribes into a federation both for their own protection and to drive out the whites.

During the War between the States the Indians largely had their own way. One exception to this was their defeat at Sand Creek on November 29, 1864 by Colonel John M. Chivington. In 1865 the Civil War was ended and the government asked the Indians to go on reservations. They resented living on the reservations and went on the offensive. In 1866 they ambushed and defeated a detachment of the Army in Wyoming, killing eighty-one soldiers and acquiring much war material. This engagement is known as the Fetterman massacre. The Army listed twenty-six major acts of aggression by the Indians in 1867 and during the first few months of 1868. These included attacks upon stage coaches, railroads, and immigrant trains. Besides these there were a great number of lesser acts, such as single farm house killings, the looting and burning of homes, and the kidnapping of women and children. Colonel George A. Forsyth listed one hundred and
fifty-four atrocities during 1867 and the spring of 1868. Thomas Rabahan, a Citizen Scout, enumerated seventy-nine persons whom he knew about who had been kidnapped or murdered during this same period.

A state of undeclared war existed between the citizens of Kansas and the Indians. The former were greatly disturbed, and they demanded protection from the government. Had these Kansans known the secret plans of the Indians for the spring of 1868 they would have been even more greatly disturbed. For later on they learned that the combined group of Plains Indians had been holding a powwow in the early part of August on Beaver Creek, at its junction with Short Nose Creek, at a point about fifty miles from the Colorado-Kansas boundary line. They were planning a concerted campaign against the whites. Their plan was to sweep down the Republican River valley, covering a strip fifty miles wide, attacking the defenseless people there. They would by-pass the strong places, going east until turned back by the soldiers. Those participating in this powwow were the Brule Sioux, the Ogallalahs, the Northern Cheyennes, the Arapahoes, the Dog Soldiers, and, as observers, a few Apaches and a few Utes. As stated above, the group numbered about nine hundred and sixty. (The Kaws and the Pawnees were not among them).

The citizens of Kansas were also disturbed because of the attitude of Washington officials, who seemed to have been under the "maudlin" and sentimental reaction that came upon them after the battle of Sand Creek. Accordingly, Washington proposed to send a Commission out to persuade the Indians to go on reservations. At Fort Harker, near Ellsworth, representatives of the people met with General Philip Sheridan and the Commission. The people's representatives would have nothing to do with the Commission's plan; instead, they demanded a force strong enough to protect them.

At this point in the proceedings General Philip Sheridan proposed another plan. He did have from six to eight thousand soldiers who eventually would be available. But since these were in the East it would take several weeks to transport them to Kansas. Accordingly, he proposed that while these soldiers were being moved to the West to raise a group of "Citizen Scouts" from among the people of Kansas. He would ask them to volunteer for one hundred days of service, during which time they would go out on the Plains, observe the movements of the Indians, and keep things under control, until the Federal soldiers arrived to take over the job.

Colonel George A. Forsyth was born in Pennsylvania, but entered the Union Army from Illinois. He became a cavalry officer and was appointed to General Sheridan's staff. He rode with General Sheridan on the ride from Winchester "twenty miles away." In 1868 he was still serving on Sheridan's staff when he was given the command of the Citizen Scouts. Lieutenant Fred H. Beecher, second in command, was the son of Rev.
Charles Beecher, the brother of Rev. Henry Ward Beecher, the distinguished minister of New York City. He served throughout the Civil War with distinction, and was lamed for the rest of his short life from a wound received at Gettysburg. He was energetic, active, reliable, grave, and modest, and was completely trusted by Colonel Forsyth.

The company of fifty was organized quickly. Most of the volunteers had served in the Civil War, and were plainsmen who had suffered from the depredations of the Indians. One of them, William H. H. McCall, had been a brigadier general in the Civil War, but became a sergeant in the Scouts. Each volunteer who provided his own horse was to receive $75.00 a month; the volunteer without a horse was to receive $50.00 per month. They were equipped with Spencer repeating rifles, with 140 rounds, and Colt revolvers, with thirty rounds. They also received seven days' rations. Enlistments of the Scouts began at Fort Harker; by the time they reached Fort Hays the required fifty had been enrolled.

On Saturday, August 25, the company left Fort Hays. Colonel Forsyth's orders were to go down to Beaver Creek by way of the headwaters of the Solomon River, and then go up Beaver Creek to Fort Wallace. The company crossed the Saline River, then the Solomon River, and reached Beaver Creek at its junction with Short Nose Creek. At that junction a large body of Indians had recently held a Sun Dance, a great ceremonial of the Plains Indians. One object of this dance was to overcome tribal enemies. The Scouts went southwest from that place and reached Fort Wallace on Saturday, September 5.

The railroad had reached a point thirteen miles east of Fort Wallace named Sheridan. On Friday, September 11, the Scouts hurriedly left Fort Wallace to answer a distress call, for the Indians had attacked a wagon train near the railroad. When the Scouts arrived the Indians were gone, but they took to their trail and followed them for four days. On the fifth day they sighted two Indians near the Republican River, not far from the present location of St. Francis. They kept following the Indian trail, which, on the sixth day became a thoroughfare, an evidence of numerous Indians. At four o'clock of that day, Wednesday, September 16, after seeing growing signs of Indians ahead of them, the Colonel ordered them to make camp, for the horses needed rest and food and the provisions of the Scouts were low. At the time that they made camp they had been traveling west, going up the Arikaree, a fork of the Republican River.

They camped at a place just north of a sandy island in the Arikaree. There were bluffs a mile to the south. About one-fourth of a mile to the north there was a hill, later called Squaw Mountain. To the west a mile or more there was a bend in the river with a bluff hiding the view beyond. No Indians were visible, but these experienced plainsmen knew they were near. The island in the Arikaree, mentioned above, was about two hundred
MAP OF BEECHER ISLAND.

The above map is reproduced from a copy drawn by J. J. Peate, of the Relief Expedition, at the time Forsyth and his scouts were rescued by Col. Carpenter's command.

The Island appears today as it did then excepting that the south channel of the river is closed and the trees and improvements, including the monument, appear as the Association has placed them.

Copied from the Beecher Island Annual, 1906.

Denver Public Library Western Collection.
and fifty feet long, west to east, and about one hundred and seventy feet wide at the center measuring north to south. The stream on either side of the island was about fifteen feet wide and about five inches deep. Tall sage grass grew at the west end, a thicket of elders and willows about four or five feet in height grew at the center, and there was a young cottonwood tree about twenty feet high at the east end. There was some tall grass on the bank east of the island.

As for the Indians, during the Sun Dance at Beaver Creek they kept their scouts out, who reported the coming of the white Scouts. Thinking that the coming of the Citizen Scouts was the forerunner of the soldiers, the Indians hastily adjourned and moved west. When the Scouts turned southwest, the Indians kept on going west, but at a more leisurely pace. However, when they learned that the Scouts were following their trail again, and also discovered that there were no soldiers back of the Scouts, they then determined to attack them.

As was later revealed, the Indians had a battle plan. For they arranged an ambush so as to attack the Citizen Scouts at the bend in the river a little over a mile to the west of the place where Colonel Forsyth ordered his men to camp. Had the Scouts gone on instead of camping they probably would have been ambushed and defeated with great loss. This was learned later on. Colonel Forsyth and his Scouts expected to be attacked on the and doubled the guard. The attack did come the next morning, September next morning. Accordingly, they fastened their horses and mules securely 17, a few minutes before daylight. Its purpose was to stampede the animals by yelling and waving skins, robes, and blankets. The Scouts got by that attack with but the loss of only a few of the animals. Orders were then given to saddle up. This was quickly accomplished. Then, in the dimness of the morning light they saw the Indians forming in the west for another attack. Thereupon Colonel Forsyth ordered his men to cross over to the island to the south, described above; to tie their horses; and to begin to fortify themselves, which they did by digging holes in the sand.

Overnight the Indians had reconstructed their battle plans. Their changed plans called for a running attack from the west, whereby they hoped to drive the Scouts to the east, where a large band of Indians was grouped out of sight of the Scouts. It was hoped that when the Indians attacking from the west drove the Scouts to the east, the group hidden back of the hill would ambush the fleeing white men. This was a good plan which would have worked, save that the white men had crossed over to the island according to orders and had begun to fortify their position with entrenchments. Their horses were tethered at the edge of the stream just in front of the men.

The Indians were temporarily disconcerted. It was some twenty to thirty minutes before they could organize again. During this time the Scouts had been able to fortify themselves fairly well. This period used for prepara-
tion probably saved the day for them. The ensuing battle was very intense for the next few hours. First, the Indians tried to ride the Scouts down by sheer numbers, but this did not succeed. Next, they rode around the island, shooting from the off-side of their horses. Then many began to drop off their horses and hide in some tall grass, as near the island as they dared to go. During this time of severe fighting several of the Scouts were wounded and all of their horses were killed. When the last horse was killed, a voice was heard to say in English, "There goes their last damned horse."

Later in the morning, about ten-thirty, there was a lull in the fighting, save for sniping by the Indians hidden in the grass. The Indians were gathering their forces in the east, and were forming for another attack. This developed into their greatest effort of the day. They formed sixty or seventy men abreast, six or seven rows deep, to the east of the island. The attack was led by the chief Medicine Man; Chief Roman Nose; and some lesser chiefs. The attack, which was well planned, was spectacular. The Scouts rose to the occasion, stopping the attackers with excellent marksmanship. Chief Roman Nose and the chief Medicine Man were both slain, as were four lesser chiefs. Some of the Indians had brought their women folk and children with them. During the battle they were on the hill to the north, watching and cheering. When the attack failed, the women changed their cheering to wailing. This hill where the women were watching has been known as Squaw Mountain ever since.

After the spectacular charge had failed, Colonel Forsyth called to his guide, Sharp Grover, and asked: "Can they do better than this, Grover?" Grover answered: "I have been on the plains, man and boy, for more than thirty years, and I never saw anything like that before. I think they have done their level best." "All right then," replied Colonel Forsyth, "we are good for them." The Indians tried two more charges, but they were an anticlimax. Years later it was learned that there was a lack of unity among the chiefs of the different tribes that had helped to bring about their defeat.

When darkness settled down after that first day of fighting Colonel Forsyth called his leaders about him and asked them to survey the situation. They reported twenty-one casualties. Four had been killed: Lieutenant Fred H. Beecher for whom the island is named, who incurred a broken back; the surgeon, J. H. Mooers, who was shot in the head; G. W. Culver, and William Wilson. Seventeen were wounded; of these one, Louis Farley, died, on the night the command was relieved; the remaining sixteen wounded survived. Colonel Forsyth was severely wounded in a hip, in a leg, and in the head. Nevertheless, he continued to direct the battle.

The Colonel decided that he must send for help. Beecher's Island was located approximately one hundred miles northwest of Fort Wallace. Four
Scouts distinguished themselves for their bravery and endurance as they went to Fort Wallace for help; they also were to ask for ambulances and a doctor. Two Scouts, John Stillwell and Pierce Trudeau, left that first night, traveling east by south. Their route took them by the present day St. Francis and south by Goodland, Kansas. They had some very narrow escapes, and suffered greatly. An attempt to get through the Indians the second night failed. Two other Scouts, Jack Donovan and A. J. Pliley, left one night later. They went by the west route, traveling south by the site of present day Idalia and Burlington. Northeast of Cheyenne Wells they caught the stage and rode into Fort Wallace. Each pair arrived at Fort Wallace on Tuesday, September 22, five days after the battle had begun. The two who left the battleground last, and who traveled in part by stagecoach, arrived one hour ahead of the two who left the first night.

RETURNING TO FT. WALLACE WAS BEGUN SEPT. 27 TH. THE WOUNDED BEING CARRIED IN GOVERNMENT WAGONS.

Inscription on one side of the Beecher Island Monument.
Photograph by E. A. Brinninstool. Denver Public Library Western Collection.

Returning to the battle, on the second day the Indians surrounded the island, dug in, and waited for some Scout to expose himself. Only one Scout was wounded, and his wound was slight. The fighting continued on the third day, but no damage was done to the Scouts. On the fourth day a few Indians were still visible, but they kept at a distance. On the fifth day the Indians apparently were gone, having given up the battle. Later, it was learned that after the first day, when they could not dislodge the Scouts, a conviction grew that the Great Spirit was looking after the Scouts.
In 1912, when I first visited the island, a farmer who lived nearby took me over the battlefield, pointed out the spots of interest, and told me about them. He had been shown these points of interest by Scouts Stilwell and Donovan and Colonel Forsyth. Stilwell may have shot the famous chief Roman Nose, for he had been stationed at the east end of the island near where the chief was killed.

Back to Fort Wallace, two groups of soldiers were ordered to go to the relief of the Scouts. Colonel Henry C. Bankhead, commander of the fort, led one group by the east route, guided by Stilwell. Lieutenant Colonel L. H. Carpenter was on a scouting expedition with a company of colored soldiers of the Negro 10th Cavalry in eastern Colorado. A messenger was sent to him with orders to go to the relief of the Beecher Island Scouts. He headed north; a day later Jack Donovan, who like Stilwell had gone to Fort Wallace for help, caught up with them and guided the company to the battlefield, which they reached on Friday, September 25, about ten o’clock in the morning. There was great rejoicing when they arrived. The doctor, J. A. Fitzgerald, attended the wounded, the hungry were fed, and the camp was moved away from the stench of dead horses and mules. That night the colored soldiers sang “We’re tenting to-night on the old camp ground” and other songs. However, the rejoicing that night was dampened by the death of Scout Louis Farley. On the following day, Saturday morning, Colonel Bankhead’s rescue party arrived with wagons, ambulance, and a doctor. On Sunday the entire group, besieged and rescuers, left for Fort Wallace, arriving there on Wednesday, September 30. As stated above, all of the surviving wounded, including Colonel Forsyth, recovered.

During the nine days on the island life was terrible. The stench from the dead horses and mules was all but unendurable. The food was largely meat from the dead animals; the Scouts had their choice of horse steak or mule steak. One Scout writing about it thirty years later made a joke about the meat growing more tender each day. A stray coyote and some wild plums supplemented the diet. The suffering of the wounded, who had no doctor to attend them since he had been killed, was intense. Colonel Forsyth wrote in his account of the battle in 1895 that “As the days wore on the wounded became feverish, and some of them delirious, gangrene set in, and I was distressed to find the wound in my leg infected with maggots.” Two years passed before his wounds were completely healed.

On September 17, 1905, thirty-seven years after the battle began, a monument commemorating the battle was unveiled and dedicated. Colonel Forsyth spoke at this event, and Miss Alice Donovan, daughter of the Scout, Jack Donovan, then living in Denver, pulled the cord that unveiled the monument. Its cost, $5,000.00, was shared equally by Kansas and Colorado. It was eighteen feet high, the platform base was twelve feet square. The monument itself tapered from five feet square at the base to
two feet, eleven inches at the top. An iron picket fence, twenty feet square, surrounded the monument. The names of the Scouts, the deceased and the wounded, were engraved on the west side of the monument. The north side contained the history of the battle. The east side named the two states taking part in the erection of the monument. On the south side were the names of the four Scouts who went for help and the companies for the relief of the Scouts. In 1935 a great flood hit the region and the monument was washed away and presumably buried.

The Indians did not fare very well in this battle. Authorities give the number that were killed as seventy-five, with the number of the wounded unknown. Forsyth said that he saw the bodies of thirty-two dead Indians. They were soundly defeated, and admitted it. Their plan of devastating a fifty mile strip through Kansas never materialized. Indeed, the Indian federation broke up and the various tribes went their separate ways. The Brule Sioux, The Ogallalas, and the northern group of the Cheyennes went north; one band of the Sioux, one band of the Cheyennes, the half tribe of the Kiowas, a few Comanches and Arapahoes, and the Dog Soldiers all went to Oklahoma. The Citizen Scouts who were initially organized to observe the Indians and to keep a check on them until the soldiers arrived, instead of merely doing this, fought a major battle with them, which turned out to be one of the decisive Indian battles of the plains.

Bibliography


The author, A. P. Gaines, a past president of the Pioneer Association of Larimer County, read this paper at a dinner meeting of the Association which was held in Fort Collins.

A PART OF THE MONUMENT HAS BEEN RECOVERED

It has recently been learned from an item in the Wray Gazette of September 16, 1965, that some thirty years after the monument had been destroyed by a flood another flood uncovered two blocks of marble from the monument near the original site. Ed.
HOW'S YOUR NAVAJO BLANKET?

Times have changed in the Navajo industry, and the old-time fabric has been commercialized—indeed, commercialized to the point of counterfeiting. I presume it will be news, perhaps not very welcome news, to just everybody who has bought a “genuine Navajo,” to learn that “genuine Navajo” are made in very large quantities outside of Arizona. Located on the lake shore, not very far to the north of this city, in the city of Racine, a citizen of that city runs a factory there which makes “Indian blankets,” though not calling them Navajoes. I doubt if one of these blankets would hold a bucket of water over night without leaking, as our New Mexico blankets did, or if the colors would not run a bit if exposed to the rain.

The original Navajo robe was no doubt made of undyed wool, and the colored blankets date back only to the Spanish times. The natives used to take the old red cloth known as Bayeta cloth, which they got in trade from the Spaniards and unravel it, then re-weaving it after their own fashion. It was this old red cloth which was handed down in the Navajo tribe. The old blankets were not very thick, but were unspeakably dense and impervious, and showed a hard, fine grain. The modern blankets that one buys along the railroad now are soft, woolly looking things and do not very much resemble the old-time blankets. Their dyes are not fast, and they do not wear as the old ones did, though sometimes unscrupulous dealers counterfeit the wear by rubbing the surface, just as the vender of Turkish rugs gives them age by artificial means.

Now, singularly enough, the degeneracy of the Navajo blanket is not the fault of the Indian, but of the white man. It was a white man, a traveling trader, who discovered that Germantown wools would do for weaving blankets on these old Indian looms. He took these woools to the Indians and told them that the white men wanted that sort of thing, and the Indians used the wool to make their blankets, thinking that they had struck an improvement. They were surprised when some other white men who knew the old weave refused to pay top prices for these inferior soft-wool blankets. The Indians thought then that the white men were very inconsistent beings.

(Copied, verbatim, from the Las Vegas Optic dated Nov. 13, 1900; p. 2, col. 4. This reprinted from an undated issue of Field and Stream of the year 1900).

Milton W. Callon, P.M.
O. J. Goldrick, commonly known as the "Professor," was the pioneer school teacher of Denver. And what an elegant pioneer he was! His entry into Denver, even though by ox team from St. Louis, found him fastidiously clothed in a faultless broadcloth suit and on his head an imposing glossy silk hat of the variety commonly referred to as "plug."

His first school was opened on St. Louis Street in Auraria on Oct. 3, 1859. Goldrick's Union School in Auraria was a simple structure with a dirt floor, windows without glass and a dirt roof. Rented quarters were used for schools in Denver until 1872 when the first Denver schoolhouse building was built for school purposes.

This colorful first teacher in Colorado was a native of Ireland where he graduated from the University of Dublin. He had taught school in Ohio and upon arrival in the settlement on the banks of Cherry Creek with no school in existence he made preparations to establish a church school (Sunday School) and a day school. The former opened on August 27th, 1859 and the latter on October 3, 1859, as the Union Day School "in the room lately occupied by Colonel Inslee, Auraria." It apparently did not last the winter out. His opening enrollment consisted of two Indian half-breeds, two Mexican and nine white children. Authorities generally agreed that Goldrick's school in west Denver (Auraria) was the first established school. On May 6, 1860 Goldrick reopened the Union Day School. Later, in 1862, he was to become Superintendent of Schools in Arapahoe County, serving for two years.

On the 24th of October 1859, at an election held for two Provisional governments for Jefferson Territory, H. H. McAfee was elected the first superintendent of Public Instruction.

In the fall of 1859 another private school was also opened in Auraria (West Denver) by Mr. F. B. Steinberger who taught school in Denver until 1861.

Miss Indiana Sopris established the third private school in the city on May 7, 1860. Her one room school was located on Eleventh Street. She was the first woman to teach in Colorado. Miss Sopris also served as Assistant Superintendent of the Union Sunday School. Later she married Samuel Cushman of Deadwood, South Dakota. She came from a prominent family, many members of whom were in public service. Miss Sopris was the daughter of Captain Richard Sopris who was born June 26, 1813 in Bucks County, Pennsylvania and Elizabeth Allen (Sopris) of Philadelphia, a descendant of Ethan Allen.
Captain Sopris arrived in Auraria, K. T., on March 15, 1859. He soon was elected to the Kansas Territorial Legislature to represent Arapahoe County. In April of 1860 he returned to Denver accompanied by his family. He served one year as Captain of Co. C, 1st Colorado Infantry. His service in public office was extensive. He served as Sergeant-at-Arms in the 2d Territorial Legislature, was a delegate to the First Constitutional Convention of Colorado, County Sheriff, followed by a term as Mayor of Denver 1878-81. He served also as Park Commissioner during which time he created Denver's first parks, including City Park.

Private schools in Denver included: Miss Lydia Ring's school which opened October 1, 1860 and Miss Wood's Denver Seminary which opened October 3, 1860. Miss Ring taught in the private school until the public schools were organized. Later in her career she became principal of the West Denver schools. A subscription school for negro children was taught by Prof. Turley (a part-time barber on Sundays). It was open days and evenings.
In 1861, Mr. J. E. Wharton was elected County School Superintendent for (Denver) Arapahoe County.

There were only private schools until October of 1862 when the first Board of Education was elected and two districts organized. The first public school was conducted by the second district officers. The first public school, with three teachers was located on the upper floor of a roomy two-story brick building on Larimer between Tenth and Eleventh Streets. A few days later the first district officials opened the Bayaud School.

In January of 1864 the Denver Directory lists two public and four private schools in Denver. The latter were directed and taught by: Miss Lydia Ring, Miss Indiana Sopris, Messrs. Brown and Batchelder, and that of the Catholic denomination under the direction of Miss Steele.

The Board of Directors for East Denver School District announced the opening of a free school on September 6, 1864 in a building on G Street between McGaa and Larimer. Miss Cooper was engaged as principal of this school. In 1868, in Denver, by demand of some patrons, a separate school for negro children opened temporarily at Sixteenth and Market Streets, and a German private school was reorganized into a public school.

Other towns in Colorado Territory also had private schools, namely: Golden (1860), Pueblo (1862), Larimer County (1864). All of these schools were supported by private subscription. However, room was always made for those who could not afford to pay, thus extending opportunity for schooling to all.

The first school house to be built was engineered by Abner R. Brown who was a miner turned teacher. In this summer of 1860 he took up a subscription and with the help of some citizens constructed a frame building in the village of Boulder on Walnut and 15th Street which was ready for occupancy the winter of 1860. The total cost of buildings and furnishings was $1200. Mr. Brown began teaching there as soon as the building was ready.

In 1861, the first Territorial Legislative Assembly enacted a Comprehensive School Law modeled after that in force in the State of Illinois. The Governor was empowered to appoint the first Territorial Superintendent of Common Schools, to enter on duties December 1, 1861 at a salary of $500. W. J. Curtice was appointed by Governor Gilpin. Curtice resigned in 1863, and was succeeded by William S. Walker who was appointed to fill vacancy. Mr. Walker apparently accomplished little and left no records of office.

In 1865 the school law was amended and provision was made for the Territorial Treasurer to be ex officio Superintendent of Public Instruction. A. W. Atkins the incumbent Territorial Treasurer assumed the office. Similar to his predecessor he left no record of his work, nor did his successors in 1866 and 1867. In 1867 Columbus Nuckolls, as State Treasurer, became
ex officio Superintendent of Public Instruction. His deputy was E. L. Berthoud. Again, but little was done. This deplorable state of affairs continued until 1870 when the Legislative Assembly empowered the Governor, with Legislative consent, to appoint a suitable person to the position at an annual salary of $1000. This practice was continued until statehood in 1876.

Not until 1870 was the first permanent school building erected. This was located at Gilpin County at Central City. From 1862 to 1870 there was not a school house worthy of the name in Gilpin County. The largest at Central City occupied an old saloon; the one at Blackhawk was housed in the billiard hall; the Nevada school was held in a room which also served as a town hall and ballroom. The ventilation and furnishings were as poor as the quarters. The new school at Central City consisted of a handsome granite structure costing approximately $25,000 furnished and with the "latest" from Chicago. The belfry even had a 400 pound Troy bell of the best quality. But most important of all, it would accommodate 240 pupils. Blackhawk and Nevada followed the example set at Central City by providing good school buildings although on a more modest basis.

The advent of the railroad, irrigation, and increased immigration served to improve conditions. In quick succession county public school houses
sprang up in Denver, Greeley, Golden, Colorado Springs and Georgetown. In 1870, legislation enacted provided for appointment of a suitable person to the office of Superintendent of Public Instruction. Governor McCook appointed Wilbur C. Lathrop, who was reappointed by Governor Elbert. He continued in office until July 1873 when he resigned and Horace M. Hale was appointed to fill the vacancy. Superintendent Hale continued in office until November 1876 at which time Joseph P. Shattuck was elected under provisions of the Colorado constitution, and the new State embarked on the task of modernizing the common school system.

With the advent of statehood in 1876 the free public school system was established on a firm foundation under Article IX of the Constitution and on a basis which compared favorably with that of most Eastern states. The one account of accomplishment or, aspiration to accomplishment, is embodied in the published report on the legislation enacted by the First Territorial Legislative Assembly printed by W. J. Curtice, the First Territorial Superintendent of Common Schools. Pages of the “Introduction” to the legislation and the Section on selection of school books, plus a discourse addressed “To the Friends of Public Schools” are especially interesting in the light of twentieth century school problems.

An historical résumé of the beginnings and early development of Colorado’s Common School System is most timely since the office of Superintendent of Public Instruction has long since been abolished (replaced by a Commissioner employed by the State Board of Education, effective January 1, 1951) and the office of County Superintendent of Schools has been abolished in 43 counties with other counties possibly following suit.

The early schools and the county superintendents are fast departing the scene. The “little Red School House” is almost legend, as well. But the records of their activity which document the great and small, the remote and the metropolitan complex, are fascinating study for both amateur and professional historian alike. They also stand as tribute to those dedicated teachers and “friends” who, from 1859 to 1969 have continued toward the 1861 objective “… that Colorado shall occupy no secondary, nor doubtful position” among the states of the Union insofar as provision for educational achievement is concerned!

Following are excerpts from Territory of Colorado, School Law, 1862:

INTRODUCTION:
The first Legislative Assembly of Colorado, entrusted with the important and varied duties of establishing law and government for our Territory, were not unmindful of its educational interests, and enacted the School Law herewith published. That it should be free from imperfections could not reasonably be expected. The School Laws of many of our older States, passed after mature deliberation, and amended as experience dictated, from year to year, are still
far from perfect. Time and experience, while bringing to light the faults of the present law, will also suggest many improvements better adapting it to the peculiar requirements of popular education in our new Territory. It now remains for the people and their duly chosen school officers to imitate the commendable zeal of the Legislative Assembly in behalf of education, by carrying into effect the school law and inaugurating a public school system in every county in the Territory. In discharging this duty, we shall not only remove a great barrier—want of schools—to the rapid settlement of the country, but will be developing an educational system among us for the future, of greater value than the gold of our mountains; and a better safeguard to society than the elective franchise, or standing armies.

TO COUNTY SUPERINTENDENTS:

SCHOOL BOOKS

In pursuance of the provisions of Sec. 3 of the School Law, I have carefully examined such school books as are to be had in the Territory, and from them have made a selection of those that seem best adapted to the present wants of our schools. Generally, they are books that have been extensively used throughout the States, and their popularity with the teachers who are familiar with them is a most valuable recommendation of their worth.

The School Law very wisely contemplates the early adoption of an uniform series of books in our schools. Few things are more vexatious to teachers, or more injurious to the interests of schools, than a variety of books upon the various branches of study pursued. It prevents anything like the system and classification that are indispensable to a good school. And especially is an uniformity of books desirable in a mining community like ours, where so large a portion of the population are constantly changing from one locality to another: as without uniformity, they would, when removing from district to district, have to be constantly buying new books. It is hoped that school officers and teachers will aid in this important work, by using in their respective schools only the books herein recommended.

As improvements are made from time to time, or as higher grades of books are called for by the wants of our schools, changes will necessarily be made in the list recommended; but when it is thought advisable to make such changes, an arrangement will be entered into by which they can be made throughout all of our schools, and at the least possible expense to parents.

LIST OF BOOKS
RECOMMENDED TO BE USED IN THE SCHOOLS OF COLORADO TERRITORY.

Spelling and Defining:
Smith’s Little Spelling Book,
Parker and Watson’s Elementary Speller,
Smith’s Juvenile Definer,
Smith’s Grammar School Speller,
Wright’s Orthography.
Reading:
- Parker and Watson’s National Primer,
- Parker and Watson’s National Reader, No. 1,
- Parker and Watson’s National Reader, No. 2,
- Parker and Watson’s National Reader, No. 3,
- Parker and Watson’s National Reader, No. 4,
- Parker and Watson’s National Reader, No. 5.

Writing:
- Breer’s Self-Instructing Writing Book,
- Breer’s System of Penmanship.

Geography:
- Monteith’s First Lessons in Geography,
- Monteith’s Introduction to the Manual of Geography,
- Monteith’s New Manual of Geography,
- McNally’s Geography.

Arithmetic:
- Davies’ Primary Arithmetic,
- Davies’ New Intellectual Arithmetic,
- Davies’ New School Arithmetic,
- Davies’ University Arithmetic,
- Ray’s Series of Arithmetics.

Grammar:
- Clark’s First Lessons in English Grammar,
- Clark’s Analysis of the English Language,
- Clark’s New English Grammar,
- Welch’s Analysis of the English Sentences.

Philosophy:
- Norton’s First Book of Philosophy,
- Parker’s Juvenile Philosophy.

Algebra and Geometry:
- Davies’ Elementary Algebra,
- Davies’ Boardman Algebra,
- Davies’ Elementary Geometry,
- Davies’ Legendre Geometry and Trigonometry.

TO THE FRIENDS OF PUBLIC SCHOOLS:

The great and good men who founded our great and yet to be glorious Republic, regarded its strength and safety dependent upon the virtue and intelligence of the people who are its rulers. The lesson first taught by our early statesmen, and successfully enforced by the good and wise who have succeeded them, is substantially this:

“That in proportion as every nation has been enlightened and educated, so has been its prosperity. When the heads and hearts of men are generally cultivated and improved, virtue and wisdom are the parents of private and public happiness, vice and ignorance of private and public misery. That if
"education be the cause of the advancement of other nations, it must be ap-
parent to the most superficial observer of our peculiar political institutions
that it is essential not only to our prosperity, but to the very existence of our
"government." This lesson having been taught by the wise and good since the
foundation of our government, and having been carried into practice, in the
establishment of schools for the education of the children of the mass of the
people in a majority of our States, has produced results, in the extension of
prosperity, intelligence and happiness, exceeding the hopes of the most
sanguine, and of anything before seen in the history of the world. While such,
however, has been the case in a majority of the States to-day loyal to the gov-
ernment and constitution of the country, it is equally true that a minority of
the States have, to a great extent, been deaf to the teachings of our own greatest
statesman, and while educating the few, have neglected the education of
the many; while alive to the pecuniary and political advantage of the few,
have been dead to the interests of common schools, and the instruction there-
by of the children of the masses.

As might have been and as was anticipated by the great statesmen of the
past, the time has come when they have proved themselves disloyal to their
government, and are today engaged in the vile attempt to effect its overthrow.

While their energies are directed, with the power of desperation, against
the life of the nation in the field, the anathemas of their orators and the sar-
casms of their politicians are directed against the school systems of the loyal
States. But it rejoices the heart of the patriot to believe that the enlightened
power of the people, which has made our country what it is, is also equal to
the work of maintaining it; and that the day is not far distant when those
now in rebellion against the government and law, truth and justice, learning
how vain the attempt to effect their overthrow, will gladly return to the allegiance
of a government that has always been a friend and protector to all its
citizens.

As no more important work ever engaged the attention of legislators than
that of enacting laws for the advancement of education, it is equally true that
none more important ever engaged the minds of the people than carrying those
laws into practical operation and effect. While County Superintendents, hav-
ing a general supervision of the schools of the county, have responsible duties
to perform, the duties of the people and the district officers whom they choose
are not less important. As a State is flourishing and prosperous in just that pro-
portion as the counties that compose it are so, and as the counties are intelligent
and prosperous in proportion as the districts which compose them are so, it will
be readily seen that upon the individual and united efforts of the people of
each district the success of our school system, and the cause of education in the
Territory, depend. Remember that in establishing good schools in your various
districts, you are not only counteracting vice and crime, which have been
far too prevalent among us, but you are laying the foundation for a sure
growth of intelligence and virtue in your community, which will soon give
your district a reputation that will attract the best character of emigration, and
will as surely repel the vicious and disorderly; other districts will emulate
your example, and the cause of education will be advanced throughout the
Territory,—a Territory soon to take its place as a State among the loyal sisters of the American Union. Let us see it to that Colorado shall occupy no second-
ary, nor doubtful, position

Bibliographical Notes
Colorado Territory, General Laws, Legislative Assembly, 8th Session, Central City: Register Book, 1870, p. 94.
The 1876 Colorado State Constitution, original document in the Colorado State Archives.

State Historical Society of Colorado

Among the many research collections in the State Museum are the Library resources, a collection of books, pamphlets, maps, manuscripts and other source materials unparalleled in illuminating the history of Colorado.

The Historical Society of Colorado was created by a law passed on February 13, 1879; the intent of this Act was to discover, procure, and preserve whatever related to the history, biography, genealogy, and antiquities and statistics of the state and region. It was organized to supply needed historical information and bibliographies for use by various local societies, school systems, businesses and fraternal and professional organizations in addition to its primary duty of procurement and preservation.
Articles of Incorporation of the State Natural History and Historical Society were filed with the Secretary of State on June 12, 1879, and we were in business as an organization. This was twenty years after the gold rush, less than three years after we achieved statehood; quite obviously many of the same men were active in all three achievements, and their interpretation of their duties as officers and members of the new Society was to preserve the records of these exciting times in the newly established Society was to preserve the records of these exciting times in the newly established Society Library.

The nine members comprising the first Board of Directors were Richard Sopris, twice Mayor of Denver and representative in the first territorial legislature; John Evans, second territorial governor and founder of the University of Denver; William N. Byers, editor of the Rocky Mountain News; F. J. Bancroft, president of the Board of Education of East Denver, first president of the State Board of Health, Aaron Gove, for thirty years Superintendent of Schools of Denver; W. E. Pabor, one of the founders of Colorado Springs and Fort Collins, the founder of Fruita and for thirty-five years poet of the Colorado Editorial Association; W. D. Todd, member of the state legislature and assistant secretary of the Colorado State Bar Association; Henry K. Steele, one of the organizers of the Colorado State Medical Society and Health Commission of the City of Denver; and Roger W. Woodbury, managing editor of the Daily Tribune, owner of the Denver Daily Times who was instrumental in establishing the first free public library in the city and state. The papers of these men and their colleagues were given the young Society.

By now these collections consist of the following categories and numbers, housed in the State Museum:

- Books: 11,500
- Pamphlets: 21,000
- Manuscripts: 525,000
- Photographs: 185,000
- Maps, Atlases and measured drawings: 1,750
- Serials, continuing titles: 20,000
- Newspapers: 3,700
- Tape recordings: 375
- Micro film reels: 20,000
- News film reels: 7,500
- Recordings, discs, etc.: 100

Almost any phase of Colorado history can be investigated in the Museum, either in documentary research or by handling artifacts. The staff and facilities of the State Historical Society welcome researchers into the collections that are part of the real Colorado treasure trove.

Enid T. Thompson, Librarian
OVER THE CORRAL RAIL

BASALT, COLORADO
MIDLAND TOWN

According to the Glenwood Post our book review editor, Dr. Ralph L. Danielson, thrilled an audience with his illustrated lecture delivered before the Frontier Historical Society on April 26. Much of his material was drawn from the excellent book (unfortunately out of print) Basalt Colorado Midland Town, written by himself and his brother Clarence. Among the many who were present were pioneers of Basalt and their families who came from as far away as Aspen and Grand Junction. He has offered his support (including a generous financial contribution) towards preserving two landmarks: 1), the fine old charcoal ovens on the Arbaney Ranch and 2), the log cabin stage stop and boarding house on the Lucksinger Ranch. The latter ranch, now called the Christine Wildlife Area in honor of Mrs. Lucksinger, comprising 2,150 acres, was acquired by the Colorado Game, Fish, and Parks Division in 1964.

THE WIGWAM CLUB

The Wigwam Club is the oldest fishing club in Colorado, organized around 1920. It is situated at the juncture of Wigwam Creek and the South Fork of the South Platte River. Nolie Mumey has provided an illustrated history of this club, Wigwam, The Oldest Fishing Club in the State of Colorado, with Some History of Douglas and Jefferson Counties. This book, produced by the Johnson Publishing Co., is a deluxe, limited (350 copies) edition, at $12.50 per copy, originally, but is said to be a collector’s item.

DON’T SHOOT THE C.O.

Bob Cormack clipped the following from the Beta Theta Pi Magazine:

The United States Army at Fort Riley, Kansas, on October 25, 1842, issued the following General Order:

1. Members of the command will when shooting buffalo on the parade ground, be careful not to fire in the direction of the Commanding Officer’s quarters.

2. The troop officer having the best trained re-mount for this year, will be awarded one barrel of rye whiskey.

3. Student officers will discontinue the practice of roping and riding buffaloes.

4. Attention is called to Paragraph 107, Uniform Army Regulations, in which it provides that all officers shall wear beards.

REQUEST FOR WESTERN MATERIAL

The following request has come from a teacher in the Wingate High School, a Bureau of Indian Affairs school. He is proposing to put together anthologies of good Western writing for his course in “Southwestern Studies.” He would appreciate copies of the Brand Book if any of the readers have copies to spare. Also, he requests that members of the Westerners might be interested in helping him by recommending selections dealing with the Southwest with vocabulary that is suitable to high school students. Address: Ernest L. Bulow, Box 416, Ft. Wingate, New Mexico 87316.
THE TELEGRAPH AND THE WEST

The importance of the telegraph in the development of the West should not be overlooked. It, as we know, was of military as well as of civilian significance. Amazingly, the first transcontinental telegraph line was completed in the early 1860's. Following the stage coach route up the Platte River and its north fork, it touched the northeast corner of Colorado in 1860-61. In 1863 a branch line was built from Julesburg to Denver, and up to Central City. By 1868 a line was extended south to Santa Fe and another north to Cheyenne. A very interesting and factual account of the invention of the Morse telegraph is Robert Silverberg's article, "The Story of Samuel F. B. Morse and the Telegraph," in The American Legion Magazine, May, 1969, pp. 24 ff. Morse, a competent artist (his portrait of Lafayette is now valued at $250,000.00), but a novice as a scientist, developed the most practical telegraph system, much better than the English Cooke-Wheatstone needle telegraph.

THE CITY OF THE CROSSES

Las Cruces, New Mexico, situated in the heart of the highly productive Mesilla Valley, with a population of 45,000, is the second largest city in New Mexico. Spanish explorers, led by Alvar Nunez Cabeza de Vaca, passed by the site in 1538, as did some colonists, led by Don Juan de Ornate, later on as they traveled towards the upper Rio Grande Valley in 1598. But why the name Las Cruces? This dates back to 1830 when a group of some forty or more travelers from Taos, encamped in the vicinity, were surprised and slaughtered by the Apaches. The small forest of crosses which marked the burial places of the victims suggested the name Las Cruces, the City of the Crosses, according to an item in New Mexico Progress, January-March, 1969.

BATTLE OF SUMMIT SPRINGS CENTENNIAL

There was a notable Centennial Celebration of the Battle of Summit Springs at Sterling on July 11, including a dedication of the Summit Springs Battleground, and a Buffalo Barbecue. The following information concerning this important battle was supplied by Otto Unfug, General Chairman of the Celebration:

Chief Tall Bull of the Cheyennes, with almost 1000 warriors began raiding and killing white settlers in Kansas, early in 1869. On May 30, he attacked a Swedish settlement in what is now Lincoln Co., Kans. In June, Gen. Eugene A. Carr with 8 companies of the 5th Cavalry and 100 Pawnee Scouts under Luther H. North, left McPherson, Nebr., for the Republican Valley in S.W. Nebraska. At Prairie Dog Creek, in Nebr., they met Major Frank North and a company of 50 more Pawnee Scouts. They trailed the Cheyennes and on July 11, 1869, the U.S. troops attacked at Summit Springs, southeast of Sterling, Colo. From Frank North's diary: "Sunday, July 11, 1869. Marched this morn at 6:00 A.M. with 50 of my men (Pawnees) and 200 whites with a 3 day's rations. Followed trail until 3:00 P.M. and came up to the village. Made a grand charge and it was a complete victory. Took the whole village of about 85 lodges, killed about 60 Indians, took 17 prisoners and about 300 ponies and robes." This was the last Plains Indian battle in Colorado.

It is stated that a few Indians are protesting the Celebration as being unfair to their forefathers.
WILL JAMES, THE GILT EDGE COWBOY, by Anthony Amaral. Published by Westernlore Press, Great West and Indian Series XXXIV, 206 pages, 27 photos and illustrations, index. $7.50

Will James has been dead for more than two decades, but the books that flowed so prolifically from his pen, and his great gift as painter and illustrator, still keep his name perpetually alive. James’ writing, either in fiction or serious study, possessed the vernacular and earthy grain of the open range. From the first word he ever wrote for publication, from the first sketch he ever produced, rings the authenticity of a man who truly has known the West. There is no doubt that Will James was the cowboy genius.

Since his untimely death in 1942, every attempt to run down the facts of life pertaining to this taciturn and silent novelist and artist, has met with failure on the part of the biographer. His Lone Cowboy, universally accepted as the autobiography of Will James, has just as universally fallen apart when placed under the glass of scholarly scrutiny. The day Will James died, the riddle of Will James alive was a poignantly real as the day his first novel or first illustration appeared. To ferret out the story of the real Will James, the author, Anthony Amaral emerges as a literary detective of the highest order.

But the real story of the real Will James, as told in this remarkable biography, rivals any novel ever to come from the facile pen of James himself. While its candid portrayal will shock and surprise many who imagined they knew the Will James story, it in no way undermines the man’s intrinsic greatness in the field of art and letters. Honest and understanding in the handling of the great revealment, Anthony Amaral has not sacrificed scholarship in telling the exciting story of this man’s life.

Robert B. Cormack, P.M.


Caroline Bancroft has added to the long list of Bancroft booklets with this, her latest publication, Trail Ridge Country. Miss Bancroft has taken a small area of Colorado mountain country and a small portion of Colorado history, well researched from newspaper files and early writings, and woven a fascinating picture of the early years of the Trail Ridge country.

Griff Evans, early Big Thompson Park rancher, might be called ‘the father of dude ranching in “The Park”’. He was having paying guests in 1871, two of whom were Lord Dunraven and Theodore Whyte. The influence of the British in “The Park”, particularly Lord Dunraven and his manager, Theodore Whyte, and their plans to make a game preserve of the area by a land grab is one of the highlights of the booklet.

I found this booklet to be a fast-moving, well written, miniature history of the Estes Park and Grand Lake area, from the time of the first white settler, Joel Estes, who built a cabin in “The Park” of The Big Thompson River in the summer of 1869 to the dedication of Trail Ridge Road in 1932.

William J. White, C.M.

In this delightfully interesting account of a section of Colorado heretofore somewhat slighted by Colorado historians, Lena Urquhart combines a fluid narrative style with sound documentation to bring an account of, as she says, "stories about inglorious events which took place in Garfield County, Colorado."

Beginning with the early settlement of this region in 1879, this story delineates the drama and the actors involved down through the 1930's.

Highlights in this treatise are the accounts of early mining, the cattle industry, the coming of the railroads, the Indian uprisings, gambling, the Red Light districts, train robberies, range wars, and the bootleg era.

Names of interest in this story of violence and lawlessness include Bill Abrams, Texas Pete, Harry Tracy, Kid Curry, Butch Cassidy, Texas Kid, Herman Babcock, Diamond Jack Alterie, and Doc Holliday.

This short but highly informative paperback is a must for Colorado history buffs.

Frank A. Meyer, C.M.


The story of emigrants and pioneers in subduing a rugged new land in building the Old West is told in this fine book. It is the third published volume in the series of the National Survey of Historic Sites and Buildings by the National Park Service.

In announcing the hard cover volume, the Secretary of the Interior said that this book relates the history of the West during the last half of the 19th century, when courageous miners, ranchers, and farmers penetrated and settled the vast empire of plains, mountains and deserts west of the Mississippi. This book offers readers an unusual opportunity to learn more about our history by providing a practical guidebook to the actual sites and buildings of our western heritage. More than 200 sites in the western states are described in Prospector, Cowhand, and Sodbuster.

Part One of the volume presents a brief background narrative highlighting the main historical events. Part Two covers descriptions of 206 sites, including information on location, ownership and administration, and historical significance and present appearance. The volume begins with the California gold rush and traces the spread of the mining frontier to other Western states, the growth and decline of the open range cattle industry, the story of the sheep industry, the opening of the western public domain to settlers, and the subsequent agricultural expansion. The leading figures involved... besides prospectors, cowhands, and sodbusters... are Army troopers, Indians and Indian
agents, buffalo hunters, outlaws, lawmen, explorers, fur trappers, traders, and railway builders.

Featuring 115 photos and seven maps, this book tells the story of the hectic life in the mining towns and camps, the historic cattle drives from Texas over the Goodnight-Loving, Chisolm, and Great Western trails to railheads in Kansas, Nebraska, Colorado, and Wyoming; the Oklahoma land rush; range wars between cattlemen and sheepmen; the hardship and triumphs of the sodbust ers; and other phases of early western life.

Major emphasis is given to the 29 sites—including two historic districts—declared eligible for designation as Registered National Historic Landmarks by the Advisory Board on National Parks, Historic Sites, Buildings and Monuments. They are located in all of the 18 states covered by the volume. Five sites in the National Park System, and 172 other sites considered to be "historically significant", although not meeting the criteria for Landmark status, are also described.

Two other volumes in the series are Soldier and Brave, (1963) published in cooperation with Harper & Row; and Colonials and Patriots (1964) published by the Government Printing Office. Two additional volumes, Founders, and Frontiersmen and Explorers and Set tlers, are scheduled for publication later.

Robert B. Cormack, P.M.

COLD SNOWS OF CARBONATE,
by Lena M. Urquhart, Golden Bell Press, Denver, Colorado. $1.00.

The author's knowledge of the area around Carbonate, Glenwood Springs, and other settlements in that vicinity is extraordinary. Garfield County residents should be grateful to her for preserving its early history. Otherwise, undoubtedly, it would not have been done. Carbonate, its first county seat was an unimportant settlement and did not last long. It was founded on the false promises of townsite promoters and it had no natural resources on which to survive. This account of it, however, is highly important, for her text includes descriptions of all other settlements thereabout. Readers should, and probably will, admire her persistence in digging up and setting down so many details. She has woven them into a narration of sterling worth which is interesting as well as informative. Several descriptive pictures enhance the story.

LCH Shoemaker, CM

FAITH TO MOVE MOUNTAINS,

This book is a history of the Colorado District of the Lutheran Church-Missouri Synod from its beginnings in 1872 in Westcliffe and Denver. It has been authorized by the Convention of the District as a preliminary to the centennial observances planned for 1972 and for the semi-centennial of the organization of the District in 1971. The District is extensive in its area, for it includes Uath, New Mexico, and El Paso County, Texas, as well as Colorado, in its ecclesiastical boundaries. Judging from Appendix "A" it also includes churches in Wyoming and Arizona. In 1967 there were 139 congregations and 53,933 baptized members in this District of what is usually called the Missouri Synod, with, of course, its greatest strength in Colorado with 97 congrega-
tions and 41,885 members. It is the strongest Lutheran denomination in this Rocky Mountain area, with more members than the membership of all the other Lutheran churches combined. The total contributions by members in this same year amounted to $4,329,463.00. There were 105 pastors in the District, 40 missionaries, and 86 teachers for the 26 parochial schools that are supported by the church. The author teachers history in the Lutheran High School in Denver.

Originally known as the Evangelical Lutheran Church, this important denomination was largely composed of persons with a German background, many of them natives of Germany. Accordingly, until rather recently the services were usually in German, or at times in English, but to-day English is used almost exclusively. Accordingly, an increasing number of persons of other than a German heritage are being attracted to this church. Its German background accounts for its beginnings in Colorado.

For in 1869 the German Colonization Society acquired 40,000 acres of fertile land in the Wet Mountain Valley. The Society established what was known as the Chicago (or Colfax) Colony. Some eight-six families, most of them Germans who had recently immigrated to Chicago, came out to this Colorado site, some twenty-five miles south of Canon City, on March 1, 1870. They called the site Blumenau (Flower Meadow), but it is now known as Westcliffe. The colony all but failed. However, quite a number of Germans remained, but without a pastor. As a result of pleas for a pastor, in the fall of 1872 a young preacher, Rev. Johann Hilgendorf, was sent out from St. Louis, via Cheyenne and Denver. He preached in Denver (where a congregation organized in 1865 had disappeared), and then traveled to the Wet Mountain Valley. Here in early November of 1872, he organized the Hope church, as it is called, composed of fourteen families. This is the oldest extant Lutheran congregation in Colorado, older than the Augustana Lutheran Church (Swedish) that was formed at Rysby in 1878. He returned to Denver, and with eleven families established St. John's church, now the largest in the District, with 2,300 baptized members in 1967.

So much for the beginnings of organized Lutheranism in Colorado. Schaefer presents a connected story of the development of his denomination in the District, the organization of the churches, of the parochial schools (the first one was in Westcliffe), of missions among Negroes, Indians, and Spanish speaking peoples, of the spread of the church to New Mexico and Utah, of the Wheatridge Sanitarium and the Lutheran Hospital.

The book contains numerous pictures of churches and preachers, several useful maps, and many helpful appendices. Appendix "A" gives brief data concerning the various churches, their pastors, and their teachers. Appendices "F" through "K" are statistical tables. Schaefer has supplied an extensive bibliography, as well as a good index. All in all, the book is the result of assiduous research and careful study. It should be added to the library of those who are interested in the religious history of this region. The printing and binding, by the Johnson Publishing Co. of Boulder are well done.

Martin Rist
DENVER STYLE

An example of the "Denver" style of architecture, 37th and Bryant Sts.
ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Professor Leslie W. Scofield, the author of "A Short History of the Evans Chapel," died a few years ago. He had a long and distinguished career as a professor of history at the University of Denver, with American history as his special interest. Following his retirement from teaching he became the archivist of the University, the position that he held at the time of his last illness. When the Evans Chapel was moved to the University Park campus he became interested in its history. This article is the written result of this interest. It was published in The Iliff Review, the winter issue of 1961. However, since very few Westerners subscribe to this periodical which is published by The Iliff School of Theology, this account of the Evans Chapel will be new to most if not to all of the readers of the ROUNDPUP. Professor Scofield, a native of Denver, was very well acquainted with the history of this western country, which he loved. Among his hobbies was the collecting of presidential campaign buttons, dating back to the early part of the 19th century.

STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP, MANAGEMENT, AND CIRCULATION.
(Act of October 23, 1902; Section 4369, Title 39, United States Code)
2. Title of Publication: Denver Westerners Monthly ROUNDPUP.
4. Location of known office of publication: 839 Pearl Street, Boulder, Colorado, 80302.
5. Location of the headquarters or general business office of the publishers: 1050 Western Federal Savings Building, Denver, Colorado, 80202.
7. Owner: None.
8. Known bondholders, mortgagees, and other security holders owning or holding 1 percent or more of total amount of bonds, mortgages, or other securities. None.

THE DENVER WESTERNERS MONTHLY ROUNDPUP
Vol. XXV September 1969
Number 9

The ROUNDPUP is published monthly by the Denver Posse of The Westerners, to members, $4.50 per year; to non-members, $5.50 per year. Entered as second class matter at Boulder, Colorado. ROUNDPUP publishing office: 839 Pearl St., Boulder, Colorado 80302. The Westerners' office: 1050 Western Federal Savings Building, Denver, Colorado 80202. Copyright 1968 by The Westerners Inc., a Colorado corporation. The Denver Westerners was founded January 26, 1945.

USE THESE ADDRESSES FOR:
Correspondence and Remittance — Fred Mazzulla, 1050 Western Federal Savings Building, Denver, Colorado 80202
Material for publication in the ROUNDPUP — Martin Rist, 350 Ponca Dr., Box 889, Boulder, Colorado 80302.
Reservations for all meetings and dinners — Herbert W. O'Hanlon, 1050 Western Federal Savings Building, Denver, Colorado 80202. Dinner $3.75. Reservations only.

1969 OFFICERS

Sheriff: Robert L. Brown
Deputy Sheriff: William D. Powell
Roundup Foreman and Tally Man: Fred M. Mazzulla
Chuck Wrangler: Mac C. Poor
Register of Marks and Brands: Dr. Martin Rist
Publications Chairman: Milton W. Callon
Membership Chairman: Dr. Philip W. Whiteley
Program Chairman: Herbert W. O'Hanlon
Nominations Chairman: William E. Marshall
Book Review Chairman: Dr. Ralph W. Danielson
Keeper of the Possibles Bag: Dr. Philip W. Whiteley

PLEASE RETURN YOUR CARDS FOR YOUR RESERVATIONS FOR THE NEXT MEETING AS SOON AS POSSIBLE SO THE CHUCK WRANGLER CAN MAKE ARRANGEMENTS WITH THE DENVER PRESS CLUB.
A Short History Of The Evans Chapel
by Leslie W. Scofield

INTRODUCTION

"Neither do men put new wine into old bottles . . ." (Matthew ix, 17). but an old church on a new foundation is a different matter. The attractive Evans Chapel, erected in 1878 at West 13th Avenue and Bannock Street, was reerected, 1960, in the quadrangle west of the Mary Reed Library on the University Park Campus of the University of Denver. This little jewel of Gothic architecture, reputed to be the oldest Protestant church building in Denver, has now become a place of meditation, and devotional and memorial services, and is much coveted for college weddings.

Supplementing the spacious facilities of Buchtel Memorial Chapel, the Evans Chapel serves as a symbol of the religious and cultural heritage of the University of Denver as well as a place of quiet and inspiration for the University community.

THE OCCASION

Evans Mission Sunday School

Among the mission projects coming out of the Lawrence Street (at 14th Street) Methodist Episcopal Church was the Evans Mission Sunday School, called "Evans" because of its location in the Evans Addition, immediately west of Broadway and south of Colfax Avenue. This Addition consisted of 80 acres of land.

The Rev. Bethuel T. Vincent, pastor of the Lawrence Street Church, organized the school in May 1873, assisted by Mr. and Mrs. H. H. Mund, Mrs. C. A. Deane, Mrs. Luther Coggins, and Robert Davis.

The school first met in an abandoned ice house, at what is now West 13th Avenue and Delaware Street, which had been fitted up as a house and was owned by C. A. Deane. He gave the larger furnished upstairs room for the school. Later, a public school took over the upstairs room and the Sunday School met downstairs.

Because of various inconveniences in the meeting place of this early Sunday School, some of the people asked Ex-Governor John Evans if he would not help them erect a cheap and temporary building. About the same time Rev. B. T. Vincent and Mr. Peter Winne seem to have approached Evans about a building. The outcome was that John Evans decided not to build a temporary building, but a permanent structure in memory of his daughter, Josephine Evans Elbert, who had died in 1868.
Josephine Evans Elbert

Josephine Evans Elbert was the daughter of Dr. John Evans and his first wife, Hannah Canby Evans. Josephine was the fourth and last child of this marriage and the only one to survive infancy. Mrs. Hannah Evans was of extremely delicate health and though she bore her affliction with sweet fortitude, her almost constant illness during their twelve years of married life was a source of great and constant anxiety to her husband, intensified, no doubt, by the knowledge that his medical skill was of no avail to save the one dearest to him.

In Edgar C. McMehen's Life of Governor Evans (1924) there is a brief sketch of Josephine Evans Elbert, including a tribute by Bishop Matthew Simpson.

Late in the year (1868), Josephine Evans Elbert, whose poor health had been so instrumental in bringing her father to Colorado, passed quietly away. He was devoted to her and her death shook his composure as no other reverse of fortune could have done. She had married Secretary Samuel H. Elbert in 1865 in the old Evanston, Illinois home where she had spent many happy years of her childhood, Bishop Simpson performing the ceremony. It was her wish that the marriage take place there and, as the home had never been sold, the family repaired thither to attend the happy union. Practically everyone in the village knew and loved her, and the event of her wedding was one of great social importance. Her residence in Colorado had not improved her health, as hoped, and after the birth of a child in 1868, she sank rapidly toward the grave. One of the most delicate and eloquent passages from the pen of Bishop Simpson, printed in the Northwestern Christian Advocate, December 2nd, 1868, tells of these last golden hours, and illuminates the gentle nature that made her a favorite with all who knew her:

Blessed with abundance of earthly means, loved by her friends, respected by all who knew her, she entered upon the active scenes of life. But a feeble constitution, inherited from a departed mother, gave indications of approaching consumption. She sought the high plains of Colorado. Its mountain air invigorated her system. She loved to breathe its pure atmosphere and to look upon its towering mountains. She enjoyed the magnificent scenery, and for a time seemed to triumph over disease. Three years passed away and last June I saw her in her own home, gradually sinking away as a flower fades beneath the gentle skies. Her form was emaciated, but she had all the quickness of intellect and all the vivacity of her youthful hours. She held in her arms a little babe, her only boy, a few weeks old, and looked upon him with all the fondness of a mother's heart, doubtful whether she should be spared to guide his youthful steps. She clung to life for the sake of her husband and her child and her circle of friends, and yet she looked out into the future without darkness and without fear. A few weeks later her little boy
closed his eyes in the slumbers of death, and another tie joined her to the invisible world to which she was hastening. A few days before her death, when her father informed her she must pass away, she said, "I have no pain and no fear." Early one morning she felt an unusual ringing in her ears and asked her father the cause. He informed her it was the sinking of her system. She replied: "It is the ringing from the other shore," and turning to her husband she smiled and said: "I shall see the sun rise in Heaven." After this she lingered for some time, and then, sweetly and softly, her pure spirit passed away to greet the loved ones on that "other shore."

THE EVANS CHAPEL 1874-1878

John Evans Builds the Chapel

Ground was broken for the Memorial Chapel in the Spring of 1874 but construction was delayed because of the financial problems growing out of the Panic of 1873. In the year 1875 Rev. F. C. Millington, while minister of St. James Methodist Church—on West Colfax Ave.—helped raise some of the funds for the Chapel by selling some lots belonging to Evans and applying the money to furnishing the building. The Evans Chapel was completed at a cost of $13,000.

The Colorado Conference of the Methodist Church, in session at Golden, received on August 7, 1878 from John Evans the following letter addressed to Rev. F. C. Millington, Secretary:

Dear Brother:

I desire to present my thanks for the timely and efficient assistance you have given in disposing of property to raise the means of furnishing my little church in Evans Addition to Denver. Also, in behalf of the society that may hereafter worship there, I would return thanks for the efforts you have made in providing the furniture for the church, when I have completed the edifice. Please inform the Bishop (Mathew Simpson) and brethren of the Colorado Annual Conference that the little church, with the four lots on the corner of South Fourteenth and Olive Streets (West 13th Avenue and Bannock Street) where it stands, are at the service of the M. E. Church. Also that the edifice, fully completed, will be ready for dedication and use in a few weeks. Also that I propose then to deed it, free from encumbrance, to trustees, to be held by them as church property, according to the regulations of the discipline of the Methodist Episcopal Church. However, I propose to impose as a condition of the donation that the property shall never be made liable for any debts, nor be alienated from the purpose of teaching and of religious worship. Please ask the Conference to accept it and to make such provision for its use as may seem best.

Dedication of the Evans Chapel October 10, 1878

The Evans Chapel was dedicated by Bishop Matthew Simpson on
October 10, 1878.

In the Iliff School of Theology Archives is the invitation card to the dedication ceremony addressed to Mrs. John Wesley Iliff. It reads:

Mrs. Iliff:

You are invited to the dedication services at the chapel, Evans Addition, Corner 14th and Olive Street, October 10th at 3 P.M.

(Signed) John Evans

**ORIGINAL SITE**

An account of the Dedication Ceremony appeared in the *Rocky Mountain News*, Friday morning, October 11, 1878. It follows:

**Governor Evans’ Gift**

The dedication of Evans Chapel, on the corner of South 14th and Olive streets was an event which had been anticipated with a great deal of pleasure by many of the friends of Governor John Evans, and when the hour arrived yesterday afternoon, the handsome little edifice was well crowded, nearly every seat being taken. The chapel is commodious, well lighted, comfortable and presents a cheerful, bright appearance. The roof is arched and is finished in Gothic style, the carved wood work being most tastefully arranged. The church fronts on Olive Street, with the entrance
on the left.

A Description of the Chapel

The wall in the rear of the altar and facing the audience, is decorated with a large white cross, over which is inscribed the words:

Erected by John Evans, A. D. 1878.
In Memory of his daughter,
Josephine Elbert

PRESENT SITE

At the foot of the cross is another memorial line giving the age and date of the death of the daughter. The ceremony of dedication had been deferred until the chapel was completed entire. The seats were all in place and the main body of the audience room and aisles were neatly carpeted. On the minister’s desk some fair hand had placed two handsome bouquets of fresh flowers, while the low soft notes of the organ at which Mrs. Albert Dyer presided pealed forth a welcome to the congregation as they entered and were shown seats by ushers. On the platform the venerable Bishop Simpson was seated, while around the desk were grouped Rev. Earl Cranston of the Lawrence Street church, Dr. F. M. Ellis of the First Baptist, Dr. T. E. Bliss of St. Paul’s, Rev. H. S. Hilton of St. James, Rev. J. H. Millington of the California Street church, Rev. Mr. McClelland of New York,
and the trustees of the chapel, to whom it was about to be deeded by Governor Evans.

The services were opened by a long and fervent prayer offered up by Rev. Mr. McClelland of New York. This was followed by the rendition of the hymn, “Consider the Lilies,” rendered in excellent style, and with a great deal of expression, by the well-known quintette of the Lawrence Street church. Rev. Earl Cranston then read the lesson of the day from the book of Proverbs, and this was followed by another hymn. Another chapter of the Scriptures was read by Rev. J. H. Millington, and, after a hymn by the entire congregation, and a further reading of the Scriptures by Rev. H. S. Hilton, Bishop Simpson arose to deliver the dedicatory sermon.

**Bishop Simpson’s Address**

He said that the opening of a new sanctuary always calls for “songs of praise and thanksgiving. It is always an occasion for rejoicing, because it is a convincing evidence of the growth of Christianity.” He continued: “The Christian church is a house of joy. It is a house of universal joy. There is no such music as that of the Christian church. The sounds that swell out from the portals of our sanctuary—out of our Sunday schools—linger on the lips of the worldly, on the sick and the dying, bringing hope and comfort to all. The home of education is in the bosom of the Christian church. You cannot civilize the people by building colleges and schools. You civilize them by telling them of the coming of Christ. I need only appeal to what you know, that progress everywhere is where the church is. . . . I wish Godspeed to every house of worship, and I rejoice at this erection. It gives me joy to think that God put it in the heart of our brother to build this church. Long after all his other enterprises have been carried out, and long after his busy life will have ended, the children will congregate under this roof, and there will be songs of praise and songs of joy for years to come.” The bishop then paid a very eloquent and glowing tribute to the memory of Josephine Evans Elbert, in whose memory the chapel has been erected. The allusions to the dead daughter of the founder of the chapel were very touching, and there were few dry eyes in the large congregation when Bishop Simpson had closed one of the ablest, most eloquent and touching addresses in this city.

**The Ceremony of Dedication**

At the close of the sermon, Bishop Simpson stated that as a part of the dedication ceremony he would like to extend the invitation to church membership, and a lady went forward and was received into the church. The trustees of the chapel were then asked to step to the front and the ceremony of dedication was continued. The trustees include Ex-Governor Samuel H. Elbert, Robert Morris, S. A. Rice, W. B. Mills, Frank Church, A. R. Dyer and the donor, Governor Evans. To these Governor Evans handed
the deed of the chapel, for the uses specified. The deed, in turn, was handed by Ex-Gov. Elbert to Bishop Simpson who received it, and in a few solemn words dedicated the chapel to the service of God. Then followed a fervent prayer, in which the entire audience joined, and after the singing of the doxology, and the benediction, the audience dispersed. The chapel is in St. James Methodist Episcopal church parish, and as such will be under the supervision of Rev. H. S. Hilton. There will be regular Sunday services and Sunday School meetings, and in time the chapel will have its regular pastor. The ceremony of dedication was quite impressive throughout, and will be long remembered by those who were fortunate enough to be present.

**Governor John Evans and Bishop Matthew Simpson**

The friendship of Governor Evans and Bishop Simpson had grown continuously warmer and more vital since their first meeting in Attica, Indiana. While practicing medicine in Attica in the early 1840’s, Dr. Evans formed one of the strongest friendships of his life. At the time of their first meeting, 1841, Matthew Simpson was president of Asbury College, now De Pauw University, in Greencastle, Indiana. To get financial aid, and students, for his struggling college, President Simpson, the evangel of education, rode from one end of Indiana to the other. His great lecture on “Education” captured Dr. Evans and thrilled him.

“Man is the creature of education,” Dr. Evans heard him say. “He is perpetually receiving an education... Our only power is to choose in what the youth shall be educated... We may not attempt to stay the current, but we may prepare the channel...”

“Colleges,” Simpson declared, “are necessary for the prosperity of any community... The proper time to found literary institutions is in the infancy of a community.”

Evans went to hear Simpson on other occasions, and it was largely the Simpson influence that persuaded Evans to join the Methodist Episcopal Church in 1842, and in the years that followed produced two great universities, Northwestern and the University of Denver.

As was stated earlier, in 1865 Bishop Simpson officiated at the marriage of Josephine Evans and Samuel H. Elbert in Evanston, Illinois. And, as noted above, in 1878, it was Bishop Simpson who gave the dedication address for the Evans Chapel, and a brilliant address it was. Again, the two men were together on the same platform, October 4, 1880, with the formal opening of the new University of Denver. Bishop Simpson was in Denver on his return from the Pacific coast, and made the address of the occasion. These formal occasions were only a few of the many meetings of these two men of God, who labored during their lives for the advancement of religion and education.
EVANS CHAPEL 1878-1889

The Evans Chapel 1878-1884

The Evans Chapel became the fourth appointment in the city of Denver proper, being preceded by the Lawrence Street, the California Street and the St. James (West Colfax) Methodist Churches.

Governor Evans had asked the Methodist Conference to supply the Chapel with a minister, which they did in the person of Rev. H. S. Hilton. For two years Hilton served St. James and Evans Chapel as one charge.

J. F. McClelland, an invalid seeking health, was appointed to Evans Chapel in 1880, at a time when there were only five members on the roll. However, at the end of the first year he registered forty-three members and a Sunday School of 136. Perhaps a part of the explanation of his $3,000 salary for his first year is the rental of the pews. It is recorded that John Evans’ pew cost him $1,400 that year. After a year and a half, McClelland’s health continued to fail, and the year was filled out by Dr. David H. Moore, then Chancellor of the University of Denver.

At the Conference of 1882, C. W. Buoy was appointed to fill the vacancy, himself a son-in-law of Bishop Simpson. The altitude did not agree with Buoy however, and after one and one-half years, he returned East where he recovered. When he first came to Evans Chapel, the membership stood at 90, with the Sunday School at 263, reflecting substantial gain. The remaining half-year was completed again by Chancellor David H. Moore. The statistics of this rather hectic year show a decrease in salary from $3,500 to $2,288, a decrease in the Sunday School from 263 to 170, but an increase in church membership to 127.

At the Conference of 1884, Rev. E. T. Curnick was appointed to the Chapel, but he stayed only a portion of the year, returning East for his wife’s health. Regardless of the difficulties he faced his records for the year 1884-5 show a membership increase to 157 and the Sunday School enrollment to 209.

Great foresight, and perhaps some lucky “hunches,” had preceded the establishment of the new church in the outskirts of Denver in the 1870’s. Before 1880, the shift of population was already noticed and the area around the little church became one where many of the mansions were built. From the homes located on what is now the Civic Center and lower Capitol Hill, much of the wealth of the city became concentrated in Evans Chapel. In 1884 the News described the church as “one of the most popular and wealthy churches in the city.”

Thus we see that in these few short years, from a mission of the Lawrence Street Church, the beautiful Evans Chapel was built, dedicated and became a church with a significant future ahead of it.
Evans Chapel and the Erection of Grace M. E. Church 1884-1889

During the ministry of E. T. Curnick, it is noted that the Official Board had decided to complete the church building by the construction of a larger sanctuary immediately east of, and joining the little Evans Chapel to seat approximately one thousand persons. However, there was also a movement to consolidate the Evans Chapel membership with the Lawrence Street Church, to make a more adequate organization and building for both. The final outcome was that the Evans Chapel developed into Grace Church and the Lawrence Street Church built their own church, naming it Trinity.

The successor to Curnick was Dr. Henry Augustus Buchtel who was destined to have a long career in Colorado Methodism. Dr. Buchtel stayed at Evans Chapel only one year however, for the next year, 1886, he was appointed to the Lawrence Street Church. Buchtel showed a membership increase of 26 and a Sunday School enrollment increase of only one person.

Evans Chapel came into its own with the ministry of Gilbert de LaMatyr. This minister, formerly a Civil War Chaplain and a Congressman, sparked the enthusiasm which was needed to continue the building program, and place the permanent name of Grace Church on the edifice. When de LaMatyr came to Evans Chapel the membership stood at 183 and the Sunday School at 210. During his three years (1886-1889) the membership climbed to 234, for a net increase of 51, while his Sunday School dropped drastically from 210 to 129.

Buchtel received the highest Methodist preacher’s salary in Denver for his year at Evans Chapel (1885-6) when he received $4,000. At the same time the Lawrence Street Church was paying Gilbert de LaMatyr only $3,500. Then the interesting switch came in 1886 when the men exchanged churches.

The crowning achievement of de LaMatyr was his carrying through of the plans to increase the size of the church edifice by building the much needed sanctuary, Grace M. E. Church, adjoining the Evans Chapel, with the same style of architecture, pure Gothic, and the same building material, red sandstone, the whole surmounted by a graceful and delicate spire. Both Governor and Mrs. Margaret Gray Evans, his second wife, took keen interest in the structural designs. Mrs. Evans was highly gifted with artistic sense, and she and her husband spent several weeks in consultation with Fred Sternes, the architect who designed the church, as to the correct proportions for the spire, until both were satisfied with the result. The Governor’s initial contribution toward the erection of this church was $20,000, not including the lots or Chapel building. This was one of the few occasions when he devoted personal attention to a subject that was purely artistic in its nature. He was not especially interested in the fine arts. Nevertheless, he valued the arts for the joy that they bring into life, and he had an instinctive appreciation of the beautiful.
The completed Grace Church was dedicated Sunday, January 27, 1889, free of debt. Bishop Henry White Warren preached the dedicatory sermon. The total cost of the church building was $85,000, with some special gifts in addition, the main one being the beautiful stained glass window given by the Iliffs, William S. Iliff, Edna Iliff Briggs and Louise Iliff. The Evans Chapel formed a part of the total structure of Grace Methodist Episcopal Church.

**GRACE M. E. CHURCH WITH THE EVANS CHAPEL 1889-1953**

*The Heyday 1889-1900*

The Grace Church between 1890 and 1900 was one of the wealthiest in the city, and was situated at the heart of the most prosperous sections of the town as well. Though the church paid high salaries, it did not appeal to the large population directly around the church. Hence, when the wealth began to shift east and south of the State Capitol, the church found itself unable to get many new members which it needed for adequate support.

**Transient Population in the Area and Its Effect upon the Church Program**

During the ministry of the Rev. Christian F. Reisner, 1903-1910, it was decided that if Grace Church ever would have a future, it would have to change its approach radically. Trinity M. E. Church was only seven blocks away, with more facilities, a large staff, and more prestige. Grace could not compete with it. The old members of Grace had moved to Capitol Hill, Park Hill or other outskirts and were no longer interested in coming downtown for their church activities. Reisner began an extensive campaign of advertisement of all kinds, of special programs, and other popular appeals. Seemingly the high point of Reisner’s ministry was his various and ingenious ways of appealing to the people who would not otherwise be interested in the church. The people of the area had become a transient population, with roots in no church, and with no loyalties in Denver. The stranger could feel welcome at his church, and the curious were usually surprised. The membership climbed from 315 in 1903 to a high of 900 in 1909, and back down to 712 during his last year. The Sunday School does not reflect quite such rapid growth, climbing from 275 in 1903 to 478 in 1909.

**The Denver Labor College and a Denver Open Forum**

The same problem remained with Grace Church through the years, and was met in different ways at different times. For example, in 1919, the Grace Community Center was built with the express purpose of getting youth off the streets into some type of wholesome, planned recreation. During the ministry of the Rev. George S. Lackland, during the early 1920’s, the church became known as the church for the working man, the laboring
people. They formed within the church a Denver Labor College and a Denver Open Forum to appeal to the people living in that particular area. The Social Service motif was also present in all phases of the Center’s activity.

In the 1930’s and early 1940’s the minister was Edgar M. Wahlberg who continued to emphasize the recreation, social action, labor and social service functions.

Rev. Edgar M. Wahlberg’s Time and Attention in Preserving the Evans Chapel

Rev. Wahlberg, now of the Mount Olivet Community Methodist Church of Dearborn, Michigan, in a letter, dated March 1, 1960, to Dr. Martin Rist, of the Iliff School of Theology, tells of the time and attention given to preserving the Evans Chapel while he was at Grace Church. The letter follows:

Dear Martin:

Yes, I am aware that the Evans Chapel has been removed to the University of Denver campus. I made quite a study of the original appointments of the Chapel when I was minister of Grace Church. I collaborated with Ann Evans, of the Evans family. She took a deep interest in restoring the Chapel.

When I went there, there was a large stage to serve a dramatic group. We took the stage out of the Chapel and replaced it with a circular platform which was about a normal step high. We discovered the original chancel rail which was circular to conform to the platform. We were fortunate to discover the original pews which had been given to a Methodist Church somewhere west of Denver. They had been given to this church during the pastorate of George Lackland. We recovered them and placed them in the Chapel. All this was there when I left Grace Church in 1945. We were never able to recover the pulpit chair or the pulpit itself. It would seem that no one knows what happened to them. However we received from the city of Denver a judge’s desk which was an original piece of furniture in the old City Hall. It fitted rather nicely as a pulpit in Evans Chapel. This, too, was there when I left in 1945. When I first went to Grace Church, in 1930, there was an old ragged carpet which covered the entire chapel floor except for the unsightly stage. We removed the carpet and painted the floor temporarily. We covered the circular platform with a rather fine carpet which, I am sure, has disintegrated with time. Later the original pine floor was covered with a hardwood flooring. This was done in one of the remodeling programs which was initiated during my pastorate.

The enclosed picture will show that the Evans Chapel originally had a stone cross at the very top and a stone cross over the entrance to the Chapel. The stonework was in bad shape and in need of repair, so what remained of
these stone crosses and other decorating stones was removed in the interest of safety and the preservation of the rest of the Chapel. I have the specifications for these crosses in my files somewhere, and if you want them I shall make an effort to find them. I am sure that I have preserved quite a number of papers going back into the history of Evans Chapel and Grace Church.

Among the things we did to the Chapel was to remove the art window from the street side and place it on the chancel side,—that is, from the north to the south side. I think it should be known that this window was originally on the street side of the Chapel. As you can see, we gave a lot of time and attention to preserving this historical building.

I had a great reverence for the Chapel. During my ministry the Evans family supported a school children's lunch which was held in the Chapel. Both Ann and Katherine Evans gave a lot of time to the activities revolving around the Chapel.

In one of the remodeling programs we excavated under the Chapel to provide for extra space for our program.

I trust this information will be of help.

Sincerely yours,

(Signed) Edgar M. Wahlberg

In 1949 the Robert W. Speer Club of Denver presented a plaque to Grace Community Church to commemorate the 135th birthday of the late Governor John Evans who had helped to organize the church and had donated the original building known as "Evans Chapel."

The Last Service Held by the Methodists at Grace Church

December 27, 1953 marked the last service held by the Methodists at Grace Church. It had been decided by the Methodist officials that the church should be abandoned and relocated. The name of Grace Church was consequently taken to University Hills, a new addition to the southeast corner of Denver, where at the present time, 1960, one may see a new and modern Grace Church carrying on the same tradition of the former location.

THE UNIVERSITY OF DENVER ACQUIRES THE GRACE CHURCH AND EVANS CHAPEL

Denver University Acquires the Grace Church Property

The Assembly of God purchased the Grace Church property in December of 1952 and services were held there for a few years. But with the erection of their new church at East Alameda and South University Avenues, the property was up for sale.

In the meantime the University of Denver was planning the erection
of a Law Center at West 14th Avenue and Bannock Street, facing the Civic Center. Ample off-street parking space was needed and in September 1958 the University of Denver purchased the former Grace Church property.

The Movement to Preserve the Evans Chapel

When the news was out that the University planned to demolish the church buildings, Dr. Martin Rist, President of the Rocky Mountain Methodist Historical Society, called the attention of Chancellor Chester M. Alter to the importance of preserving the Evans Chapel as being the oldest Protestant church in Denver.

A movement was at once started with Dr. Alter as the leader. He asserted, “Few landmarks which reflect the precious past of a region are held in greater esteem by its people than an historic place of worship.” The Chancellor voiced a “growing and understandable concern over the destruction of the homes and churches and other places where Americans before us lived and worked, structures in which are mirrored their way of life, their ideals and character, which are our greatest heritage.”

Endorsing the Chancellor’s sentiment the Rocky Mountain News urged editorially “Let’s Save the Chapel.” In seeking a reprieve for “this little jewel of a church,” the News declared, “We feel—as the University officials feel—that the Chapel should be preserved, not only as a source of inspiration and a place for prayer for students and faculty, but as an historical piece to be treasured.”

Harvey Willson, University of Denver vice chancellor and treasurer, added his voice. “We’re losing many of our Denver landmarks,” he said. “I’d hate to put a bulldozer to the Chapel.”

The preservation urged on so many fronts was made possible when the Evans family, led by Mr. John Evans, grandson of Governor Evans, contributed the necessary funds to move the Chapel to the University Park campus. His son, the present chairman of the Board of Trustees of the University of Denver, is the fourth consecutive member of the Evans family to serve in this capacity, a unique record in the annals of higher education.

Before the delicate work of removal got under way a campus site was selected and a foundation laid, on a direct axis between Mary Reed Library and Mount Evans, named in honor of the great western pioneer.

The Problem of Transporting the Entire Structure to University Park

Two plans for preserving the historic Evans Chapel were proposed, one for transporting the entire structure, the other for moving it stone by stone.

As to the plan for transporting the entire structure, City Traffic Engineer Jack Bruce said “the city agrees it is a fine thing to preserve old landmarks, but moving a structure which weights 427 tons, and is forty feet wide, forty feet high and fifty feet long, seems to be beyond the realm of
feasibility.” He said it would take days to move, would require the closing of some streets, the reinforcement of the Logan Street bridge over Cherry Creek and the removal of traffic signals. “If anything went wrong the Logan Street bridge could be closed for over three months and streets for a week or more,” Bruce pointed out.

From meetings of University officials, architect Carl F. Beiler and representatives of the Gerald H. Phipps construction company, came the decision to dismantle stone by stone, timber by timber, and window by window, the 81-year-old house of early Methodist worship for removal to the University Park Campus.

Before the dismantling was done by hand, hundreds of separate stones and construction pieces were carefully numbered and then photographed for exact restoration. A photograph by Dick Davis of the Rocky Mountain News, in the issue of November 26, 1959, shows a portion of the Chapel before it was completely dismantled with the white numbers on the stones and the following comment underneath the picture:

BY THE NUMBERS, MEN

Keep your fingers crossed that no one loses the key to this stone puzzle. Evans Memorial Chapel at West 13th Avenue and Bannock Street was ready to be moved after workmen painstakingly numbered each stone. Each row of stones has a letter followed by a number on the individual stones. When the stones are moved to D. U. Campus they will be put together again, the reassembled chapel refurbished and set in a garden surrounding. Grace Community Church, which stood on the corner east of the Chapel, has been torn down.

THE EVANS MEMORIAL CHAPEL ON THE UNIVERSITY PARK CAMPUS

A Description of the Chapel

And so the work of moving the Evans Chapel proceeded truckload by truckload to the University Park campus and the rebuilding was performed by the patient and efficient hands of skilled workmen.

Faithful reconstruction followed every detail of the original structure’s exterior from the buttress ornaments to the cast iron crestings on the ridge roof. The gable cross is from the old Grace Church, and stone from that building has been retained for parapets, walls, steps and pools to comprise a landscaped garden surrounding the chapel.

The interior provides seating for sixty-four and a choir of twelve. The chancel is simple in design, appropriate to the heritage of the building and its contemporary role in campus religious life. The pink color carries through the exterior tone within the edifice while the carpeting of the aisles harmonizes with the color and character of the flagstone floor. When ap-
propriate antique chandeliers could not be found, they were molded from castings located in Central City. Lamp and bulb covers are the glass globes which served in the state capitol building before the advent of electricity and bear the state seal. A pipe organ suitable in style to the historic place of worship is planned for the future.

One piece of the furniture in the interior to come from the early days of the Chapel is one of the benches on the chancel. And this piece was duplicated for the other of the two benches. The original bench is on the side with the pulpit. As to the story of how this bench came to the present reconstructed Evans Chapel we have a note, dated December 27, 1960 from Dr. Rist.

It reads:

I had known that an original bench of the Evans Chapel had been acquired by Rev. Preston Childress, then at Lakewood, Colorado, later at La Junta, Colorado, and more recently at Ogden, Utah. When I learned that the Evans Chapel was to be moved to the University of Denver Campus in University Park I wrote Mr. Childress at Ogden asking him if he still had this bench, and if so, would he return it. He replied that he no longer had the bench, that he had left it at the parsonage in La Junta. My student assistant, Emery Percell, called on the present pastor at La Junta, found that the bench was in the basement of the parsonage, received the pastor's permission to have it returned to Denver, and then brought it to Denver in his car. He and I then carried it over to Chancellor Alter's office.

(Signed) Martin Rist.

A Service of Thanksgiving and Blessing

The reerection of the Evans Memorial Chapel on the University Park Campus was completed in April, 1960, in time for an Act of Thanksgiving and Blessing in which more than 60 bishops of the Methodist Episcopal Church participated on April 22, 1960. The Methodist leaders, members of the Council of Bishops, were in Denver in connection with the denomination's 11-day quadrennial General Conference.

On June 10, 1960, the Baccalaureate services for the 1960 graduating class were concluded with a rededication of the Evans Memorial Chapel.

Following the choir, faculty and distinguished guests, in procession, the seniors marched from the Buchtel Memorial Chapel to the Evans Memorial Chapel, where an outdoor ceremony of rededication took place.

Rev. Harvey W. Hollis, Executive Secretary, Denver Area Council of the Churches of Christ, delivered the invocation, Chancellor Chester M. Alter made the dedicatory statement and Bishop Glenn R. Phillips of the Denver Area of the Methodist Church gave the special prayer of dedication, followed by a litany of dedication led by Chaplain Rhodes.

Selected students, faculty, trustees and distinguished guests then en-
tered the Chapel for a brief act of rededication. The University Choir sang the dedicatory anthem “God of all Wisdom,” composed by Norman Lockwood with words by Professor R. Russell Porter, from the University of Denver 1960 presentation, “The Land of Promise.” Dale Wright, General Chairman, The Student Chapel Committee, read the Dedicatory Scripture, which was followed by a unison prayer of rededication. The Rev. Walter Sikes, Professor of Sociology, pronounced the benediction. Mr. Edward Horsky, graduating senior, served as organist.

CONCLUSION

By its very location on the University Park campus of the University of Denver, the Evans Memorial Chapel is central to the daily round of most students. It may be used for individual private meditations or for a number of small group events, such as weddings, baptisms, or memorial services. Established religious bodies at the University may use it for worship services or the presentation of religious drama.

Some time after the above was written an excellent pipe organ was installed. The original organ no doubt was a reed organ. Ed.

REFERENCES

Iliff School of Theology Library
Iliff School of Theology Archives
Folder on Evans Chapel
Containing letters, notes, photographs and newspaper clippings.
University of Denver Archives:
McMecha, Edgar C., Life of Governor Evans, 1924, pp. 28; 57-58; 157-158; 214-216.
Duncan, Chancellor David Shaw, Dr. John Evans, Address delivered at Grace M. E. Church, Denver, March 8, 1936.
Denver Public Library
Programs, Brochures, Notes, Letters, and Newspaper Clippings.
Rocky Mountain News, October 11, 1878.
Early Denver As Seen Through Its Architecture

by William L. Fick

When I first became seriously interested in photography, the thought came to me that here was a good way of preserving some of the old Denver that I had seen and been associated with, for I realized that it could not remain for many more years. I could see deterioration creeping in and could see no plan for any preservation developing at that time, and even many years later when the surge of replacement and expansion arrived, it seemed more as though we were trying to get a horse and ride off in all directions at once. Sometimes I’m tempted to feel that instead of getting turned on about the fate of our city, we’ve been fiddling while the demolition machinery cheerfully churns on!

CHURCH CASTLE

Church Castle, 1000 Corona St.

Denver! Queen City of the Plains! Metropolitan area population, 1965, 1,000,000 people! Contrast this with the population of Denver City, Auraria, and Highlands in the year of 1859 of a few hundred people! By
the year of 1870, Denver had a population of 4,759, and this increased to 35,718 by 1880. It was said that no city had grown so rapidly in such a short time. New arrivals at this time could find no place to live or stay. They either had to buy or build a home if they intended staying here. Many did stay, and they not only built homes but all the other necessary establishments. By the end of the year 1880, Denver had 26 hotels, including the famous Windsor, 6 breweries, 5 carriage and wagon manufacturers, 5 express companies, 6 flour mills, 6 foundries and machine shops, more than 56 insurance companies and agents, 27 livery stables, 11 lumber yards, 56 physicians and surgeons, 85 lawyers, 30 meat markets, 17 drug stores, 4 daily newspapers, and at least 8 weekly papers, and scores of other small enterprises. The need for home and buildings had been definitely established. In the year of 1858 there was only a few log cabins, tents and wagons; by 1881 there were over 8,000 buildings, ranging in cost from $25.00 to over $200,000. In 1858 there was hardly a shade tree; in 1881 there were over 140,000 in yards of homes and along the bordering sidewalks. Interestingly enough, it was said that these trees were sustained by streams of pure mountain water which was distributed through ditches and gutters running parallel to the sidewalks. Some of the early cabins had
mud roofs, but later construction used shingles and shakes. Good use was made of the materials near at hand, and much of the gray and brown sandstone used was quarried from areas near by. Freight of course was enormously expensive. After a few disastrous fires, wall construction was changed to brick, and Denver became known as a city of brick.

WOODBURY HOUSE

Early Denver architecture was a hodgepodge of style and design. The Victorian influence was most prominent. However, other types, such as Grecian, Georgian, Dutch colonial, American colonial, French, German, and Italian styles, were mixed with the Romanesque and Gothic. The architects who were employed for the most important projects were usually imported from the East. Some local architects, though, indoctrinated with the spirit and environment of the West, contributed some excellent buildings that well stood the test of time. The age of gingerbread was at hand, and sometimes design and trim were carried to fantastic extremes. The local millwright and carpenter found a good market for their scrolls and zigzags.

Photography is an excellent visual communication, and my program entitled “Early Denver as Seen Through its Architecture” is hopefully best described as a fast-moving and colorful panorama of our city’s earlier
appearance. For me however, these pictures represent, with perhaps a little sentimentality, the passing of an era. The camera is also one of the greatest recording instruments, and it is mainly as a recording instrument that I have employed it in this program, which contains only a comparatively small portion of my collection on this subject.

The type faces chosen for the title slides were struck from type actually used during the late eighteen hundreds, and the musical selections were chosen to contribute to the nostalgic mood of the pictures shown. It is not the purpose of this program chronologically to describe or trace the history of architectural influences in Denver, but rather to use these structures of all kinds, sizes, and styles to illustrate with some degree of drama the remarkably lavish and exuberant growth of our city. The program is divided into four sections. In the first section are some of Denver’s earlier log cabins, then some characteristic smaller homes, then schools and churches, and a few pictures of buildings in Colorado’s Mining Towns. “Doorways of the Past” comes next, then “Famous Door Ways”, which is a section on Denver’s mansions. “Facades of the Past” shows old stores and office buildings, mostly gone now, and includes the demolition of the Tabor Opera House. The “Finale” shows the skyline of Denver in 1935, brilliantly lighted against the evening sky. Frank Lloyd Wright has described architecture as being “essentially the art of organization”. As one looks at some of these buildings, they seem to be indeed a triumph of organizing the most amazing assortment of elements, and of using great detail with an extravagance and imagination that we may not see used again soon, or perhaps ever.

Maybe I regret more than most Denver citizens that so little has been accomplished in protecting the last vestiges of our colorful architectural past. One must say however, that it doesn’t seem clear just how to accomplish this preservation. So far, it mostly boils down to subsidy by government or by rich individuals. With the high and constantly rising costs of land and taxes, the know-how to make preservation projects pay their own way seems generally a little remote, but let us work where we can and hope for greater inspiration for this, for all things that will preserve what is good, for what will improve our city!

The interesting presentation at the August 27 meeting by Mr. and Mrs. William L. Fick on “Early Denver as Seen through its Architecture” was mainly pictorial. However, Mr. Fick was prevailed upon to provide a descriptive statement along with some pictures from their private collection.  —Ed.
George Alexander Forsyth

It was stated in the article about the Beecher Island Battle in which some fifty Scouts withstood and defeated a large number of attacking Indians over a period of nine days that the officer in charge, Colonel George Alexander Forsyth, was severely wounded at the beginning of the conflict. He had a slight head wound, a wound in the right thigh, and a shattered left leg. The doctor for the Scouts was fatally shot as he was attending Forsyth's wounds. Despite his wounds, and the resultant infection, Colonel Forsyth bravely directed his troops to their final victory. Although he was a seasoned veteran of the Civil War, he was a young man at the time of this victory, (for which he was brevetted a brigadier general, not quite 31 years of age). He was born November 12, 1837, and died, at the age of 77 years, on September 12, 1915. Young though he was, he had a very spectacular career during the Civil War, and was brevetted brigadier general in March 15, 1865, for gallant and distinguished service in the final battles of the Army of the Potomac. The following sketch of his career is from an obituary in the Boston Daily Globe of September 13, 1915.

Born in Pennsylvania.

George Alexander Forsyth was born Nov. 7, 1837, at Muncy, Penn, and educated at Canandalgua, N. Y. Academy, but at the beginning of the Civil War, then in his 24th year, he was living in Illinois, and enlisted April 19, 1861, as a private in the Chicago Dragoons. At duty first at Cairo, Ill., and in Missouri he saw fighting in McClellan's West Virginia campaign before he was mustered out, Aug. 18.

Just a month later he was appointed first lieutenant of the 8th Illinois Cavalry, in which he became captain Feb. 12, 1862, and major Sept. 1, 1863.

This regiment was part of the Army of the Potomac, and he took part in the Peninsula campaign, being slightly wounded in an action after Malvern Hill, and coming down with fever during the evacuation of the Peninsula. Later he was at Fredericksburge, Chancellorsville and Beverly Ford, where he was severely wounded while in command of his regiment.

Having served its term, the regiment was mustered out, but reenlisted (veteranized), and in March, 1864, was assigned to duty in the Department of Washington. Maj. Forsyth, at his request, obtained a command of 400 recruits and convalescents from 16 cavalry regiments, and was assigned to Meade's army, in the Wilderness campaign.
Gen. Sheridan's Tribute.

Covering the right wing, he was engaged in the battle of Spottsylvania and Ewell's attack and led a raid on Guinea's Station, and then, his command being broken up, was assigned as aid to Gen. Sheridan. Under that officer he saw almost constant action—Hawes' Shop, Cold Harbor, Trevillian Station, Petersburg siege, Deep Bottom and lesser actions—before being transferred to the Army of the Shenandoah.

Ordered to take dispatches through the enemy's lines to the head-
quarters of the Army of the Potomac, his escort proved too weak for the task, and being driven back by the enemy, he took a common rowboat with three soldiers, rowed down the river between the enemy’s lines after dark and arrived at his point of destination next morning and delivered his dispatches.

Other numerous actions followed, chief of them being the battles of Winchester, Fisher’s Hill and Cedar Creek, gallant action at which brought a brevet colonelcy of volunteers Oct. 19, 1864. In the final campaign of the Army of the Potomac he had part in the battles of Dinwiddie Court House, Five Forks and Sailor’s Creek, and was present at the surrender of Lee’s Army.

Gallant and distinguished service in these last battles brought him brevet rank as Brigadier General of Volunteers March 13, 1865, and in 1867 and 1868, brevet rank successively as lieutenant colonel and colonel of the Regular Army.

He was mustered out of the volunteer service Feb. 1, 1866, after some months’ final service as inspector general and chief of staff. Of him Gen. Sheridan wrote: “I had so much confidence in his soldierly ability that I on several occasions gave him the control of divisions and corps under my command.”

It is a notable circumstance that Gen. Forsyth was one of the two cavalry officers chosen to make the famous ride with Gen. Sheridan from Winchester, “twenty miles away.” The other was Capt. Joseph O. Keefe, acting aid-de-camp.

Indian Siege of Nine Days.

July 28, 1866, he entered the Regular Army as major of the 9th Cavalry, but serving successively as secretary of Civil Affairs and as acting inspector general on the staff of Maj. Gen. Sheridan, had no more real fighting until the Indian campaign of 1868-9.

At his request for field duty he was assigned to command a force of 50 scouts, and, Sept 17, 1868, while on the Arickaree fork of the Republican River, Kansas, they were attacked by upwards of 1000 Cheyennes and Sioux, led by Chief Roman Nose.

On a sand island the little force dug rifle pits with their knives and hands, and there for nine days they held the Indians at bay. On the first day the Indians repeatedly charged them, but afterward the fight settled down to a long siege.

Gen. Forsyth was wounded in the right thigh, the leg and the skull, and by the eighth day the shattered bone of his leg was sticking through the corrupting flesh, but he still held command. He lost two officers and five men killed and 15 wounded; the Indians 75 killed and about 200 wounded.

For this display of bravery he was brevetted brigadier general,
U. S. A. Sept. 17, 1868. From 1869 to 1873 he was military secretary to Gen. Sheridan, and in 1875-6 he was made one of the board of officers to inspect the armies of Europe and Asia, which resulted in valuable reports.

Author of Two Books.

From 1878 to 1881 he was again on Gen. Sheridan’s staff as aid-de-camp, and June 26, 1881, he was made lieutenant colonel of the 4th Cavalry, with which he was engaged in an Indian campaign in New Mexico and Arizona in 1882. He drove a force of Apaches across into Mexico, where they were ambushed and nearly annihilated by Mexican troops, and won the thanks of the division commander in a general order.

The rest of his active service was passed in the Southwest, and April 25, 1890, he was retired as lieutenant colonel. By act of 1904 he received rank as retired colonel.

He was the author of two books, “Thrilling Days in Army Life” and “The Story of the Soldier.” He married in 1885 Miss Natalie S. Beaumont, daughter of Col. E. B. Beaumont, U. S. A.

(This obituary was provided by the Colorado State Historical Society)

The Frontier and the Telegraph

Mention was made in a recent issue of the ROUNDUP of the early use of the telegraph in the West by both the civilians and the military. An example of this is given in the Rocky Mountain News of September 25, 1868, while the battle of Beecher Island was in progress. On the basis of a telegraphic report from Fort Wallace dated September 24 the News had the following scare headline:

Terrible Fight with Indians
Colonel Forsyth’s Command

Exterminated
Forsyth Reported Mortally Wounded

The report that was telegraphed was gloomy enough, with Beecher and ten other men dead, and Dr. Moor (sic) and Colonel Forsyth dying. This was an exaggeration to be sure, but the headline that the command was “exterminated” is not substantiated by the telegraphic report, which indicated that the command was not exterminated, but was to be rescued soon.
New Hands on the Denver Range

William H. Adams  
P. O. Box 94,  
Pueblo, Colorado 81002
Kenneth W. Geddes was responsible for introducing William H. Adams to the Westerners. This new member is especially interested in the history of Spanish exploration, also in Colorado history. His hobbies include “photographing of wild flowers, wild mushrooms.” It is not clear whether this means photographing wild mushrooms, or eating them, or both.

Elmer H. Tesker,  
P. O. Box 118,  
Cascade, Colorado, 80809
Mr. Tesker is a retired Lieutenant of Police, Chicago, Illinois. Hugh Burnett introduced him to the Westerners. He is engaged in “photographing the passing scene,” and is assembling slide programs of Colorado, past and present. He is also interested in woodworking, and, quite understandably, “in law enforcement as it was and is.”

William E. Baum  
1333 Spruce St.  
Denver, Colorado 80220
William E. Baum became acquainted with the Westerners through George Godfrey. His historical interests are in Indian lore and in ghost towns. His hobbies are fishing, hunting, and camping.

Fred H. Wiley,  
1608 Palmer Park Blvd.,  
Colorado Springs, Colo. 80909.
Mr. Wiley is the retired Chief Engineer of Colorado Springs. He is an ardent jeepster, knowing most of the back roads of Colorado. He is also a member of a Railroad Club. His sponsor is E. L. McCormick, a CM since August 8, 1949.

Pat H. Adams,  
P. O. Box 117,  
Buffalo, Wyo. 82834.
Don N. Roddy introduced this new member to the Westerners. He lists his hobbies as Western history, hunting, and fishing.

Al Huffman,  
R. R. #4, Box 575,  
Evergreen, Colorado. 80439.
Don Roddy also introduced Al Huffman to the Westerners. This new member is interested in subjects dealing with the settling and development of the West. He owns some antiques and some cavalry equipment.
THE WESTERN HISTORY COLLECTION
OF PENROSE PUBLIC LIBRARY

Who fought in the boxing match of Sept. 5, 1916 in Colorado Springs in which the bleachers collapsed and three people died? Who, in Colorado, was involved with the ‘suffrage trail’ when three women made a cross country tour in 1915? What is the history of Negro voting in Colorado?

The answers to these questions and many more can be found in the Margaretta M. Boas Colorado and Western History collection, Western History Department, of Penrose Public Library. The department is located in the original Colorado Springs Public Library on Kiowa St. which is now referred to as the Palmer Wing of Penrose Public Library. Its hours are from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m., Monday through Friday and 9:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m. on Saturday. The collection was established in 1949 and is named in tribute to Miss Boas, a former librarian, who for 23 years collected much of the valuable material. The collection provides essential material for scholarly research and specialized reference of the social, economic, political, cultural and historical development of the West, with special emphasis on Colorado and Colorado Springs. Mrs. Russell DeFries is head of the department. She is a long time resident of Colorado Springs, and her personal knowledge and enthusiasm make research most rewarding and fun for patrons and staff alike.

As of April 30, 1969, the number of volumes within the Western History collection numbered 4,377. These cover the various areas of development mentioned above and include, as well, both fiction and non-fiction by Colorado authors. All of the volumes are fully cataloged and the majority are duplicated in the circulating collection of Penrose Public Library. Much information may be discovered within the pamphlet files which cannot be found in books. All pamphlets are fully cataloged and the cards filed in the Western History catalog only. They number approximately 2,000.

A file of photographs and prints, primarily of Colorado Springs and the Pikes Peak Region is maintained. Photographs by both early and contemporary photographers portray a marvelous history of the area which is invaluable to one doing research. About 2,500 pictures have been cataloged; the staff, with the help of many interested patrons, is now working on a backlog of unidentified photographs.

Files of local newspapers beginning in 1878 to the present have been acquired and are on microfilm. These include the Colorado Springs Gazette, 1878-1969, (presently called the Gazette Telegraph) Colorado
Springs Free Press, 1947-1969, Colorado City Iris, 1891-1917, Colorado Springs Independent, 1922-1950, Colorado Springs News, 1951-1955, and several others which were printed for less than a year in duration. The first three mentioned are partially indexed now; and, hopefully, they will be fully indexed sometime in the future. For a nominal fee, xeroxed copies of the microfilmed articles can be made for patrons. Periodicals, continuations, and serials appropriate to the subject area are also acquired; the following of which are indexed: Trail Magazine, Colorado Magazine, Rocky Mountain Life, Overland News, Frontier, Colorado Wonderland, Colorado Conservation and Colorado Outdoors.

A clipping collection is maintained. The Colorado Springs Free Press, the Gazette-Telegram, The Denver Post Empire Magazine, and the Pueblo Chieftain are clipped for important items which reflect current developments or historical information. The more important of these clippings are laminated for protection and all are entered in the clipping file under subject headings.

Maps of historical, economic, or political importance are collected as well as mining and special maps of Colorado, Colorado Springs, and the West. Also included are topographical maps for the State of Colorado. All maps are fully cataloged and stored in map cases.

The manuscript collection includes such items as letters, diaries, original manuscripts, business records, journals, scrapbooks, and records of clubs and other organizations. Phonograph records, transcriptions, and tapes appropriate to Colorado Springs and Western history are also acquired and listed in the Western History catalog.

The department has some subjects of special interest and emphasis: Western railroads, mining, and Indians. Special collections also include blue prints of various buildings in Colorado Springs and the collection of the Colorado Springs Public Library scrapbooks. Government documents, federal, state, and local, provide valuable source material.

This, then, is the result of Miss Boas' early efforts in starting a Western history collection. In March, 1969, the collection was finally placed in its permanent home, the beautifully renovated "old" library building. With plenty of room for expansion we are ready to meet the needs and interests of researchers and historians, building a collection which will preserve our marvelous heritage for years to come.

This statement was prepared by Elise (Mrs. Wm. R.) Tiedt, Assistant Librarian, The Western History Department.
OVER THE CORRAL RAIL

JOHN WESLEY POWELL

Attention is called to two commemorative articles in the March, 1969, Arizona Highways. The first, by Jerrold G. Widdison, is entitled "John Wesley Powell." The second, by David Toll, is "The Powell Exploration of the Green and Colorado Rivers." He is termed the "Unsung hero of the West." As might be expected, these articles are profusely and magnificently illustrated. Powell is no longer as unsung as he was prior to the centennial of his trip.

THE MOUNTAIN MEN

Dabney Otis Collins had an article about the mountain men, "The Men Who Lived with Death," in the April 27th issue of Empire. It is encouraging to note that an increasing number of articles about the Western country's history are appearing in periodicals.

VOLUNTEER FIRE DEPARTMENTS IN BOULDER COUNTY

Readers of the ROUNDPUP no doubt recall the informative article, "The Volunteer Fire Department of Colorado Springs: 1872-1894," in the June issue that was written by Dr. Lester L. Williams. This fire department with its various companies practically came to an end in 1894. However, there are many others more or less functioning in other parts of the state. Bruce Itule, in an article, "On Guard against Rural Fires," the Boulder Daily Camera's Focus, August 24, 1969, tells about the nineteen volunteer fire departments in Boulder County at present. A few of these are partially tax supported. Their equipment ranges from hand tools to a $17,000.00 fire truck.

FLORENCE-CANON CITY OIL FIELD

This oil field is still producing oil after more than a century of operation, but just barely, with only 23,000 barrels in 1968. This is in marked contrast to the output of 824,000 barrels in 1892. On August 27, 1858, Col. Edwin L. Drake struck oil near Titusville, Pa., thereby beginning the commercial oil industry. Just three years later, in 1862, Gabriel Brown discovered oil springs in Fremont County, Colorado, six miles from Canon City where the town of Florence was founded. In this same year Alexander M. Cassiday developed these springs commercially. He brought in a shallow well, said to have been the first one west of the Mississippi River. He soon was in the oil business, processing some 300,000 gallons of illuminating and lubricating oil between 1862 and 1865. It is amazing that this should have occurred in the first period of permanent settlements of Colorado. Canon City was laid out in the year of the oil discovery in Pennsylvania, in 1859.

COVERED WAGON CORRESPONDENTS

Former Sheriff Numa L. James has a column, "Covered Wagon Correspondents," in The Colorado Graphic. For the issue of August 11 he cites an item in The St. Louis Republican of Oct. 5, 1858, with the heading, "The Kansas Gold Mines." Despite certain adverse reports, the Republican expressed the view that there is gold to be found in the "region of Pike's Peak."
GLORIETA PASS

A new book, The Civil War, by Robert Paul Jordan (National Geographic Society, 1969), is both interesting reading, and profusely illustrated. He personally visited many of the battlefields, including Glorieta Pass in New Mexico. On pp. 80-83 he not only recounts the initial victories of the Texas forces under Sibley on their way to Colorado, but he also relates their eventual defeat at Glorieta pass. In doing so he praises the amazing forced marches of the 1st Colorado Volunteers, who marched 40 miles a day at one stretch, and 92 miles in 36 hours in a bitter gale en route to Fort Union. Some of the volunteers had hiked more than 400 miles in 13 days! He notes that the Confederates had all but won the battle on March 28, 1862, only to lose it disastrously when a Federal force (Coloradoans) climbed a mountain, plunged down the other side, and destroyed the Confederate supply train at its foot. He states that this battle “marked the high water mark of the Confederacy in the West,” and that “any Confederate hope for a dominion extending from the Atlantic to the Pacific had died in a lonely New Mexico mountain pass.” All too many historians completely ignore this battle.

TOO GOOD TO BE TRUE

The following letter from Mr. Nyle Miller, Secretary of the Kansas State Historical Society, is self-explanatory. The item he refers to came from the Beta Theta Pi Magazine. From now on the editor will not even accept what appears in the Phi Beta Kappa Key without double checking. Even so, continue to send newsy items to the ROUNDUP.

August 25, 1969

Mr. Martin Rist
350 Ponca Drive
Box 889
Boulder, Colorado 80302

Dear Mr. Rist:

I’ve just seen the current issue of your always fine Roundup. The article on page 23, “Don’t Shoot the C. O.,” however, is a phoney. The story has been going the rounds for years and I try, when I see it, to set the record straight. But you know how it is, an error on the loose seldom if ever can be contained.

Fort Riley was laid out as Camp Center in 1852, and it was renamed Fort Riley in 1853. So Riley was not in existence in 1842, as the article stated.

Sometime after the hoax first appeared I noticed that its originators owned up to it. They were army people somewhere who were having an otherwise dull day.

With kindest personal regards and best wishes, I am

Cordially,

Nyle Miller, Secretary.
Westerner's Bookshelf

HIGH ROAD TO PROMONTORY,

Along with the arrival of the 100th anniversary of the driving of the golden spike, commemorating the completion of the first transcontinental railroad, there appeared a rash of publications portraying the epic struggles of the Central Pacific and the Union Pacific prior to their historic meeting at Promontory Summit on May 10th, 1869, and the colorful events occurring on that memorable day. Your reviewer is of the opinion that High Road to Promontory is neither the best nor the worst of these publications.

Robert Hancocks, assistant editor for the Public Relations Department of the Southern Pacific Railroad, was responsible for the basic research for this book. After his untimely death in 1964, Kraus, who is news editor for the same department, took over the partially completed manuscript, did further research, and produced this dramatic account of the Central Pacific's great struggle to cross the High Sierra and its unsuccessful race to beat the Union Pacific to Ogden.

The American West Publishing Company has been somewhat less than honest in advertising this book. The beautiful brochure, printed on high quality white stock, with photographs reproduced in a sparkling blue-black duo-tone, is far superior to the muddy looking illustration printed on the cream colored stock used in the book. The magnificent center spread photograph of Secrettown Trestle in the brochure does not even appear in the book. Judging from the typographical errors and the brief and noninformative captions, the book must have been thrown together in haste in order to be available at the time of the centennial celebration. Kraus' interesting account of Mark Hopkins, Charles Crocker, and Leland Stanford, of Collis P. Huntington's colossal efforts to finance and construct the western portion of the first transcontinental railroad; and the historic construction photos by the Central Pacific's official photographer, Alfred A. Hart, certainly deserve much better treatment. The three maps provided are almost useless, since one has little to do with the Central Pacific, a second is the location map with few place names and a route which was not always adhered to, and the third, which does show the final route, is so greatly reduced and poorly printed that it is almost illegible. The book really needs a large map depicting all locations mentioned in the text, major drainage, and the mountain ranges.

Kraus has included an excellent bibliography, brief biographies of all his important characteristics, an 1862 report by Chief Engineer T. D. Judah, construction data, and a short index.

E. J. Haley

MONTANA—An Illustrated History
by Myrtle Mockel, The Swallow Press, Chicago. $5.00 Hard Cover; $2.50 Paper Back.

This small volume tears hell-for-leather through Montana history from prehistoric times to the modern missile era. It would seem that both the author and the reader would be utterly
breathless before the last of the ninety-seven pages of reading material is reached. But, amazingly enough, the reader, exhausted in the grass at the edge of the track, finds he has assimilated quite a mouthful of history. Mrs. Mockel touches briefly on prehistoric geology; Lewis and Clark; the Mountain Men; the vigilantes; the mineral resources: the War of the Copper Kings; and modern industry, including the comparatively recent discovery of oil.

Her style, at times is definitely staccato. But when finished the reader will realize he has been treated to a well-done addition to the small volume series of western state histories.

Along with the fast-paced text there are numerous maps and forty-seven illustrations, mostly from the Montana Historical Society.

Mrs. Mockel pays tribute, among her other credits, to the late Alan Swallow of the Denver Westerners for his technical and constructive criticism.

John M. Bruner, CM


Frank Dobie once wrote Rocky Reagan, “I’d like to see a book with plenty of your stories.” This is the book Dobie would no doubt have enjoyed. It begins with the tale of Rocky’s brother, Gene, a thoughtful and considerate man, who once asked a female wallflower at a Texas dance if she would care to dance with him. Her response is the story, for she told Gene: “No, Mr. Gene, I better not, cause when I dance I sweat, and when I sweat I stink; when I stink I ain’t fitten to dance with no man!” (O wad the power th’

giftee gie us, to smell ourse’ls . . .). The book contains sixteen full-length stories of old Texas times and people, interspersed with such gems as the one above concerning Gene’s courtesy. Perhaps the best is the story of the small boy who wintered in the frozen north when the last train out in late Fall stranded him there. Another concerns the strange tale of a treasure lode, almost but not quite discovered, because of the Mal Ojo (evil eye) inflicted upon the old Mexican who knew where the loot was buried.

My favorite, however, was the story “Big Shoes to Fill,” a Texas open range story that has the smell of truth. In it Mahlon McCowan, an old cowman beset by misfortune and ill health, tells the story of Sebastian Bell, and how he came to be a real tough Texan whom everyone feared. It has the feel of the Texas border country and its people, much as the great Dobie’s stories had in them.

Most western buffs will enjoy this volume.

Harry E. Chrisman, CM


Who killed the long hair?

“I” said the Injun, “with my spear and gun—
I killed the long hair.”

And maybe he did, although he would never be convicted in a court of
law. And maybe he didn’t, which would probably be easier to prove. Several people in their old age, when their true stories of the Little Big Horn fight became shopworn, began to remember things that hadn’t really happened but which interested their listeners and brightened their glory. Pvt. Peter Thompson, Company C, 7th U.S. Cavalry, got to remembering a lot of things that were physically impossible. The Denver Post bit on a purported original Thompson diary two years ago, although it had been published in Black Hills Trails in 1924. T. W. Goldin even fooled Captain Benteen. Then there was the master of them all who on some days claimed to be the only survivor who was with Custer, and on other days to be the genuine Jesse James. So, White Bull, when he drew his pictures and hoped to get fifty dollars (which he apparently didn’t, since the check was never cancelled) can be forgiven if his tongue may have curved a bit.

The same or similar material and pictures have been hashed over before by Stanley Vestal in book and article in American Heritage, so this present volume is neither a startling discovery nor does it add to the lore.

It is a scholarly translation of White Bull’s narrative, and the pictographs are interesting and well reproduced. It is unfortunate that all were not reproduced in color, since part of the charm of the pictures is in their color. The addition of the original Dakota text in Stephen R. Riggs’ early Dakota alphabet is of more interest to the scholar than the western reader. To most Westerners, this is a literary curiosity, rating low on the interest scale.

W. H. Van Duzer, PM


Author Harry Chrisman needs no introduction to readers of Historical Western Books. He has now done a magnificent job of editing Jim Herron’s manuscript and presenting it in chronological order. Moreover, as the Denver Westerners would say, “Chrisman really did his home work.” For Jim Herron’s life story is complete with maps, pictures, notes, quotes, sources, bibliography and index, plus information about the manuscript. All of which helps to make the volume of treasure chest of authentic source material for authors and historians.

Jim Herron, a Texas cowman’s son, tells us nothing of his childhood, but he must have grown up on horseback, “chousing cows,” too. We meet him at age fourteen, in 1880, “making a hand” with a north-bound trail herd. Then, instead of returning to his Texas home, Jim stopped in “No Man’s Land,” a fateful decision which crowded his life with action and danger-filled adventures.

As of today, No Man’s Land, name forgotten, is merely the Panhandle of Oklahoma, but in the early eighties when Jim Herron made it his “stamping ground” it was a land unclaimed and neglected by adjoining states and territories, nigh forgotten by the United States, too. There was no legally established government.

Therefore it was a haven for men wanted by the law in their home states, also for crooks, gamblers, bootleggers, riffraff and genuine bad hombres. But cattlemen had found the country to their liking, free grass on wide open range extending into New Mexico,
Colorado, Kansas, the area known as the Cherokee Strip, and far down into mighty Texas. Honest men and women had established towns and settlers were moving in.

Jim Herron's major interest was cattle, and all of this immense area soon became his range. Riding with him, we live the rough life he lived; we meet the big cowmen, learn their names; we meet too, the solid citizens, also bootleggers, gamblers, saloon men, men, etc. Jim came to know of the outlaws, gives us their names and the authentic low-down on them. (Here is source material galore for authors and historians.)

Jim takes us on the big, BIG round-ups, mentions the thieving and the killings, give the cattlemen credit for the first attempts to establish a semblance of law and order. They formed an Association for their mutual protection. But the big fellows aimed to fight "squatters" and "two-bit cowmen" as well as rustlers. They would not allow their own cowboys to own herds.

Jim refused to go along. A far-minded man, he had a warm spot for the settlers, he found good qualities in most bad men, and he was hell-bent to become a cowman himself. Nevertheless, Jim was one of the first Association appointed inspectors to "cut trail herds for strays." This job gave him his start in the cattle business. There was nothing illegal about this, but read how he did it.

As the first elected sheriff, Jim got by without the usual gun-play. (He never was fast on the draw). He succeeded in arbitrating many cases and left office highly respected for his fairness, his courage and his ability. Nevertheless, the top men of the Association were out to get that "upstart cowman," and they did. Jim was happily married and sitting pretty when the blow came. He had shipped a train load of cattle north to an Indian reservation. An Association inspector went to this reservation and discovered a few "strays" in the herd that Jim had sold. This was a natural mistake which all cowmen often make, usually settled by payment to the rightful owner for his animals. But Jim Herron was convicted of cattle theft and sentenced to the penitentiary by a Kansas court.

Loving freedom, Jim and another man, helped by loyal friends, staged a wild west escape. His friend was killed, but Jim got clear and thus began his "Fifty Years on The Owl Hoot Trail." Yet, for all those years, Jim never joined the real outlaws and, though hard pressed, maintained lawmen befriended him. Being on the dodge, however, made his future uncertain and kept him on the move. He passes on to us what is like to be a hunted fugitive. With his second wife, he fled from No Man's Land to Payson, Arizona. This rough, tough, three hundred mile ride was their honey-moon! Several other moves followed, and wherever they stopped Jim opened up a paying business. But that Kansas charge always jinxed him.

Mexico seemed to offer a real sanctuary. Below the border Jim had firmly established himself when he got into red hot and murderous trouble. (See the chapter entitled "The Naco War," exciting, thrilling reading!) Jim escaped unharmed and undaunted, and (pardon the cliche which fits) he must have been a glutton for punishment, for back to Mexico he went to buy cattle and thus profit greatly, if only he could trail them across the line into the U. S.

But those were the days when Mexi-
Bear of Colorado, She
do.

EVERGREEN, he

During all of his years on the dodge he was attempting to get the Kansas charge squashed. Old at last and nearly blind, but with a third loyal wife, he returned to his beloved No Man's Land and was given an outstanding receptions by his many loyal friends. Although he failed to get his name cleared, this reception was a fitting tribute to a great cowman who never lost his integrity or courage; a devoted family man, a warm hearted, loyal and friendly man who holds our respect as he held that of uncounted friends.

Highly recommended.

Stephen Payne, PM

EVERGREEN, COLORADO, by
Mary Ellen Crain, Pruett Press, Inc., Boulder, Colorado, 1969, 55 pfs., illus., index, $2.00.

Mary Ellen Crain says in her foreword to this book that 100 years is history. Her account of Evergreen, Colorado from "The Beginning" ca. 1875 to the "New Days" in 1969 proves this. She is a twenty year-plus resident of Colorado, originally from Ohio, who is an active member in the community of which she writes.

This mountain community located on Bear Creek (a tributary of the South Platte River) approximately twenty miles west of Denver, Colorado, is on a well travelled state highway. It had its small beginning as a center for trade and a thriving lumber business. A general store called "The Post" after its proprietor, Amos F. Post, was moved there in 1875 from adjacent Bergen Park. Logs were cut in the evergreen forests on the surrounding mountain sides and hauled to several sawmills on upper Bear Creek. The finished timber, or most of it, ended up in Denver.

The author reports on the changes in Evergreen from this beginning, in sections. These cover homesteaders and early settlers; landmarks; nearby scenic areas and resorts; "Downtown," including a disastrous fire in 1926; schools and churches; local clubs and organizations. Her information came from interviews with "old timers" as well as from considerable research.

She brings the reader up-to-date in a concluding section, "New Days." This reports Evergreen as it is today: an up-and-coming 'little city' with a modern business center; expanding real estate developments; an enterprising newspaper; and local people interested and active in meeting the many problems faced by all growing communities. Quite a change from "The Post."

The illustrations, both of old and new Evergreen and of the general area, are well chosen and add much to the book. The index lists early settlers, later residents, and others who had a part in the development of the community.

This book is of particular interest to the reviewer because of long residence in Colorado and personal acquaintance with the area gained from many trips beginning with Boy Scout over-night expeditions.

Granville M. Horstmann, CM
COLORADO'S FIRST MAGAZINE

From the collection of Fred and Jo Mazzulla.
ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Ever since 1939, when Prof. Levette J. Davidson wrote a brief article about “Colorado’s First Magazine,” the author has been interested in elaborating this study. However, it was not until this past summer that he was able to concentrate on this project.

BACK ON THE JOB

It is good to know that Mr. Ed Hall, one of the pressmen who helps to produce the ROUNDUP, has recovered from the severe burns which he incurred on Labor Day. As a result of his disability there has been some delay in publishing the ROUNDUP.

JUDGE BEN LINDSEY

The topic for the October meeting is “The Story of Judge Ben Lindsey,” by Denver’s well known Judge of the Juvenile Court, Judge Philip B. Gilliam.

CIRCULATION

The circulation of the ROUNDUP is more than 900 copies.

BETTER PAPER

The ROUNDUP is being printed on better paper, without any added appreciable cost, if any.

BARNES’ HALL

Rev. Gerrit S. Barnes, who became an Episcopal clergyman after many years of railroading, is currently the rector of Christ Church in Denver, a parish with 1,500 communicants. When he was appointed as rector in 1956 there were but 435 communicants. On Sunday, July 6, his parishioners held a birthday party for him (his birthday was on July 4), and honored him for his services by calling the Parish Hall “Barnes Hall.”
Colorado's First Magazine
The Rocky Mountain Sunday School Casket, 1864-68

by Martin Rist

McMurtrie and Allen state in their book, *Early Printing in Colorado* (1935), that a monthly magazine was established in Denver in March, 1872, by Rev. Sheldon Jackson, editor and publisher. This magazine continued under his direction until December, 1881. This was by no means the first publication in Colorado, not even the first magazine, but it was the second religious publication of record in the Territorial days. The only known file, and this is complete, is in the possession of the Historical Society of the United Presbyterian Church in Philadelphia. This file came from Jackson’s own library. The author has access to a microfilm copy.

McMurtrie and Allen also mention, on p. 275, a quarterly called *The District Methodist*. They say that the Denver *Mirror* of May 2, 1875, had the following notice under Greeley: “*The District Methodist* is the title of a new, neat, and readable paper here, published by Rev. G(   ) R. Adams.” They noted that no other mention of this periodical has been found. Actually, the Historical Society of the Rocky Mountain Conference of the United Methodist Church has a complete bound file of this early quarterly, which was edited, printed, and published by Rev. George H. Adams in four volumes, 1873-76. In so far as can be determined, this is the third religious periodical to be published in Colorado.

The same bibliographical authorities also mention another early periodical in a footnote on p. 46: “In 1865 and 1866 there was being published in Denver a religious periodical entitled the *Rocky Mountain Sunday School Casket*. The only evidence of its existence which we have found is a notice of it in the *Black Hawk Mining Journal* of January 13, 1866.” They quote the editor of the *Journal* as mentioning the third number of the *Casket’s* third volume: “Its form has been changed, and it now appears in quarto form, although quite small.” McMurtrie and Allen add that though the *Casket* was published in Denver, it “was printed in the East.”

Actually, the *Casket* was printed in Colorado, at first in Central City, and then in Denver, in five volumes, 1864-68. Fortunately, a complete file (originally belonging to its editor, Rev. Bethuel T. Vincent) is in the
possession of the Colorado State Historical Society which has kindly provided a microfilm copy. James Davis reports that the Western History Department of the Denver Public Library has a copy of Vol. II, No. 8 (August). Our Methodist Historical Society has a copy of Vol. I, No. 1, and a copy of Vol. V, No. 1. These are the only copies known to be in existence.

In so far as can be determined, not only is the *Casket* the first religious periodical to be published in Colorado, but Dr. Levette J. Davidson, then a professor at the University of Denver (he was also a Sheriff of the Denver Westerners), stated in an article, “Colorado’s First Magazine,” in the *Colorado-Wyoming Journal of Letters* (February, 1939), that it was Colorado’s first magazine of any kind, religious or secular. Priority has been suggested for the *Soldier’s Letter*, which was published by the 2d Colorado Cavalry. However, this was not a magazine. For the most part it consisted of blank pages. Soldiers could write letters on these pages and send the publication home. Secondly, it was neither printed nor published in Colorado. The first two issues were published in Kansas City. Thirdly, it probably was not printed until 1864, the same year that marked the beginning of the *Casket*, for according to James Davis, Vol. I, No. 2, is dated August 20, 1864. (The Western History Department of the Denver Public Library has a file in its vaults). Accordingly, Dr. Davidson’s statement seems to be unchallenged.

Davidson neither defined “newspaper” nor “magazine”. Perhaps working definitions of each, taken from the *Random House Dictionary*, may be helpful, since the three periodicals mentioned above partook of characteristics of both “newspaper” and “magazine.” Accordingly, a newspaper “is a publication printed on newsprint, issued at regular and usually close intervals, especially daily or weekly and commonly containing news, comment, features, and advertising.” Somewhat in contrast, a magazine “is a publication that is issued periodically, usually bound in a paper cover, and typically containing stories, essays, poems, etc., by many writers, and often photographs and drawings, and frequently specializing in a particular area or subject.”

Jackson’s *Rocky Mountain Presbyterian*.

Many a Westerner has admired the attractive frame Presbyterian Church in Fairplay (possibly prefabricated in Chicago) which is a memorial to Rev. Sheldon Jackson. (Attention might also be directed to the Rev. John L. (“Father”) Dyer log cabin Methodist Church, also in Fairplay, dating from 1867, which has been rehabilitated and preserved by the Methodist Historical Society). Sheldon Jackson was educated at the Princeton Theological Society, and was ordained as a Presbyterian clergyman. In 1858 he became a missionary to the Choctaw Indians in Spencer, Indian
Territory. Soon afterwards he went to Minnesota, holding pastorates there until 1869.

In 1870 he became the superintendent for the Board of Missions of the Presbyterian Church over an immense area, comprising Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, New Mexico, Arizona, and Montana, and even beyond. Presbyterian though he was, he came to be nicknamed the “Bishop” of the Rocky Mountains. He was a tireless, indefatigable missionary. He summarized his first year of work in this territory as follows: “Churches organized—5; churches supplied with preaching services—15; ministers located (i.e., recruited)—8; homes of worship built or in process of building—6; lot(s) secured for church buildings—37; funds secured outside the field—$4,000; amount saved to the Board for transportation of self and missionaries, by securing passes or reduced rates—$3,000; total of miles travelled in prosecution of the work—29,055.” (Cited by Robert Laird Stewart, Sheldon Jackson, 1908, p. 139). This was a typical, not an exceptional year. In order to obtain money to supplement that provided by the Board he established a “Raven Fund” early in his missionary career (1860), consisting of voluntary contributions from churches and individuals.

From 1882 to 1884 he was the business manager for the Presbyterian Board of Missions in New York. In 1884 he went to Alaska (which he had first visited in 1877) as Superintendent of Presbyterian Missions. In 1885 he became Alaska’s first General Agent of Education, a position which he held until 1907, when he resigned, two years before his death, at the age of 74. During this period in Alaska in addition to his government salary he also received some financial aid from the Presbyterian Church, which was the cause of criticism in some quarters concerning the relationship of church and state.

As was noted in a previous issue of the ROUNDUP, he introduced reindeer from Siberia into Alaska in 1892 to provide food for the all but starving Eskimos. It has been estimated that by 1936 there were as many as 600,000 reindeer in Alaska. To-day antlers from descendants of Jackson’s reindeer are ground up to provide an aphrodisiac for certain Orientals, a use far removed from Jackson’s original intent.

In his travels, which are said to have amounted to 212,000 miles in a period of seven years, he used every means of conveyance available. He had a rather low opinion of the stage-coach: “If any have ever tried the torture, the living martyrdom, of riding in a stage-coach from Monday evening to Sunday morning, day and night, without stopping, save for a few minutes at a time to change teams, sometimes with three meals and sometimes only one in 24 hours, and even that so poor and dirty that only hunger forced eating, then you will have some conception of the amount of physical fatigue and suffering that is crowded into those trips.” (Cited by J.

In order to promote his missionary work in the West, on March 1, 1872, he began the publication of *The Rocky Mountain Presbyterian*, which was something of a cross between a newspaper and a magazine. Originally it was an eight page monthly on newsprint, subscription price 50c per year. Later one, in 1874, it became a weekly, but in 1875 it became a monthly again. He continued to direct its publication until December, 1881, after which, renamed the *Presbyterian Home Missionary*, it became the property of the Board of Missions.

He wrote about the importance of his missionary work, the shortage of preachers for his churches, the hardships of their work, the spiritual and financial needs of the frontier settlements, the new projects that should be undertaken. He also urged his readers back East in the States to contribute to his important work, and not without results.

In the last issue, December, 1881, he wrote:

*The Rocky Mountain Presbyterian* was commenced March 1871 (1872), with the design of bringing the Presbyterians of the Territories where we were then labouring into close sympathy with each other and the Church. For this purpose, we hired two pages of a small monthly paper, edited by the Rev. Wm. T. Wylie, of Bellefonte, Pa. Once started, the plan grew and enlarged, until, in January, 1873, it became a medium of communication between the home mission churches of the West and the giving churches of the East, and its publication was removed to the office of Messrs. J. G. Monfort & Co., publishers of the *Herald and Presbyterian*, Cincinnati, Ohio. Their moderate charges and kindly assistance enabled us both to continue its publication and improve its quality. In 1879, it became the organ of the newly-formed Woman's Executive Committee, and from then on received a large increase in circulation. In 1880, it was changed to its present form, and in 1881 to its present name. The editorial office, for the ten years of its existence, has been the satchel of the proprietor, the copy of contents being mailed to the printing office from wherever he happened to be at the time. Consequently, some copies have been prepared in Alaska, others in New Mexico, Montana, Arizona, Oregon, New York, Utah, Illinois, California, or Colorado. After mailing the copy, we had no opportunity of revising the proof or arranging the paper. And if at any time sufficient copy was not sent, the foreman of the office would fill up with his own selections. In this way articles have been frequently inserted that would not have been allowed if we could have supervised the making-up of the paper. We worked under great disadvantages, and the wonder is that more mistakes were not made. It was a labour of love to the cause, and we did the best we could under the circumstances. To the many Christian workers who have sent us words of encouragement and substantial assistance, we return thanks. The success of the paper demonstrated the need of an out-and-out home mission paper. If the Board had had such an organ *The Rocky Mountain Presbyterian* would not have been started. And, when started, it was pushed to success, that the Board might be en-
couraged to take a forward movement, and establish what has long been called for, a wide-awake paper of its own. This has now been done, and it gives me great pleasure to make the Church a present of this paper, its good-will and subscription list.

December, 1881.

Obviously, the subscription price did little to pay the way of this periodical. Indeed, copies were mailed free of charge to all of the ministers on the Presbyterian Assembly-roll. It did carry numerous advertisements of various types; in addition, a number of readers gave financial support to this publishing venture, including at least one gift of $500.00.

Although The Rocky Mountain Presbyterian was printed back East, first in Pennsylvania, and then in Ohio, its editor had his headquarters in Denver, Colorado, and its title and its contents indicate that it was truly a western publication, which deserves more attention than has been paid to it. In the summer of 1873 a Rev. Dr. Robert F. Sample wrote: “Meanwhile, the Rocky Mountain Presbyterian, the only religious newspaper in Colorado, is published and scattered abroad.” (Cited by Stewart, p. 151). Sample, of course, may be forgiven for not knowing about The District Methodist which had begun publication in January of the same year.

Adam’s The District Methodist

In contrast to Jackson’s publication, The District Methods was definitely a one man production, with a limited purpose and a geographically restricted circulation. Its editor, printer, and publisher was Rev. George H. Adams, an ordained clergyman of the Methodist Episcopal Church, who came from Illinois to Colorado in 1869; he was assigned to the church in Central City. 1870 he was appointed as the senior pastor of a circuit comprising Greeley, Cheyenne, and Laramie, and no doubt all points in between. In 1872 he became the Presiding Elder of the Northern District of the Methodist Episcopal Church, making his home in Greeley, and supervising the pastors and churches in northern Colorado and southern Wyoming. He continued in this administrative office for four years. In 1877 he became the financial agent for the St. James M. E. Church in Central City. He used the proceeds from illustrated lectures which he gave in the East to help pay the onerous debt of the church building, which is probably the oldest extant church building erected in Colorado for religious purposes.

In 1879 he became the Superintendent of the Methodist Episcopal missions in Arizona, a position which he held until 1891, when he retired because of blindness. He was awarded the Doctor of Divinity degree by Ohio State University two years previously. In addition to his other qualifications, he was said to have been a preacher of “more than ordinary” ability. How or when he learned to be a printer is unknown; we do know that many frontier preachers followed some secular trade or profession in order to
supplement their very meager incomes. He died in 1922, spending the last thirty-one years quite uncomplainingly in total blindness.

When he entered upon his duties as the Presiding Elder of the Northern District the following churches, with their pastors, were under his supervision: Longmont, Nevada, Fort Collins, Greeley, Green City, Laramie (in Weld County), Cheyenne, Fort Lupton, Georgetown, Bergen's, Central City, Black Hawk, Middle Boulder (Nederland), and Boulder. The District Methodist was a quarterly, printed on good newsprint in 8 point type, four pages in length (save for the final issue, which was six pages), each page about 12" by 14" (but this was before a binder, contrary to instructions, trimmed the extant file). It was apparently distributed free to his "friends over the District," presumably the preachers and members of the churches listed among them. He states: "It is printed in our own study (in Greeley) upon a small hand press." (There are surprisingly few typographical errors in this periodical). He says further: "It will appear quarterly, and although devoted mainly to the local church news, pertaining to the District, it will also contain short, choice selections from the current literature of the day, with articles from contributors among the ministerial brethren of the District, news, religious and otherwise, of interest to the Territory, with the list of appointments for the quarterly conferences, etc." This was primarily a church publication, a "house organ," in fact, and like The Rocky Mountain Presbyterian, something of a cross between a magazine and a newspaper. Apparently the sole financial support for the paper came from advertisements, which filled the fourth (back) page, with a few on the third page.

The first issue was dated January, 1873, the last, October, 1876, four years in all. The final issue, as was stated above, was six pages in size, with over two pages of advertising. There is no sure way of even approximating the circulation of the first fifteen numbers, but Adams does say that his readers numbered "in the thousands"; however, he notes that 3,000 copies of the last issue, actually an astounding number, had been printed. Why did he suspend publication? He did so because he had served out the full term of four years as a Presiding Elder that was permitted by the Methodist Episcopal Church.

In his farewell the preacher, editor, printer, and publisher stated: "The little publication has been a source of great pleasure to us, and we trust its readers (who have been numbered by the thousands) have had no occasion to regret the time spent in its perusal. We have tried to make it instructive and entertaining." He was succeeded by Rev. B. F. Crary, who had once been the editor of the Central Christian Advocate (1864) and later of the California Christian Advocate (1880-1895). In view of his editorial interest, we may wonder why he failed to continue with the publication of The District Methodist. Possibly he was unable to pay for a printer, where-
as Adams did his own printing.

Vincent's *The Rocky Mountain Sunday School Casket*.

Our next, but chronologically our first, editor, the Rev. Bethuel Thomas Vincent, spent most of his childhood and youth in Pennsylvania. Following his education in the public schools, he became a clerk in a business establishment in Erie for two years, and then in Chicago for six. He took some courses in the Garrett Biblical Institute in Evanston, Illinois, becoming a clergyman of the Methodist Episcopal Church in 1860, serving a couple of churches in Illinois. In 1863 he transferred to Colorado, and became one of the organizers of the Rocky Mountain Conference. His first appointment was Central City, where he spent three happy years. Next, he became the pastor of the Denver church, and for a brief period was also the president of the faltering Colorado Seminary (the legal ancestor of the University of Denver). Then, he became the Presiding Elder of the Denver District. Following several other appointments he transferred to the East, spending fourteen years there. In 1889 he returned to Colorado, spending the remainder of his life here. His brother, Rev. John Heyl Vincent, became nationally known as one of the two founders of Chautauqua (originally designed for the instruction and edification of Sunday School teachers); as one of the originators of the interdenominational Uniform Sunday School Lesson Series (still in use); and as a bishop of the Methodist Episcopal Church.

Rev. B. T. Vincent, said to have been as capable as his noted brother, frequently lectured at Chautauqua assemblies, and like his brother was vitally interested in the Sunday School, whether denominational or interdenominational. According to a brief sketch by Isaac Beardsley, in *Echoes from Peak and Plain* (1898), pp. 294-96: "He is an entertaining talker, an instructive preacher, earnest and energetic in all his movements. He is attentive to all of the minutiae of the work committed to him, whether in the pastorate or on the district. As a Sunday-school teacher and organizer and normal class-leader he has few superiors. He is in great demand as teacher and lecturer at the Chautauqua Assemblies." Beardsley fails to mention that he was also the editor and publisher of Colorado's first magazine.

Why did he publish the *Casket*? In an editorial in the final number of Vol. IV, December, 1867, Vincent observed: "The object for which the *Casket* was begun four years ago was to supply a want for a local S(unday) S(chool) paper during the time "America" was so far away." In addition, so he notes in Vol. V, No. 4 (December, 1868) there was a "cruel postal law" that made books expensive. Accordingly, since the transportation of Sunday lesson papers, quarterlies, and books was both uncertain and expensive prior to the coming of the railroads, he believed that it would be advantageous and useful to provide a Sunday School periodical for the
REV. AND MRS. B. T. VINCENT

The Editor of the Casket and his wife.
From the collection of the Rocky Mountain United Methodist Historical Society.
churches in the mountains under his supervision, that is, Nevada, Central City, and Black Hawk, and other churches as well, inadequate though this publication might be. He stated in his first issue, January, 1864, that the paper would be published every three months during the year, and would contain "general items of interest concerning our schools—changes of officers and teachers, doings of societies, plans of lessons, general Sunday School matters in the Territory, and reading matter of interest to the children and teachers." He admits that the first number was "hastily prepared."

Not only was it designed for the Sunday Schools of Nevada, Central City, and Black Hawk, but technically, at least it was also published by them; by October the Denver Sunday School was included. Hoping to go beyond these churches, he noted in the first number of 1865 that the Casket aims at the local good, and though denominationally supported, "has the general Sunday School interest of the Territory at heart." The contents show that he was indeed interdenominationally minded. However, there is no way of knowing just how many non-Methodist Sunday Schools used his Casket. In the November, 1866 issue, he announced that the responsibility for publication would pass from the local churches previously named to the Sunday School Institute of the Colorado Conference of the M. E. Church, thereby insuring a wider circulation. In at least one instance its circulation went on beyond Colorado, for the M. E. Sunday School of Virginia City, Montana Territory, ordered thirty copies (Vol. II, No. 5).

Despite these sponsors, Vincent no doubt assumed most of the responsibility of publication. When the Casket began to run advertising, in 1866, inquiries were to be directed to Frank Fulton, and in 1867 to O. G. Howland, "business manager." Originally it was printed by the Register of Central City, but beginning with January, 1867, it was printed by the Rocky Mountain News in Denver. This change doubtless was necessitated by a change in Vincent's own situation, for he had been transferred to the Denver church in June of 1866. In addition, to repeat a previous note, for a time he was also the President of Colorado Seminary. Despite his added duties, he assured his readers in the November, 1866 issue, that he would continue as editor, but would not be able to devote as much time as formerly to this obligation.

The first volume, issued quarterly, was very plain, made up by folding a folio sheet of cheap newsprint once so as to make four pages (as was true of The District Methodist), 9" by 12", with three columns to a page. Beginning with No. 2 large ornamental initial letters were used, and some ornamental headings for articles. Vol. II became a four page monthly, each page 10" by 13". An ornamental heading giving the title was at the top of the first page of each number. The first of numerous illustrations is
The old and the New.

"Poor old man," said the maids, as they saw him tremblingly take his seat by the clock tower, "the most ditto.

The moon had just risen, and it was one of those half-gone moons that makes one think of decay. The great clock went "tick, tick, tick," each stroke of the pendulum singling the poor old man's heart.

Three of the maids, whose names were Spring, Summer, and Autumn, tried to cheer him: "Oh! Winter will end her; only let her cold hands upon his face and in the wrinkles—and as her fingers touched his hair it grew whiter, and he shrank from her, and said, 'cold! cold!'

Then drawing his mantle closer about him, he muttered, 'Death! death! death!' At that moment the clock began to strike.

The wave of sales guyed with an unearthly brightness, as he looked up toward the dial, and feebly he counted, 'one, two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine, ten, eleven, twelve.' With the word half uttered, he fell upon the step dead—and then, said, sadly, 'Fourth! Fourth! Old Year!'

As the sound of the twelfth stroke rang out upon the air, there mingled with it joyful cheers. The three maids ran out from under the shadow of the tower to feel the source of that cold current, and she made gestures with her key hands over the body, until it mingled with earth's easy covering. Then she turned, and sadly joined her companions. They, forgetful of the death scene, were singing songs of welcome to a beautiful child that the angels had just brought from Heaven to live on Earth; and weaving him with flowers, they were dancing, 'Happy New-Year!' And his face grew rosy and full of joy, and he filled the air as full of merry laughter, that one would have thought there never had been a death on earth. Even and Winter smiled. Then the angels said, 'Be true, child, and we'll come for thee again,' and bidding him farewell, they flew up beyond the stars.

He was now left alone with the maids, and they started. One by one they introduced themselves in him as follows:

'Said the first, 'I am Spring. See the flowers I bring with me, and God has made everything about me beautiful. I will lead you in the first part of your life, and you can fill your young heart with flowers of love and beauty. And you can catch sunbeams from Heaven to make you always happy.'

The child looked beautiful as the three flowers around him. The second maiden then came and said:

'Then I am Summer, and cheerful, but I am useful; for as I come, I bring bread to the hungry, if they are industrious, and the world greets me as its best friend. Labor, child, to toil in your heart rich harvests of truth, seeking for the bread which cometh down from Heaven.'

Then came Autumn, and, telling her name, said:

'I am not so beautiful as either one of my sisters; and men shrink from my presence; but I bring fruits, and help men to prepare for her who comes after me. Gather fruits unto eternal life when I come, child, and though you will be trembling with age and cold, you will have strength and time.'

The child's face grew red, and Winter came closer, and said:

'They call me Winter. I will come to chill your blood, whiten your hair, make your ground and bare you. But if, in the springtime, you will learn to love, in the summer labor, and in the autumn gather, winter's cold will not reach the heart. That will live forever, and when I come, the angels will come too, as they promised.'

Then the child looked cheerful again, and assured stronger, and said: 'I am ready for life. What shall I do first?' Voices came from above, saying, 'Love God with all thy heart.'
found on the first page of No. 6. The paper and type were both somewhat improved. Vol. III (1866) became an eight page monthly, with numerous advertisements. Vol. IV, now printed by the Rocky Mountain News, also a monthly, reverted to the four page format.

Vol. V (1868) became a quarterly, with a markedly changed format. Each number consisted of sixteen pages, 6” by 8½” (the ROUNDUP is 6” by 9”), stitched together, with surprisingly good paper and printing. Each number had a light buff cover glued or pasted to the spine. Each cover was paginated with small Roman numerals, (i) through iv. However, the volume as a whole was paginated consecutively, 1 through 64. The outside front cover of each number had a filagree border and other ornamentation, and gave the title and other publishing data. Cover pages ii and iii of No. 1 and ii, iii, and iv of the remaining numbers were filled with advertisements. The first seven pages consisting of articles and news were in two columns, separated by a vertical line; the Sunday lessons and helps were one column to a page. The top of each page had the page number, the title, and the month. The use of large, ornamental initial letters continued, but there are no illustrations, save for the advertisements of a jeweler and a shoe merchant. However, there are numerous diagrams and charts to aid in teaching the Sunday School lessons, especially in chalk talks. The general impression presented by Vol. V is good; in appearance it is truly a magazine, not a newspaper.

How was the Casket supported? In part, unlike The District Methodist, through subscriptions and the sale of single copies. The first issue stated that the yearly subscription would be 50¢, that twenty-five copies to one address would be $10.00. A single copy would cost 15¢. When the Casket became a monthly, the yearly subscription was raised to $1.00; a single copy cost 10¢. It was stated in the January 1866 issue that six copies to a single address would be $5.00, twenty-five, $20.00. The yearly subscription to Vol. V, which was expensive to produce, was a very nominal 50¢.

A single page “Extra”, dated June 16, 1865, announced that premiums, consisting of subscriptions to magazines (the colored edition of Child’s World, The Little Pilgrim, Our Young Folks, and Harper’s Weekly or Monthly) would be awarded boys and girls who obtained yearly subscriptions ranging from five to twenty-five, or double the number of six months’ subscriptions. The financial statement, which will be given later on, indicates that some of these premiums were earned and awarded.

The circulation figures are difficult to estimate. However, two definite statements are given. In April, 1864, the beginning of the first year, the circulation by subscription was about 450 copies, with an unstated number of single copies. Since the total average Sunday School attendance of the
ROCKY MOUNTAIN
Sunday School
CASKET
Published Quarterly
AT THE
Office of the Rocky Mountain News.
Rev. B. T. VINCENT, Editor.
JAN. 1868
Sunday Schools which sponsored the *Casket*, Nevada, Central City, and Black Hawk, was 230 at the beginning of 1864, an initial subscription of 450 must be considered to be very good. Before long the Denver M. E. Sunday School, with an average attendance of 140, became a sponsor. Likewise, other Sunday Schools, both Methodist and non-Methodist, no doubt began to subscribe. Accordingly, by September, 1865, the circulation was upwards of 1,100. There is no way of knowing the circulation of the sixteen page numbers of Vol. V of 1868.

Advertising came to be another source of income. However, no advertisements were run until the issue of July, 1865. An editorial remark in this number praised both Harper's *Weekly* and *Monthly*. This was coincident with the appearance of a small advertisement of these two periodicals on the following page, at $4.00 each a year. Save for November, this advertisement appeared during the remainder of the year, and was the only one run.

A marked change, however, occurred with the next volume. For the December, 1865 issue announced advertising rates for the *Casket*: "Cards" would be $4.00 for three months, $7.00 for six months; and $10.00 for a year; squares would be $6.00, $10.00, and $15.00. Inquiries were to be addressed to Frank Fulton at the *Register* office. In the December issue of 1866 it was stated that O. G. Howland would be in charge of advertising. No statement is given concerning the charges for advertisements in Vol. V.

In the initial announcement about advertising it was stated that the publishing committee had "decided to take about a column of advertising to help pay expenses." However, more than one column an issue was used; indeed, the January number of 1866 had six columns of advertisements, or about two pages of an eight page periodical; and the February issue had nine columns; this dropped to about six and a half in March. Advertising continued to be an important source of income throughout the rest of the life of the *Casket*.

With the exception of Harper's, which stayed with the *Casket* throughout 1867, the advertisers were, for the most part, local firms or professions. We find advertisements for paint; hardware; dry goods; revolvers (one time, only); bakery goods; jewelry and watchmaking; china, glass, and queensware; photographs, ambrotypes, and malainotypes; boots, shoes, and leather; furniture (the dealer was also an undertaker, etc.); and the like. A surgeon-dentist, a homeopathic physician, and a notary public had their "cards," as did insurance agents in Vol. V. There was an advertisement of Colorado Seminary, which had amazingly low tuition rates: Primary Department, $12 to $15; Preparatory, $20; Academic, $30. O. J. Goldrick, the first Denver school teacher, advertised a new publication in Vol. V (1868), *The Rocky Mountain Herald*, which he had begun to publish. This was to be a weekly, a family paper, subscription, $5.00 a year. In an edi-
torial note Vincent said that Prof. Goldrick was a fine writer, and that his publication would “be well worth the price.”

An additional source of income was $100.27, given by the Denver, Central, and Black Hawk (but not Nevada) Sunday Schools to meet a “deficiency.” Possibly Vol. III (1866) with its eight pages instead of four had not made a profit, despite the advertising. We have no way of estimating the financial status of the last volume, of 1868. However, in the December, 1867 number Vincent provided a financial statement covering the first four years of publication:

FINANCIAL STATEMENT
Of the Rocky Mountain Sunday School Casket for four years, ending December, 1867.

CR
Cash received from subscriptions and advertisements $3,083.64
Cash rec’d from type sold ........................................ 24.23
Cash received from Denver, Central, and Black Hawk
    for deficiency .................................................. 100.27
Accounts and notes .............................................. 156.48

DR
Cash paid for printing ........................................... $2,914.89
Cash paid for premiums and mailing ...................... 293.25
Balance ................................................................... 156.48

Balance in accounts and notes, $156.48.

Vincent notes that for the four years of its existence the Casket, with “varying financial experiences,” came out “a success.” The gains of 1867 made up for the losses of 1866. (Davidson stated that 1866 was “the most thriving period” for the Casket, but apparently this is incorrect). As for the balance of $156.48 in accounts and notes, Vincent stated that this “will be at the disposal of the Sunday School Teachers’ Institute for collection and distribution.”

It would neither be feasible nor profitable to give a detailed account of the contents of the Casket. Save for the lack of advertisements and certain added features, the first issue set the pattern of the subsequent issues of the first four volumes. The plain heading on the first page gives the title of the publication, its publishers, editor, and date, and the volume and number. Later issues had ornamental headings.

The first item is a brief “Devotion,” purportedly from the Wisdom of the Brahmims:

Devoutly look, and naught
But wonders shall pass by thee,
Devoutly read, and then
All books shall edify thee,
Devoutly speak, and men
Devoutly listen to thee,
Devoutly act, and then
The strength of God acts through thee.

The tone of this brief bit of moralizing is evident throughout the Casket. Anecdotes and stories almost always are used to teach some moral or religious lesson. The poems, few if any of literary quality, were uniformly edifying. For the most part the news items were of local interest, and usually dealt with church and Sunday School matters: the arrival or departure of a preacher; the activities of Sunday Schools; Sunday School picnics; sessions of Sunday School Institutes; Sunday School concerts; marriage notices (including one about the editor’s own marriage); obituaries; erection of church buildings, and the like. There was very little secular news. You could read the issues carefully without realizing that a Civil War was in progress. Lincoln’s death was noticed, together with an eulogy, with the usual moral lesson, an exhortation for the boys to imitate him.

There are instructions concerning how to teach in Sunday School, how to conduct the opening and closing “exercises.” Also, as might be expected, there are lesson outlines for the coming quarter (or month), all based upon the Bible, with a special stress upon Jesus Christ and the salvation effected through him. There are frequent warnings about death, and the need to be prepared for it. In later issues there are illustrations, poorly reproduced, such as a stage-coach drawn by four horses, scenes in Palestine, a spouting whale, and furniture used by the Pilgrims. In addition, there are a number of serials. A very popular feature, which first appeared in the second issue and continued throughout 1867, was a column called “Can’t and Try,” edited by Cap. Roc, Esq., apparently a pen name for Vincent. This consisted of puzzles, anagrams, enigmas, and the like, with the answers to be found in the next issue. Some of these puzzlers were provided by the readers, the others, probably, by the editor.

To return more specifically to the first number, the opening article, suitable for the beginning of a New Year, “The Old and the New,” was an allegory of the four seasons, concluding with the exhortation to “Love God with your whole heart,” and the observation: “Childhood for love’s first joys; youth for love’s plantings; manhood for man’s gatherings; and death the door to love’s heaven.” This is followed by “Be Ready,” an account of the untimely and tragic death of a boy who always had knelt with his father in prayer. This provides a lesson: “Child, your turn may come next; God only knows. Wholly apart from the name of his magazine, the Casket, which meant a “treasure chest,” not a “coffin,” Vincent seemingly had a preoccupation with thoughts about death.

There is a masthead on the second page, followed by the editor’s New
Year’s greeting to his readers, and his explanation for publishing the *Casket*, cited previously.

Turning to news items, the Union (i.e., non-denominational) Sunday School at Black Hawk is to celebrate its anniversary: “The music in course of preparation is good.” Vincent makes many references to singing, choral groups, and concerts. This was not only because he and his wife were musical, but also because many of the hard rock miners in the mountain area and their families were Welsh and Cornish, noted for their singing in glee clubs, concerts, and church choirs.

The next news item is an account of the Christmas celebration in the Nevada church. This is followed by news about the Gilpin County Sunday School Union, which was organized on December 4. The information that the Methodist church building in Denver [at Lawrence and 14th] was nearing completion affords the editor an opportunity to urge the building of churches at Central City and Black Hawk.

He recommends the reading of several periodicals: *The Ladies Repository; The Northwestern Christian Advocate; The Sunday School Teacher’s Journal;* and *The Sunday School Advocate*. He also mentions *The Sweet Singer*, a hymnal used by both the Central City and Black Hawk Sunday Schools, with resultant improvement in the singing. (From time to time in later issues he refers to acquisitions for Sunday School libraries, an important feature of the Sunday Schools of the day, and later on).

He notes a distressing fault about the Sunday Schools, that of absenteeism, which should be corrected. He also stressed the need for Infant Classes or Primary Departments, where the emphasis should be on: “Jesus, Jesus, Jesus.”

An anecdote about a convicted murderer who, when asked by the judge if he had anything to say, had replied? “I do not know of anything,” introduces a warning about the last judgment with Jesus Christ as the sinner’s advocate. A boy, little Herby, on going to bed, tells his mother that he asks God to put his arms around him, and then he goes “right to sleep.”

Strangely enough, very little space is given to the outline of the Sunday School lessons for the quarter, only about one-third of a column. Considerably more space is given to the names of the Sunday Schools in the mountains and in Denver, their officers, and their average attendance, than to the lesson outline itself. In addition, two-thirds of page four gives instructions concerning the conducting of “Sunday School Exercises” before the class sessions. The column concludes with “A Convenient and Comprehensive Question Book,” stating the six questions that should be asked about any chapter or lesson from the Bible. Three “edifying” anecdotes, “Christ the Guest,” “The Tack-Hammer,” and “Bite Bigger, Billy,” take up most of the last two columns.
Some "serials" appeared in later numbers. One, entitled "Sacred Excursions," an illustrated travelogue to the Near East, including the Holy Land, was written by Vincent's brother, Rev. John Heyl Vincent. A rather banal narration, "From East to West," relates little Benny's journey to the West by stage-coach. It was high-lighted by an account of an Indian attack on the stage-coach. "Twelve Journeys of Larry Lundy," in twelve issues, is didactic in character. One volume, beginning with the January issue, had twelve accounts of the months of the year in Palestine. "Harvey Harper, or the Truant's Whaling Voyage," is a variant of the prodigal son motif. Harvey Harper ran away from home to go on a whaling vessel. He had a series of adventures and misadventures, indeed, at one time he all but drowned. He finally decided to go home, and on his return was warmly welcomed by his mother.

To a certain degree the contents of the first four volumes were directed to the girls and boys. Since there was quite understandably a paucity of juvenile books and periodicals available in the frontier period, this, in part, may explain the success of the Casket during the first four years.

As was stated previously, Vol. V (1868) had a very different format from that of the earlier volumes, indeed, it actually looked like a magazine, rather than like a newspaper. The first number is typical of the other three: accordingly, a survey of this number may be sufficient. The greater part of pages 1 and 2 is entitled "Editorial Chat." First of all, Vincent wished Happy New Year to the boys and girls. He briefly referred to the previous volumes of the Casket which had many readers, some of whom were now dead, whereas some others had gone back East, and still others further West. He warned about little sins as well as big ones. He quoted a poor wretch on the gallows who said: "Sabath breaking brought me here." He stated that the lessons for the next month (he probably meant "quarter") would be centered on Jesus. He exhorted: "Every year lived as were His years is glory crowned."

The next article, "Christmas," related the recent Christmas celebrations in the Methodist Church in Denver (with three trees) and in the Presbyterian (with one tree, but it was well lighted and loaded). However, he admonished, we should remember that the chief gift of all was Jesus, and that the tree upon which he was found (i.e., the cross) is, by contrast to the Christmas trees, "a rugged and bloody one."

"On the Ice" relates that he had skated with some young people on Sloan's Lake. Since he had not skated for a number of years, he tumbled about, much to the amusement of the boys and girls, and with some aches and pains for himself the next day. This episode reminded him that in order to grow in grace, as well as to be proficient in skating, "one must be constantly in practice."
"Teachers! The Lessons" instructs the teachers how to prepare for the Sunday School lessons, which are not designed "for indolent teachers," but "for studious, working ones." He constantly kept the need for qualified, trained Sunday School teachers in mind, a need that is equally true to-day.

Various news items appear on pages 5, 6, and 7, along with some miscellany. There are three notices about the Methodist Sunday School in Denver. Also, there are some references to preachers. The Methodist circuit rider, Father Dyer, "the youngest old man we ever knew," had been visiting in Denver. Rev. E. P. Tenny (Tenney), who later became a president of Colorado College, had succeeded Rev. William Crawford as the pastor of the Congregational Church in Central City. Rev. N. McLeod, of Denver, had been holding an interesting series of discourses for young men in Denver's newly built Congregational Church.

Vincent relates the harrowing tale of a stork in Strasbourg whose nest in a chimney had caught fire. She protected and saved her young by spreading and flapping her wings over the nest, keeping the heat from them, but in doing so one of her wings was nearly burnt off. Similarly, "Jesus spread his arms upon the cruel cross, and received the curse of sin for our sakes; to save us from eternal burning."

He reported that the San Francisco Sunday School Union had resolved on November 11 to organize a home normal course, apparently for Sunday School teachers. He noted that a very learned man had said that the three hardest words to say in English are: "I was mistaken." There is also some miscellany at the bottom of page 16, including Mr. Dickens' advice to some apprentice seamen: "Boys, just do all the good you can, and don't make any fuss about it."

Pages 9 through 16 are all but entirely devoted to the Sunday School Lessons for the quarter. Taking the first month's lessons as an example, the topic is "Jesus a Child." Home reading from Matthew, chapter 2, and Luke 2:1-40 is recommended. About a half a page printed from these chapters is to be memorized. Also, six key words, Son, Manger, Strong, Grace, Glory, Peace, are to be learned. Next, blanks in sentences are to be in. For instance: "Jesus" mother was the —— ——. He was born in ————," and so on. The student is next requested to imagine certain pictures, such as the babe in the stable, a company of wise men, the babe growing to be a little boy. This is all preliminary to the "Applications" for every Sabbath of the month.

January 5 is marked by the "Monthly Concert." There will also be a blackboard talk, for which a diagram is provided. January 12 will deal with "The Child of God and Mary." The lesson is introduced by two brief instructions: "DUTY. Be children of God. WAY. Visit the child Jesus as
Applications,
For every Sabbath of the month.

March 1. Monthly Concert.

[Blackboard]

"To Seek and to Save."
AN, in his misery and sorrow, finds a mediator in the suffering man of Nazareth, a master, GOD.

March 8. The Prepared Man.

DUTY: Be ready to Live Well.
WAY: By the Baptism of the Spirit and Trial.

Questions. Where was Jesus first known in manhood? Who was with him? Point to the river on the map. The probable place. What was John doing there? What John was it? What of his office? His death? What did he do to Jesus? What was heard? What seen? Where did Jesus then go? Who then met him? What trials had he? Where? How? What did he say to Satan at last? Who left? Who came? What does the Spirit do for us? Then what does the voice call us? What good does trying your muscles do? Also trying your faith? Do you have troubles? Are you good or bad in them? If always strong in trial, do you grow weaker? What then? Who will you be like? Are you willing to suffer for Jesus’ sake?


DUTY: Be Good and Useful.
WAY: By Following Jesus.

Questions. What was Jesus’ work? Where? Among what people? From what did he save? Each scholar give an instance of cures to the body? The soul? How was he received? Where was he persecuted? Who followed him? Whom did he appoint? What for? What did they preach? Who is the Gospel? How long was he working? How did he last enter Jerusalem? What did the people do? How did Jesus do good? How may your heart be warm too? And your arm strong? Are you trying to be like Jesus? How may you be at school? At home? Everywhere?
the shepherds did.” These are followed by a series of questions, such as, “Name the mother of Jesus. Describe his cradle. Who are God’s children?” January 19 is headed: “The Strong and Wise Child.” Here again we have brief instructions about DUTY and WAY, followed by a series of questions. The lesson for January 26 follows the same pattern. At the end of the January section there are a number of “Question Hints and Notes,” a very small map of Palestine, and injunctions about careful study and preparation. This, with variations of course, is typical of the lessons for February and March.

The back cover page of this volume is filled with “Exercises for the First Quarterly Review,” to be conducted on March 29. This space is used in the next three numbers for advertisements. No. 4 begins with the editor’s valedictory, entitled “The End”. It also contains, on pages 54-55, a specimen program for a Teachers’ Institute which Vincent, now a Presiding Elder, hoped could be conducted on the Monday evening following the quarterly conference of each church on the Denver District.

This fifth volume of the Casket was indeed a true magazine rather than a cross between a newspaper and a magazine, unlike the earlier volumes, and unlike both The Rocky Mountain Presbyterian and The District Methodist, both in format and contents. As Davidson observed: “It resembled the Sunday School quarterlies which have become standard Sunday School text-books in many denominations.” It was not, of course, the first Sunday School quarterly in America, but there seems to be no evidence to disprove Davidson’s statement, cited near the beginning of this paper, that the Casket was Colorado’s first magazine of any kind, secular or religious. This statement covers the first four volumes as well as the last. Consequently, despite its obvious deficiencies, the Casket has historic value, and its editor and publisher, Rev. Bethuel T. Vincent, deserves recognition not alone as a pioneer preacher but also as a pioneer journalist.

Why did it cease publication? Vincent answers this question in part in his valedictory, “The End,” on the opening page of the fourth number of Vol. V: “Five years ago it began—but its mission is ended. The S. S. Journal of our own church, and the S. S. Teacher, of Chicago, both furnish lessons and lesson papers; and the railroad [by now extended to Cheyenne, Ed.] enables us to get them promptly and regularly. Further, he noted that the “cruel postal law that made books so expensive had been repealed.” A couple of other reasons might be adduced. For one, it is possible that his added duties as a Presiding Elder made it difficult for him to continue with its editing and publication. In addition, it is probable that the 50¢ subscription price and the advertisements were not enough to make a magazine on the order of Volume V, which obviously was somewhat expensive to print, a paying proposition. To conclude, by the end of 1868 the Casket had performed its announced purpose. Progress brought about its demise.
UTE TRAIL—GRIBBLE PARK
by Holly Englert

A person could almost hear some of the departed souls whispering to one another in the wind. A natural eerie feeling passed over the members of the “Historical Prospectors” and their guests as George Everett, long-time resident of the county, told tales of the towns that died aborning, survived briefly, or continued for several years.

The first stop for the caravan of nine jeeps was the Midway stage station, a point at which the stage picked up passengers and mail from Whitehorn and Turret and deposited outbound mail to riders for delivery high in the stretches of Gribble and Bassam Parks. The stage then continued to Manoa past Mary Cutler Springs (nicknamed Dirty Woman Springs). Turret at that time had man business establishments such as Charles Roberts’ store, and even boasted a newspaper, the Turret Gold Belt. The Gregory Hotel in Turret was famous—especially for Mrs. Gregory’s cooking. William E. Mason, a former U. S. Senator from Chicago, was the president of the Copper King Mine at Turret. He and his wife spent a lot of time there developing the property. The Jasper Gold Mine was the Turret district’s richest producer, and incidently, the Salida Record, in its mining edition of January 1, 1904, spent about four columns assuring investors that while the mine didn’t ship ore regularly, it would be a good place to invest some money.

The second point of interest was located on a steep bank above Calumet where Ed Bowen mined granite. As the tale goes, some workmen broke off a boulder that roared down the mountain side and smashed a derrick. Bowen, a fiery man to begin with, was outraged and immediately moved the men and equipment to the present site of the federal quarry. At their peak the granite company employed 25 to 30 men and in the olden times hauled out the stone with four-horse teams. With the evolution of progress they found they could haul out three times as much granite by truck.

Everett pointed out the old railroad run up Box Canyon nearby and explained that the trains needed special engines to keep them from boiling dry up the steep run (407 feet to the mile). The late Sam Roney was one of the engineers of this line which took out iron ore.

Several businesses survived for a short time in Manoa, including a post office. One of the residents, Jim Binns, an Irishman, had a homestead there but finally decided to move on. The family had for many years kept a sour-dough starter, and when they asked Binns what he had done with it, he replied, “I threw her over in yon bog.”

Jim Coats, an area resident, must have been a man of vision, as his home reflects. He allowed for everything, even to the point of picture windows (unheard of in those days) and a large cella radjoining the kitchen.
After his retirement he moved to Maysville and owned the present John Boyle residence. Mrs. Coates would tell stories, how in the dead of winter the coyotes would come close to the house and howl in unison with their own pet mongrel.

The caravan moved on to the site of Cable City where it was related that the buildings had been moved to the Coates homestead. In 1905 when Everett first saw Cable City, there were only two vacant cabins. Today there is evidence of a number of structures, but the history is vague.

Badger Town was a shortlived settlement that was built in a perfect rectangle with a mine marking each corner. The town held together for about six months in 1897, and then most of the residents moved to Whitehorn or ranches in the area.

The miners of Suckerville claimed they took the largest chunk of lead galena (4,000 pounds) from there, and exhibited it at the 1893 World’s Fair in Chicago. Several stocks were sold, hence the name of “Suckerville”.

Ethel Purdom told the group that not over twelve people are buried at Whitehorn Cemetery, one of the last stops. A Caywood woman is buried there as well as many infants.

Many persons noted the personification of the stories of these small towns in the frail infants who lived but a short time. Today the only trace of a cemetery on the top of the knoll is a wooden picket fence rotting above the earth. It was here that Everett pointed out the remains of the building that once was the home of Mr. and Mrs. Ralph Carr.

Carr was a prominent rancher in the Whitehorn district, and one day became deathly ill. His wife contacted Dr. T. L. A. Shaffer, who brought along Mrs. Pearl Welch, a registered nurse. Upon arrival, the doctor could see that the man’s condition was critical and elected to operate there. Carr was placed upon the kitchen table, and with the assistance of Nurse Welch, Dr. Chaffer performed an appendectomy from which Carr completely recovered.

Yes, Dr. Shaffer led a rough life. In fact, he once fought a blizzard to deliver a baby of the late Mr. and Mrs. Al Posselt. The storm was so fierce he was forced to spend two days and two nights at their home. The baby that caused such a fracas is still alive in Idaho Springs—Mrs. Gladys Miller.

Whitehorn probably thrived the greatest length of time. About twenty families lived there and were either miners or in the cattle business. Frank A. Cole had a mercantile company for many years, as did M. W. Duncan. The town had one of the four schools in the area, the others being in Nelson, Turret, and Pocket (in Herring Park). The schoolhouse came in handy for community parties, picnics, or dances. The ladies prepared food for their families and a little extra for any bachelor who might drift in. Usually around the dark the fiddle began tuning up, and others in the neighborhood
added string music or accompanied with a harmonica. Everyone came before dark and returned home after daylight.

The town had several saloons, a boarding house, a dance hall, and a sporting house run by two Negro women. It is reputed that one of the women was very heavy and on occasion got intoxicated and sang in the street to her heart’s delight. Boardwalks eight feet wide lined the main street.

Cole sold mining supplies and groceries in addition to liquor in one corner of the store. The post office was also located in this building, and when the postal inspector reviewed the store he would not permit liquor to be sold there. So—Cole moved the post office desk out in the street and settled the matter in a hurry. The inspector relented.

The first newspaper in Whitehorn was the Whitehorn Whim established in June of 1897 by Oscar Lynch, and sold in November of the same year to U. H. Smith of the Whitehorn News. The News was printed for several years but was discontinued in 1911. Smith was the brother of Paul B. Smith who worked on the Salida Mail as managing editor from 1895-1901, and then transferred to the Salida Record. He left Salida in 1904.

Yes, it is true that little remains of these settlements, but we suspect this saying holds true—“Gone but not forgotten”.

This interesting and well written account dealing with a trip to historic sites appeared on the front page of the Salida Mountain Mail, August 26, and is used with permission. The author, Holly Englert, is the seventeen year old daughter of Posse member Kenneth E. Englert.

SANTA FE TRAIL

An article by Richard Dunlop, “Journey to Sundown on the Santa Fe Trail,” appears, strangely enough, in Today’s Health, September, 1969, published by the American Medical Association, a periodical that is frequently seen in doctors’ waiting rooms. Along with his wife, daughter, and three sons, the author traversed the Santa Fe Trail from old Franklin, in Missouri, to Santa Fe. The incentive for the trip came when his wife spotted a marker in New Franklin, in Missouri, to Sante Fe that reads: “From civilization to sundown, Santa Fe Trail stretches 1,000 miles from Franklin to Santa Fe.” The account of their trek is well told, and is also informative. Watercolors of Canyon Road, Santa Fe, Wagon Mound, New Mexico, and Front Street, Dodge City, by Frank Wagner, Jr., add considerably to the presentation. Three color prints of these three illustrations, designed for an 18” by 22” frame, may be obtained by sending a mere 65¢ (no stamps, please) to: AMA, 535 No. Dearborn St., Chicago, Illinois, 60610 with your request, or 30¢ for a single print.
The Western Historical Collection

The University of Colorado’s Western Historical Collection has begun its second half century of development. From its inception in 1917 through the initiative of Professor James G. Willard, then Chairman of the Department of History, the major purpose of this enterprise has been to preserve Colorado and regional primary source material in its many forms. The substantial and growing bulk of this material, housed on a separate subterranean floor of Norlin Library at the Boulder Campus, suggests that the primary goal has been achieved. Two related objectives are to make the collections available for use and to inform potential users of their contents. Both of these goals are being met as time and opportunity permit.

From its beginnings through 1958, the historical collections were developed and administered by the History Department’s staff. Successively, those responsible for this growth were Professors Willard, Carl C. Ekhard, Percy L. Fritz, Collin B. Goodykontz, and Robert G. Athearn. Their efforts resulted in many fine acquisitions with emphasis on hard-rock mining records, exemplified by the D. R. C. Brown Papers (Aspen) and the John F. Campion Papers (Leadville). These and related collections give special strength in mining source materials.

Since 1959, the Western Historical Collection has been an administrative responsibility of the Director of Libraries, Dr. Ralph E. Ellsworth. Gradually he has augmented the staff, and it now includes four positions plus student aids. In 1954, furthermore, the Collection received adequate housing in a new section of Norlin Library, including office, research, and general work space. Since the advent of full-time permanent staff and well lighted, secure working areas, substantial progress has been made in organizing the hundreds of individual collections and in creating guides to their contents.

The Collection holds a variety of archival materials containing information on many subjects. The materials are organized in three major divisions: manuscript collections including related newspapers, pamphlets, maps, and pictorial materials; the University Archive including copies of most campus publications; and the Archive of The Western Federation of Miners and International Union of Mine, Mill, and Smelter Workers. Generally, these materials are available to qualified scholars, and only the Western Federation material has specific restrictions.

The manuscript materials justify further discussion because of their diversity. These collections include correspondence, business records, photographs, etc. from the private collections of such distinguished persons as Henry M. Teller, J. T. O’Donnell, Edward P. Costigan, J. Edgar Chenoweth, Kenneth P. Oberholtzer and other prominent men in Colorado’s history. Organizational papers in the Collections include, for example, those of
several Denver mercantile houses and the Colorado Council of Churches, suggesting both the diversity of subjects and the many research opportunities provided by these materials.

The Western Historical Collection is open to those having serious research interests. The hours are 8 A.M. to 5 P.M., Monday through Friday. The holdings do not circulate, but specific items may be reproduced at the requestor’s expense. Researchers are assisted in locating relevant materials by a small staff of educated, trained and courteous persons. They are:
1. Mrs. Sandra Tiberio, Public Service Assistant
2. Mrs. Kay Evatz, Archives Assistant
3. Mr. S. A. M. Wagner, Instructor/Asst. Curator
4. Dr. John A. Brennan, Asst. Prof./Curator

John A. Brennan

THE ROBERT F. EAGAN COLLECTION
ON DODGE CITY, KANSAS

Mrs. Alys Freeze, the Head of the Western History Department of the Denver Public Library, announces the acquisition of the Robert E. Eagan Collection of materials on Dodge City, Kansas.

The town’s history was a life-long avocation for Mr. Eagan. He collected voluminous notes regarding events, people and places. These were gleaned from interviews with pioneers, from newspapers, and from all types of publications. Combined with written records there are many photographs—nearly 1,500 in all—many quite unique and obtained from families of early-day residents. Rounding out Mr. Eagan’s materials is a decade-long correspondence file (1957-1967) embracing contacts within many portions of the United States, Europe and South Africa. Additional historical information appears throughout the many letters. Newspaper clippings, taken from Kansas papers, tell about present and past events and personalities. Arranged by various subjects, they occupy one foot of shelf space.

The collection has been cataloged and is now ready for use. The Department welcomes inquiries from researchers, both by mail and in person. Mr. Eagan’s papers are supplemented by an unpublished index made by Merritt L. Beeson to the Ford County Globe, 1878-1884, and by other sources in the Department’s holdings.
SOME OLD SWORDS

The finding of what appeared to be an old Spanish rapier last summer was mentioned in the May issue of the ROUNDUP. This item prompted an inquiry at the Museum of the Colorado State Historical Society, which has an interesting collection of swords. One of these is a Spanish sword that was found along with other articles near the head of the “Picketwire” (Purgatoire) River. Another is a cane sword with a 31 inch blade, a silver guard, and a black handle, which belonged to Lieut. Philip Sheridan when he served at Tierra Amarilla, New Mexico, in 1857. Still another cane sword, which is housed in the Museum at Fort Garland, was the property of Kit Carson. It is 36 inches long, with gold engraving, a carved ivory handle, and a bamboo case, according to the description in the Museum catalogue. The most interesting of all, and probably the most valuable, belonged to Zebulon M. Pike. It was apparently the sword he carried during the battle of York (Toronto). He was in command of the victorious Americans, and, quite ironically, was killed at the very moment of his triumph, April 27, 1813, by a rock that had been sent flying by the explosion of a magazine which had been fired by the retreating British. According to an inscription on the blade, the sword had been given by his widow to his aide: “The sword of the late Gallant Gen. Pike presented by his Lady to Lieut. Donald Fraser his Aid D’Camp.”

BEFORE COLORADO

John Buchanan, in an article, “Before Colorado,” Empire Magazine, April 7, 1968, tells about a map, dated 1855, which he owns. It is labeled, “Territories of New Mexico and Utah;” although it contains Colorado the name “Colorado” does not appear on the map. New Mexico includes the southern part of Colorado, Utah the western; and Nebraska and Kansas the eastern. The settlements that are shown are Pueblo; Pueblo St. Charles; Pike’s Stockade; Ft. Massachusetts; Bent’s Fort; and St. Vrain’s Fort. Among the rivers are the Arkansas, Platte, Purgatory, Blue, White, Yampah (or Bear), and Rio Grande. The name, Cherry Creek, is barely discernible; there is, of course, no notation of a settlement where it joins the south branch of the Platte. North, Middle, and South Parks are named. No altitude is given for Pike’s Peak, but the height of Long’s Peak is given as 13,525(75?) ft.

A COMPLETE SET OF BRAND BOOKS

The Villa Branch of the Jefferson County Library, 455 So. Pierce St., has a complete set of the Brand Book. Mrs. Jayne O. Narron is the Librarian. How many other complete sets are in existence, either in libraries or in private collections? If you know of a complete set, will you notify the editor? Also, will you likewise notify him if you know of a complete file of the ROUNDUP?
THE COLORADO PROSPECTOR

A new monthly paper, devoted to Western history, made its debut in July with Vol. I, No. 1. It will, according to a subtitle, be largely composed of "Historical Highlights from Early Day Newspapers." The extracts will be "exact reprints" from early newspapers. The lead article in No. 1 deals with John Wesley Powell, in No. 2 with Alfred Packer. The remainder consists, for the most part, of miscellaneous items culled from early papers. The two issues at hand are eight tabloid-size pages on newsprint. Ruth Genevieve Wyant is the Editor and Proprietor. The price is 25¢ per copy or $4.00 (sic) per year. However, an introductory subscription is $3.00. Address: The Colorado Prospector, 3456 E. Cornell St., Denver Colorado. 80210. We wish the editor every success in this new and novel enterprise.

SIX MONUMENTS

SUMMIT SPRINGS—
Marks the battleground site, located 15 miles southeast of Sterling.

SUMMIT SPRINGS, No. 2 Marker—
Directs attention to the location of the battleground and describes the conflicts. Located seven miles south of Sterling on Highway 63 between Atwood and 80S Interchange.

OLD FORT WICKED—
Located 15 miles south of Sterling on Highway 6. Marks Godfrey's Overland Stage station and stockade. It was the only station to survive the Indian attacks and burnings in this area on the South Platte.

HADFIELD—
Located three miles south of Sterling on Highway 6. Erected in memory of Wm. S. Hadfield, first settler in Logan County. (Relocated and newly erected.)

OLD STERLING—
Located four miles east of present Sterling on Highway 138. Site of the first settlement.

VALLEY STATION—
Located on the grounds of the Overland Trail Museum. Directs attention to the site of the Overland stage station site, four miles north of Monument.

PLAQUE AT SUMMIT SPRINGS

The plaque erected in 1934 has the following inscription:

BATTLE OF SUMMIT SPRINGS
Last engagement with Plains Indians in Colorado, July 11, 1869. Cheyennes who raided western Kansas were attacked by General E. A. Carr with the Fifth U. S. Calvary and Pawnee Scouts under Maj. Frank North. Two white captives were held by the Indians; One (Mrs. Alderdike) was killed. The other (Mrs. Weichel) was rescued. Chief Tall Bull and 51 Indians killed.

NUMBER 8444

The news media are reporting that the last of the giant steam locomotives of the Union Pacific Railroad, No. 8444, was to make a round trip, Denver to Laramie and return, on September 7, hauling a train with more than 500 passengers. This may be the last run for this powerful locomotive. The trip is a feature of the annual convention of the National Railway Historical Society. In recognition of the convention Empire Magazine, of August 31, has color reproductions of four of Otto Kuhler's magnificent railroad paintings (pp. 12-13).
Westerners' Bookshelf


William Warren Sterling (1891-1960) became the Commander of the Texas Rangers in January 1931 on his appointment as Adjutant General. His reminiscences emphasize the period of his association with this group that constituted the strong right arm of the state government during the hundred turbulent years from 1835 to 1935. In his own words, "Second only to the Alamo, the Texas Ranger is the best known symbol of the Lone Star State." He himself reflects the authentic and distinguished from the synthetic Texan so often tagged as "typical."

The author describes his early life and training, experiences as a cowman, participation in oil-field difficulties, his version of the somewhat mysterious Bandit War of 1915, scouting and other activities surrounding his long association with the Rangers and leading to his appointment as Captain of Company D in 1927. The century of operation covered an era when troubles from Indians, Mexican bandits, and American desperadoes made instant justice imperative and unequivocal, and he points up the growing demands on law enforcement as conditions on the Frontier changed. The Rangers' task was to head for trouble whenever and wherever it developed, and to deal with it promptly and effectively. Out of this emerged their reputation for fearlessness combined with almost unerring proper judgment.

Sterling presents lively personal anecdotes along with vigorous observations and opinions concerning his contemporaries and their problems. His opinions are usually black, or white; about the Ferguson regime, for instance, he is outspoken and merciless. His integrity, interests, and wide-ranging competence brought him to prominence, and his many friendships afford colorful tales of lawmakers and breakers and enforcers of his time. When the book came to me for review, I vividly recalled the striking figure of the General, whom I often saw on the Texas A. & M. Campus and whose outstanding achievements made frequent news during my years on the Texas scene.

Walter Prescott Webb's scholarly book on the Rangers is the one historically definitive. Sterling's contribution is intimately illuminating, and stresses the individual strength of character, boldness, and leadership of its members that made the organization a model for state law enforcement agencies throughout the nation and gained for it world-wide fame.

Scott Broome, RM


Seventeen stories of the West have been collected into this one volume. Famous and well known names such as Kit Carson, Zebulon Pike, Joe Meek,
Buffalo Bill, H.A.W. Tabor, and many others equally important in the exploration and development of the West, are found between the covers and among the 250 pages of this handsome volume. Many of the incidents described in these stories are original and have not been told before.

The book is divided into two parts. Part one is devoted to the “true accounts of real men and real events.” Part two is a collection of historical poems of the Old West, which reveal the author’s insight into the life that was, and as it is relived through memory and the printed word.

_Campfire Frontier_ is ideal as an introduction to the Old West, especially for the young adult reader just becoming interested in his country’s heritage. It is also a welcome addition to the collection of the well read expert in this field.

Black and white drawings by Robert Reese, placed at the beginning of each chapter, amplify each of the stories throughout the book. An excellent frontpiece, reproduced in color, was painted by Robert Lindneux especially for this volume. The map on end papers assists the reader in tracing the progress of the Old West’s early man across the vast and wild wilderness.

Eugene Rakosnik, C.M.


Many persons have attempted to narrate the activities of the Ute Indian tribes in Colorado, and this account is among the best seen, and compares favorably with other efforts. Woven through it is the colorful career of Colorow, its best known member, which enlightens the oft-told tale. Mothers at times used the name Colorow to frighten their children into better behaviour, but this author pictures him as an ordinary human being, imbued with the love of his country and the good of his fellow tribesmen. Her account of his many fights to hold possession of his hunting grounds, as she has told them, is commendable and a far cry from that usually circulated. Her account of the Ute- Arapahoe fight in the Red Hill country, north of present Carbondale, is very different from the one I have known since boyhood but may be as nearly correct, as mine was only hearsay. Clearly shown in the story is Colorow’s great love for western Colorado, especially the area around the hot springs, at present Glenwood Springs. Also, it pictures, as clearly, his great sorrow when he was forced to give it up. This makes a pathetic ending to a remarkably told story.

Len Shoemake, CM


“Platoro” comes from the Spanish word plata for silver, and oro for gold. This mining camp hit its first boom in 1880 and is located midway between Alamosa and Pagosa Springs in the Platoro - Summitville district. There have been three or four booms and Platora is still booming and full of life. It boasts of magnificent scenery, the finest fishing and hunting and the highest man-made lake in North America. This delightful booklet is well written and illustrated and will be of interest to natives, tourists and particularly Westerners for their library.

Fred M. Mazzulla, PM
LORD DUNRAVEN: THE EARL OF ESTES by Dave Hicks. The Estes Park Trail, Estes Park, Colorado. $2.00.

This twenty-five page pamphlet, with numerous pictures, details how Lord Dunraven, an Englishman, managed to own and control most of Estes Park from about 1874 to 1907.

The author writes "Perhaps it is fortunate that the Earl of Dunraven managed to keep it in the original state, wild and untamed, so that, instead of small lots, with houses and fences and fields, we can enjoy the beautiful resort area it is today."

Ralph W. Danielson, PM


This is a compilation of Indian writing and painting telling it "like it is." There are representations from a variety of tribal groups in the western half of the nation that were sought out, and selected in part because they were available; this volume reflects a collective voice with a balance of tribal representation, of age groups, and of genre.

Poetry, stories, the narrative, essays and art are included. There are some fine color plates and black and white portraits and paintings. Among the contributors are R. C. Corman, Oscar Howe, Bea Medicine, Jose Rey Toledo, Frank Waters, James Welch, and Bruce Ignacio, all of whom are Indians.

This is a valuable collection that should be a part of every American library. The Indian is depicted not as we see him on television or in the movies, but as a deeply religious and sensitive human being. One can feel the threads that bind us all together. The writings are of romance, superstition, ambition and frustration. Throughout the work is the problem of the dual role that the Indian must play—the teachings of his ancestors and what he is learning and observing from his white contemporary.

There are many fine poems. I quote from LOST by Bruce Ignacio:

Lights flashed everywhere
until my head became a signal, flashing on and off.
Noise so unbearable
I wished the whole place would come to a standstill,
leaving only peace and quiet

And still, would I like this kind of life? ...

The life of my forefathers
who wandered, not knowing where they were going ...

Lillian Rudolph


George Roy Brown, a native of the town of Kiowa, served as sheriff of Elbert County for nearly a half century, and is the subject of this little book. Using generous footnotes, the author traces Brown's life through seven brief chapters.

The fourth chapter details some of Sheriff Brown's more bizarre cases and one gets some idea of his personal philosophy and method of operation. She concludes with a fitting tribute to this kindly and unusual lawman.

Robert L. Brown
IN THIS ISSUE
THE STORY OF
JUDGE BEN R. LINDSEY
by Philip B. Gilliam

JUDGE GILLIAM RECEIVING A PLAQUE

Left to right: James Grafton Rogers, Robert L. Brown, Philip B. Gilliam, Morrison Shafrath
From the Collection of Fred and Jo Maxxulla
ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Judge Philip B. Gilliam was born in Denver on November 6, 1907. His family consists of his wife Charlotte and four children. Admitted to the Colorado Bar in 1932, he practiced law in Denver until 1936, when he was appointed as a Judge of the Municipal Court. He was elected Judge of the Juvenile Court of Denver in 1940, the same court that Judge Lindsey presided over for twenty-five years. In addition to serving as a Judge he has been active in numerous civic enterprises. The million dollar addition to the Denver Juvenile Hall was completed under his leadership in 1968. He has received numerous awards and honors during his lengthy career. He was elected president of the National Council of Juvenile Court Judges in 1953, and in 1963 this same Council presented him with the Meritorious Service Award as the outstanding Juvenile Court judge in the country. Despite his personal friendship with Judge Lindsay, his paper, published in this issue of ROUNDUP, is objective.

BEN LINDSEY

When I asked a reference librarian at the Boulder Public Library for some biographical information about Judge Ben Lindsey he confounded me by inquiring, “And who was he?” Benjamin Barr Lindsey was born on November 25, 1869, a century ago, in Jackson, Tennessee, and died on March 26, 1943, in Los Angeles. He attended both Notre Dame University and Southwestern Baptist University (Jackson, Tenn.). At the tender age of sixteen he began to earn his living in Denver, and studied law in a law office. He was admitted to the Colorado Bar in 1894.
The Story Of
Judge Ben B. Lindsey

by Philip Gilliam

In 1940 I was elected as Judge of the Denver Juvenile Court which was made famous by my predecessor, Judge Ben B. Lindsey. In many booklets and pamphlets throughout the country we read that the first Juvenile Court was started in Chicago in 1899. Perhaps this is true, at least from the legislative standpoint. However, I feel that it might be interesting to know a little of the historical development of the Denver Juvenile Court and why Ben Lindsey claimed that he started the first Juvenile Court.

When I became the Judge of the Juvenile Court I was interested in obtaining as much information from Ben Lindsey as I could. I visited with him in the Court of Conciliation in Los Angeles. This visit was in the summer of 1942 and, because of my interest, Ben Lindsey and I became very good friends.

Later he wrote me a number of letters about his life and his work, but I thought perhaps the most interesting letter was his last letter to me, dated March 15, 1943. He dictated this letter to his secretary and before he had a chance to sign it, he died of a heart attack (March 26). His secretary wrote me that this was the last letter that Ben Lindsey dictated. The letter explained that Ben Lindsey was Public Guardian and Administrator working in the County Court of Denver presided over by Robert Steele, the father of the late District Judge. The letter is as follows:

CHAMBERS OF
THE CHILDREN'S COURT OF CONCILIATION
(of the Superior Court)
LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA
BEN B. LINDSEY, JUDGE
MARCH 15, 1943

PERSONAL

Honorable Philip B. Gilliam
Judge of the Juvenile Court
Denver, Colorado
My dear Mr. Gilliam,

Your letter finally reached us on Friday, and I want to thank you for it. I am sure it will be very helpful in the matters we have at hand here as to which I will write you more in detail, as soon as I am relieved a bit from the pressure of work in this Court Department and some outside matters regard-
ing War work. We have over 125,000 children who are from broken homes—between 20,000 and 25,000 homes of divorced and separated parents. The Juvenile Court is overcrowded. I think the work of this new Department having to do with these 125,000 children of broken homes—very much pressed for help as it is—is far more important at this time.

I think you would be glad to know something about the Children's Court of Conciliation—as to which I shall write you later. The work of this Court should be there and eventually will be here (for I am aiming to that end) a part of the Juvenile Court work. It is all under the parents patriae doctrine that comes down to us from Lord Elden in one of the famous cases in which he announced it and under which I was able to get through the original amendment to the School Law of April 12, 1899 in Denver. At that time I was Public Guardian and Administrator, and working in Judge Robert Steele's Court. I found poor Bob, my old mentor in the law firm where I served as office boy, saying substantially: "Ben, I simply cannot stand the emotional stress of these kids. I want you to take over all of the cases under this new law that you have helped to get through." (April 12, 1899). Bob used to love to go to the Athletic Club on Saturday afternoons, and I used to handle the cases under that law as far as the District Attorney and the Sheriff would permit—which was a battle that I will write about hereafter. I heard these cases Saturday afternoons as a sort of referee. The following year in December, I was appointed Judge of the County Court to succeed Judge Steele (whom my old law partner, Fred Parks, a Silver Republican, and I, a Progressive Democrat, two members of the Fusion Committee to select a candidate for Supreme Court Judge, selected for that office. Bob Steele said to me afterward: "Ben, if you had come to tell me I was selected to run for President of the United States, I couldn't be more surprised, and I thank you for what you did for me. You say I am sure to be elected and I say I am sure you will be my successor, because I want you to carry on and develop this kids' court business you have started here.)

The development of the Juvenile Court of Denver is a very interesting history and I hope someday to write it.

Incidentally, I delivered an address on the Twenty-Fifth Anniversary of the Court in Chicago. Of course I could not go into such matters as that above mentioned—since it was purely local in interest. On general principles I think that address was the first to cover them—especially with reference to the contributory delinquency laws. I read across one of the copies of "Twenty-five Years of the Juvenile Court" in cleaning out some old papers the other day. I am sending it to you under separate cover.

If you can send me some additional concrete cases of the use of the civil chancery court procedure in contributory delinquency, I would appreciate them. The Judge who preceded you told me that he used it in about 75 or 80% of contributory cases because of its flexibility and general efficiency. It was under this chancery procedure that I helped break up the old gamblers' syndicate in Denver and stopped them from letting kids in gambling places, playing slot machines, etc.
There is a great opportunity for constructive work in the Juvenile Court of the future, of which that you already have there is only a very small part of that which is to be.

With kindest regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

BBL: DA

The law Judge Lindsey had helped to guide through the Colorado Legislature in 1899, pertaining to school cases, was generally to the effect that anyone habitually guilty of misconduct in the Denver Public Schools could be brought before the County Court to be treated as a juvenile and to be handled as a civil matter. As a result, Ben Lindsey, as Referee, heard many of these cases in 1899. These cases were heard on Saturday afternoons.

In December of 1900 Ben B. Lindsey was appointed Judge of the Denver County Court to succeed Judge Steele, and from then on until 1928 he presided in this Court. In 1903 the Legislature of Colorado made a very complete law pertaining to Juvenile Court; but from 1899 to 1903 Ben Lindsey ran a Juvenile Court solely on the school laws as previously mentioned. In his autobiographical book, The Dangerous Life (1931) he describes how he started the juvenile court:

I went about "agitating" talking to whoever would listen. I began to draft reform laws, throwing into the work all the balked enthusiasm of my unsuccessful efforts with Gardener and the legislature. If I could not help grown-ups, I might at least be permitted to help the children! I became a nuisance to everybody.

"Don't get so excited," friends told me. People will think you're not sane."

But I persisted. I must find help for those doomed children. Surely there must be some relief from all this tragic waste! I was not looking then for the more perfected juvenile court I later developed, much less the Institution of Human Relations which I later hoped would deal constructively with the varied problems of youth—the family and the people. I was still looking simply for an avenue of escape for children from the processes of the criminal law and the jails that were their necessary concomitants.

And then I remember the following provision in the Colorado school law of April 12, 1889:

Section 4. Every child . . . who does not attend school . . . or who is in attendance at any school and is vicious, incorrigible or immoral in conduct, or who is an habitual truant from school, or who habitually wanders about the streets during school hours without any lawful occupation or employment, or who habitually wanders about the streets in the night time . . . shall be deemed a juvenile disorderly person and be subject to the provisions of this act.

I had helped to get that law through the Legislature and it carried many
other provisions.

Here, plainly, was the way out.

None of the children in Denver henceforth was to be dealt with as a criminal. Only petitions under the juvenile act of April 12th, 1899, defining "Juvenile Disorderly Persons" (delinquents), with its various helpful provisions, would be accepted in any case involving a child sixteen years of age or under such age. Neither would they be taken indiscriminately to other courts because of the "fee" system, or any other system. The rights of childhood would be respected under the law, or, if necessary, even without any law. If our children were to be proceeded against, in any court, then it should be as the law of April 12, 1899, directed that they should be, namely, as "wards of the state" and as such to be corrected, helped and educated by the state in its capacity of parens patriae (the over-parent, or super-parent).

It was true that this momentous first law was then known as "The School Law" under which our Juvenile Court was first established. It was intended primarily for the disciplining of our school children. But all of our children "sixteen years of age or under" were in the category of "school children."

It had been deliberately extended also to include children generally, as I happened to know from helping Senator Stuart of Pueblo County in its preparation, discussion and in passing it through the Legislature of Colorado in the winter of 1899. I knew what it was intended for and I proposed to so construe it and extend it to every child's case instead of indiscriminately. This ignoring of the law and persistence in bringing children to other courts on criminal charges was also the experience in other pioneer states in their first early struggles to get somewhat similar laws enacted and then respected.

I asked the district attorney if he would not in the future file all of his complaints against children in our court under this law of April 12, 1899, and my rulings as to its meaning, application and in accordance with forms which we prepared and furnished him. He agreed to do so.

Continuing on in The Dangerous Life, Lindsey says:

Happily we now soon had many other laws dealing with parents, non-support, desertion, divorce, custody of children, dependency as well as delinquency cases. I went about focusing all this work for the first time in this country, so far as I know, into one separate, special court equipped with jurisdiction to deal with every aspect of the case of the child and the adult owing any responsibility to the child. It was the first juvenile court in America so to function. And unless a court does so function it has small excuse to be called a real juvenile court.

Thus from the standpoint of the great number of laws and systems of original work with and for children and their parents and all others dealing with or responsible for them, and other added work that was for a long time exclusive and original with our court, it seems to have early attracted national attention before we even suspected it. It was written about and popularized quite generally in this country and in Europe.
I soon found myself engaged in advancing the ideas and work of the court all over this country and Europe. This campaign upon which I entered with enthusiasm consumed all my vacation periods for years. It took me to practically every legislature in the Union and advocating the passing of laws and the establishing of juvenile courts.

At the request of the State Department in Washington, D.C., because of the requests to that department from many foreign governments, I found myself in a work to help other state and nations that took about as much of my time as the work of the court itself. Long into the winter nights, after weary court hours, it occupied my attention.

Before other governmental agencies, that we worked for, came into being, we published and circulated mostly at our own expense literally tens of thousands of pamphlets on the law and work of the juvenile court.

We have appreciated the very generous concessions from the highest authorities everywhere that no juvenile court claims any better title to pioneeership or first in the beginning of what the juvenile court has developed into today.

Ben Lindsey served as Judge of the Juvenile Court of Denver from December of 1900 to 1927. He was a figure of controversy from the beginning. Anyone opposing his theories became his bitter enemy, and this continued throughout his life. One of the great difficulties of Ben Lindsey was that he wanted to be a politician, as well as a judge. Since Colorado elections were on partisan nomination, a judge was required to be a politician to a great extent in order to win the elections. However, Lindsey did not align himself with either the Democrats or Republicans. He identified himself primarily with minority elements in both Democratic and Republican parties, providing the Republicans were reformers.

The conditions existing in the City of Denver at the time gave Lindsey a field day. The Democrats were headed primarily by Mayor Speer and the Republicans by the Evans-Buchtel-Guggenheim Republicans—all were master politicians. Judge Lindsey attacked all of them with a vengeance, claiming they were fronts for the public utilities companies. His fierce moral fervor in denouncing political corruption, along with his flamboyant style, made him good copy for the Denver newspapers, especially the Denver Post under the brains of Bonfils and Tammen, who desired to “clean up the City of Denver.” Suggested reading in Gene Fowler’s book is the chapter under “Sensational Cleanups.”

Lindsey survived primarily because of his popularity as a Juvenile Court Judge; and because of his extreme imagination and compassion for helping children. Lindsey became so controversial that the Democrats wanted to forget him; and the Republicans did not want him for his outrageous remarks. Lindsey later ran as an Independent and for the first time in history the Independent won on the “Save the Children” ticket.
The Denver Juvenile Court became the most famous Juvenile Court in the world. Lindsey was a popular lecturer and was in constant demand as a speaker all over the world; he loved to dwell on the trials and tribulations of the young boys and girls that came before him, although some authorities felt that at times he stretched the truth a bit. His association with the great names of the country was well known. Yet underneath this inspirational character, this driving force, there was an oddity that verged on the point of mental illness.

JUDGE LINDSEY HOLDING COURT

Later, in an interview that I had with him personally, he told me it was necessary to overdraw a picture in order to sell the idea. One of Ben B. Lindsey’s greatest contributions to the juvenile movement was his salesmanship. He was a “noisy, feisty, one-man band,” who traveled throughout the United States explaining the new theory of handling juveniles. He wrote many books on this subject, which I now have in my possession. The best known were: The Revolt of Modern Youth (1925), The Beast (1910, and The Companionate Marriage (1927). He was extremely flamboyant and irrespressible; constantly in argument with established interests; and was absolutely fearless. He fought the Ku Klux Klan; fought the gamblers; fought the “establishment”; and was in constant controversy regarding the
protection of children. A recent television series “Profiles in Courage”
dramatized Ben Lindsey’s fight against the gamblers of the city of Denver.
Lindsey was willing to express his astounding and before-their-time ideas
on almost any subject, including labor laws, prohibition, prison reform,
capital punishment. This amazing man acquired a wide following, includ-
ing some of the great leaders of the world.

In Lindsey’s opinion the failure of many parents and others in authority
was in not recognizing that their censure, based on notions of sinfulness, was
outmoded. This was the reason for failure of communication between the
generations, creating a “generation gap” very similar to what we are now
experiencing.

He was constantly criticized for being away from his office so very
often. But Lindsey always had an answer to such accusations. He felt
that he was doing a great service by extending his role beyond the courts.
He argued that the full dockets of the Juvenile Court were primarily the
result of the shortcomings of society; and that the present social system
was contributing to this condition, stating, “we can only furnish the salve
for the sores as they develop; but we cannot prevent the sores.” In other
words, Lindsey felt that we must change society drastically in order to
solve the problems. He felt that a judge was not only a man of law but
a man of action in social reform. He felt that dramatization of a good
cause was usually the only and best way to achieve these reforms. In his
own words, “I grandstanded with a megaphone.”

His method in Court was most extraordinary. To give an example;
when a child was committed to the State Training School, he would give
the boy carfare to take a ride to the Training School located some fifteen
miles away. If a girl wanted to keep her illegitimate child, those involved
were informed that he would perform a marriage to a person who didn’t
exist; and then, using the power of annulment, he would annul the mar-
riage. The girl would return to her hometown with a marriage certificate
and an annulment decree. When Ben Lindsey was questioned about these
practices, he would turn to the heavens and say, “The letter killeth, but the
spirit giveth life.” His power and popularity with the public were tre-

Due to his efforts and leadership, much social legislation was passed
by the Colorado Legislature and in many other states. He was a lobbyist,
social engineer and “loud mouth.” He loved to debate on religion and sex;
and he pulled no punches. He made everybody feel guilty of their short-
comings, but in spite of that flamboyancy, he had brilliant ideas that if
advocated today would be readily accepted.

The “Lindsey program,” as it was worked out by the Judge in the
middle nineteen-twenties, involved a series of four recommendations and
assumptions:

(a) The first was the duty of the State to provide sexual instruction to all adults who wanted it. At appropriate ages, the instruction should include social and psychological aspects of marriage and family life as well as meaningful specific information about such topics as birth control and venereal disease.

(b) A pervasive principle in Lindsey’s writings was a general hostility to all sumptuary legislation. The acts of freely consenting adults in sexual matters should not be a concern of the criminal law.

(c) An important specific proposal was the repeal of all federal and state legislation hampering instruction in birth control or the distribution of contraceptive devices.

(d) Finally, Lindsey proposed a liberalization of certain aspects of the law of divorce. This point included his well-known proposal for “companionate marriage.” In this proposal, a couple would enter legal marriage expecting it to work but would agree in advance that if, after a trial period, they discovered that they were temperamentally unsuited the marriage could be dissolved without the usual formalities of an adversary action. Two corollaries must be mentioned. A court of domestic relations would be set up to make an effort to reconcile the couple. Secondly, such marriages were assumed to be childless during the companionate stage, thus normally eliminating the issues of alimony or support money in the event that the marriage failed.

Of Judge Lindsey’s four major propositions for improving society, the most controversial was the one on advocating “companionate marriage.” He was immediately denounced by some of the greatest writers, social workers and social critics of the day; and you can imagine what happened in the churches. But Ben Lindsey was a fighter; he would never give up. This created headlines throughout the country, and the more ministers raved and the press raged at him in headlines and editorials, the louder he became as he fought back. The cry in the pulpits was, “You either choose Ben Lindsey or Jesus Christ.”

On the subject of sex, especially in the series of articles entitled, “The Moral Revolt,” appearing in Redbook magazine in 1926, he really went far out and the criticism was enormous. The reader could see all the obvious dark clouds of opposition approaching. He fought the churches; he fought the conservatives; he fought the vested interests; and by the time he got through, he didn’t have very many people on his side. Evangelist Billy Sunday called the Judge’s proposals “nothing but free love,” and the great backing Judge Lindsey had in the early years was soon to disappear. His
reply to his critics certainly did not appease them, but further enraged them. The Judge's language was scarcely calculated to win converts. For example, commenting on the subject of religion in his book, *The Companionate Marriage*:

"Religious" people may find something holy—some hint of "holy" matrimony—in such a tangle, but I don't. (Lindsey has just described a particularly wretched loveless marriage.) I say the devil never invented anything worse than this piece of "sacramental" poppycock that has been "sanctified" by the Christian church. I say that back of this hideous thing stands a superstition unworthy of a civilized people. I say that such absurdities are on an intellectual level with devil worship, and that we uphold and perpetuate the thing either because we can't think straight, or are afraid to do so.

It is mostly the so-called "religious" people of this country, don't forget, who rise up in arms when anybody proposes that we sweep their theological junk off the map and try to use a little intelligence in ordering our affairs. They appear to me to be in error when they call their system of superstition by the sacred name of Religion. Religion consists in putting oneself in harmony with reality; but they are not interested in that kind of harmony because they think it a sin. They hate "free thought" far more sincerely than they hate "free love."

Lindsey tells about companionate marriage as follows:

"The Companionate Marriage," I said in as simple, straight-forward language as I could muster, is a program which proposes to legalize, stabilize, and direct certain of the customs, privileges, and practices of modern marriage; practices which are already in widespread use, but which have no legal status or direction.

The first of these is birth control.

The second is divorce by mutual consent for persons who, having no dependent children, cannot remain married by mutual consent; such divorce to be granted only after a court of domestic relations had failed in a humane and scientific effort to reconcile the couple. (This would be done through what I have called a house of Human Welfare. I think a less easily understood name for the "House of Human Welfare" is "The Institution of Human Relations," the development of which in Denver's Juvenile and Family Relations Court it is one purpose of "The Dangerous Life" to explain. It would consist of experts such as psychiatrists and specialists, largely supplanting the present divorce courts. This would not be "easy divorce." It would be honest, scientific divorce).

The third concerns alimony and support. It would not be the arbitrary legal right of the wife, as at present in so many states, but would be allowed when, in the judgment of the court, circumstances justified it. By the same token the property rights of the childless couples would be equitably determined with reference to the economic status of the parties and the facts in each case.

The fourth feature of the program would be for the state to undertake the...
education of youth and married couple in the art of love, the laws of sex and life, better to equip them for the serious duties of marriage and parenthood. Marriage is an art and as such it should be taught in the schools.

**THE “BEAST” AND JUDGE LINDSEY**

![Denver Post Cartoon, 1915](image)

"Denver Post Cartoon, 1915
From the Collection of Fred and Jo Mazzulla"

During all this time in public office he was constantly criticizing and downgrading public officials in no uncertain language, including dishonesty. Obviously they were looking for an opportunity to "get him," and when a man in public office loses power he loses everything. "Companionate marriage" killed him, and the wolves moved in. He tells the following from his book:

On the day following the election, the Denver Post announced that I had been elected by a majority of approximately 300 votes. But a contest was filed by Royal C. Graham, my unsuccessful Klan opponent, alleging frauds and irregularities in a certain Jewish precinct in connection with the counting and tallying of the ballots. Among other things, a youth was induced to testify falsely that he had been employed by an officer in my court to commit frauds in this precinct. Month later this youth confessed his perjury in a signed statement that he had been promised $2,000 and actually paid a large part of it for his "manufactured" evidence.

The issue that presented itself to the District Court was clear. On the showing of my opponent alone the court decided that I had been elected by
a majority of all the honest votes cast and dismissed the case. In other words, my undisputed majorities in the Jewish precincts were recognized by the court and allowed to stand in the city-wide totals. Graham appealed to the supreme court. The majority of this court in a widely criticized decision held that in as much as I had offered no defense in the lower court it was to be presumed I had no defense to make. Whitford and his associate ignored the fact that the lower court has held it was not necessary for me to make any defense because by the very showing of my Klan opponent I had been honestly elected and no fraud or irregularity established against me. So neither I, nor any of my witnesses, was ever permitted to be heard before any court.

The court's decision against me was handed down Monday, January 24, 1927. On July 1, 1927, I was ousted from the court I had created.

In September, 1929, this same supreme court again struck at me deciding I was not a judge of the juvenile court after January 1, 1925, and compelling me to pay to Graham's estate the salary amounting to several thousand dollars which I had collected during Graham's lifetime.

The Cross and the Flaming Cross both made war upon me.

It will be remembered that the supreme court ouster decision, which became effective July 1, 1927, had been handed down Monday, January 24, of that same year. On January 14—ten days before the decision—the Rev. Hugh L. McMenamin, pastor of the Catholic Cathedral of the Immaculate Conception, Denver, had publicly declared: "Now is the time to start a recall petition and let the public remove him (Lindsey) from office." January 17, the Denver Post observed that "Denver's Catholic clergy declared war on his (Lindsey's) "companionate marriage" suggestions from their pulpits Sunday." And Father McMenamin was quoted: "Only the old idea of the indissolubility of marriage will solve the (divorce) problem."

The night before the supreme court's ouster decision I had addressed a somewhat tempestuous meeting at the Seventeenth Avenue Community Church, Denver, upon the Companionate Marriage and the same issues of the press that told of my ouster noted the fact in their stories of the church meeting that "intense public feeling had been aroused by certain revelations and proposals made by Judge Lindsey."

The day after the ouster decision, Father McMenamin, apparently determined to end once and for all the "menace of Lindseyism," urged in the public press that the legislature "abolish the juvenile court and create a domestic relations court attached to the district court."

Lindsey goes on to explain the intricate legal reasoning:

- The Colorado Supreme Court, having decided that Judge Lindsey was not entitled to his salary during the time 'he unlawfully usurped the office' and having ordered judgment against Judge Lindsey and in favor of Royal Graham for the salary paid to Judge Lindsey during this period of usurpation by him, those decisions are a judicial determination by the proper court having jurisdiction of the matter that Judge Lindsey did not even have a de facto status.
Further, an examination of these cases will show that the Supreme Court of Colorado holds that Judge Graham was actually 'inducted into office (as judge of the juvenile court) on January 13, 1925'... and that Judge Lindsey was from that time an 'usurper.'

Taken together these pronouncements of the Colorado Supreme Court constituted one of the most astounding examples of judicial legerdemain in history. Whether or not I was a judge depended upon the exigencies of my political enemies as they carried out their program to "rid the state of Lindsey." At one and the same time I was not a judge and was deprived of the salary I had collected for long hours of toil in the juvenile court and I was a judge and was therefore not entitled to "practice law" and help save $3,000-000 in New York City for two disinherited Denver children.

Thus, this supreme court, after holding that I was not the judge, but a "usurper," since January 13th, 1925, in order to oust me, they later thus held that I was the judge at the same time they said I was not the judge, in order that they could "disbar" me.

There was a very famous case in Denver involving a very wealthy real estate operator by the name of W. E. D. Stokes. There were two children of the marriage. W. E. D. Stokes and his wife parted and the two children, James and Muriel, became the object of a custody suit. The case was filed in the Juvenile Court under the dependency statute and Ben Lindsey declared the children dependent. W. E. D. Stokes, then living in New York, filed a divorce case asking for custody of the children. Mrs. Stokes contested the case and won. Later, Stokes died leaving all of his money to a son by a previous marriage. James and Muriel were disinherited.

Mrs. Stokes hired a famous New York lawyer to contest the will. Ben Lindsey was a close personal friend of Mrs. Stokes and went to New York to help her in this contest. It was finally settled for several million dollars. Mrs. Stokes gave Ben Lindsey $37,000 and the lawyer gave him $10,000 for his assistance. This was in the form of a gift. Before accepting the gift, Ben Lindsey obtained the approval of the Denver Probate Judge, George Luxford. However, all was not well. Keep in mind that Ben had many enemies, including the Supreme Court.

These enemies moved for disbarment. The Supreme Court held he was practicing law—that the fee was for services—not a gift. Lindsey was disbarred on the ground that he was a Judge and the canon of ethics forbade him from practicing law. The same Supreme Court in a later case declared that he was illegally elected—that for two years he was "acting" as a judge—but in reality was not a judge, and ordered him to return the salary! Ben Lindsey described this election on pages 394 to 395 of his book The Dangerous Life which you will find on the previous pages.

This finally led to his disbarment. The Supreme Court had been the recipient of some of his disparaging remarks! Because of the disbarment,
he was removed from the bench. His dream world was coming to an end. His great ambition was to build a great Juvenile Hall. Believe it or not, Ben Lindsey took all of the files from the Juvenile Court out on the lawn of the Court House. He called all the news media and with this great stack of personal histories set fire to the files; picking up one, opening it slowly and saying, “Mary, your secret dies with me.” (Good Grief!)

He later went to Los Angeles and ran for the Superior bench; he was elected by the highest vote in history. Ben Lindsey wanted to be the Juvenile Court Judge in Los Angeles; but, due to his verbosity, he could not stay out of controversy. The Juvenile Court Judge is appointed by the other Superior Court Judges and they refused to allow Ben Lindsey to have this bench, much to his disappointment.

Ben Lindsey had tremendous visions. He contributed more to the juvenile court movement than any man that I have ever known or known of. He was a superb salesman, and due to his single individual efforts the juvenile court movement was started all over the world. Ben Lindsey also felt that in the divorce courts we should have a Court of Conciliation. He went to the Legislature in California and got the bill enacted. He became the first Judge of the Court of Conciliation, which he described in his letter to me. Later this Court, under Judge Louis J. Burke and other judges, has become extremely well known and a pattern throughout the United States. It was Ben Lindsey's idea. Again, he was given little credit for his pioneering.

Another notable contribution: Ben Lindsey noticed that many children in the motion picture industry, who became stars, lost their money because of parents who squandered the returns. He managed to get the bill passed, through the Legislature in California, to the effect that all money made by children in the industry would be placed in trust.

True to form, Ben Lindsey was constantly in trouble in California and the people loved it. He was great for newspaper publicity.

In spite of this disbarment in Colorado, he had many friends in Denver, notably Lee Casey, of the Rocky Mountain News, and Phil Hornbein. These men and others felt that it was a disgrace that Ben Lindsey was disbarred. They brought their petition before the Colorado Supreme Court for reinstatement. The Supreme Court finally agreed to reinstate him for Christmas providing he keep his mouth shut about the Supreme Court. Unfortunately, Ben Lindsey again started to be very vocal about a sex case in Los Angeles, so Lee Casey and Phil Hornbein asked the Supreme Court if they would reinstate him for Thanksgiving, because they felt he would make a "damn fool" of himself before Christmas. This story was told to me by Lee Casey.

After his death the Judges of Los Angeles decided to give him a mem-
orial service, but Mrs. Lindsey is said to have replied to them, “You never honored him while he was alive. Why should you honor him when he is dead?” Gene Fowler, the famous biographer and literary conservator of the traditions of Denver’s rich past, wanted to write “the story” of Judge Ben B. Lindsey. However, Mrs. Lindsey would not allow him to do this unless it was strictly laudatory. This to me would ruin the book.

Later, friends called me and asked me if I would receive a bust of Ben B. Lindsey in the Juvenile Court of Denver. The Juvenile Court of Denver is located in the City and County Building. The judges are, in effect, tenants. When the Mayor of Denver, Ben F. Stapleton, heard that I planned to cut a hole in the wall to insert the bust, he became furious at me. Ben Stapleton, who appointed me to the Municipal bench and one of my very closest friends, was classified as “one of the beasts in the jungle” by Ben Lindsey. This was the only time I ever had a big argument with Mayor Ben Stapleton. However, I did receive the bust on the condition the walls would not be damaged. It now stands in the Chambers of the Juvenile Court. In many of the thousand cases I have handled, I suppose I might visualize him frowning at the results; and sometimes the results in others, with a touch of Lindsey leniency applied, might leave him smiling.

The deeply interesting part of his life story came out of his habit of being in advance of the times in which he lived. His tremendous energy; his foresight; his great interest in the juvenile court movement, and other movements of merit were attitudes of flexibility badly needed in an evolving, yet puritanical, society. To me he was a great man; and yet beneath this touch of greatness was this strange quality of flamboyancy. He tried to explain this to me: “Judge,” he said, “the juvenile court movement had to be sold. This takes salesmanship; this takes enterprise; this takes stamina. Great cases are never won by people who sit back and take no chances; do nothing.”

His critics were most angered by the tone and style of his public statements and of his two books of the period, The Revolt of Modern Youth and The Companionship Marriage. These were written to sell, to get his ideas across to the widest public audience; but fastidious critics of the Judge saw them as unseemly, and even appealing to prurient interests.

The content, as well as the tone, of his public utterances and writings continued to meet growing local objection, even as they attracted wider national attention and audiences; and it became perfectly clear to his local critics that Judge Lindsey rejected any notion that his judicial office obligated him to use threats or coerction or censure when young people or adults confided in him about immoral, or even, illegal activities. What was told in trust and confidence would be held in confidence, as far as Ben
Lindsey was concerned. Lindsey once paid a $500.00 fine rather than testify regarding a confidential talk he had with a young boy involving a murder case.

It was equally his conviction that sexual conduct was not a proper subject of criminal law at all, except in cases of child molesting and sexual assault. He felt the role of the State, except in these flagrant violations, should be confined to intelligent education programs on the role and nature of sex. Lindsey had faith that the majority of the people would behave in a civilized manner, if given an atmosphere of freedom, supplemented by education. As he expressed it in 1925:

Sex is simply a biological fact. It is as much so as the appetite for food. Like the appetite for food it is neither legal nor illegal, moral nor immoral. To bring Sex under the jurisdiction of law and authority is as impossible as to bring food hunger under such jurisdiction; and we all instinctively recognize that it does not belong there. That is why, when the law and the prescribed custom run counter to desires which are in themselves natural and normal, people refuse to recognize the authority of law and custom, and secretly or openly give their often ill-considered desires the right of way. This they will continue to do until Sex can be presented to them in another light, with law and authority as completely eliminated as it is in the case, say, of gluttony.

The failure or refusal of parents and others in authority to listen to, understand, and accept, without reprimand and censure, the ideas and attitudes of the new generations was responsible, in Lindsey’s opinion, for the failures in communication between the generations in his day. (To the young of the 1960’s who think of what is Today as being all that’s new, “where it’s at” or “with it,” we must remind that this original pioneer and propagator of the “juvenile court idea” also discovered the “generation gap,” and discerned and sifted the reasons behind it a half century back).

The end of the Colorado phase of Ben B. Lindsey’s career in 1929 reflected in part, at least, the dangers to which an elective official exposes himself when he becomes a vocal and belligerent champion of causes charged with a high emotional content. Indeed, it is rather remarkable that the Judge lasted politically as long as he did. He probably won a majority of votes in 1924, when the Ku Klux Klan, which had bitterly opposed him, swept the State of Colorado. Three years later Lindsey’s election was invalidated and he was ousted from the bench; and in 1929 he was disbarred in Colorado.

In spite of all the criticism Lindsey endured, he was a penetrating analyst and interpreter of the scene in which he lived; who advanced novel and innovative solutions to the social problems of the day—solutions that were well in advance of what those times were ready to accept.

Finally, consider the four main points in Lindsey’s program for a
happier and more stable society:

1) Birth or population control, family planning, if you will: Our Society’s failure to face facts in this area, so well covered by Ben Lindsey 50 years ago, constitutes not only our Society’s—but Humanity’s greatest single future problem: The population explosion!

2) Divorce by mutual consent—where there are no dependent children—was the second cornerstone of the Lindsey program. Through Family and Conciliation Courts in state after state, the antagonistic divorce concept is giving way to the Conciliation Court approach, which utilizes the most up-to-date counseling services and techniques!

3) In the Lindsey-improved Society, alimony and support in divorce would not be arbitrary legal rights of the divorcing wife, but would be granted only where circumstances—faithfulness and devotion to the hope of the marriage and dependent children—justified this consideration. Individual rights of childless couples would be dealt with equitably. This original Lindsey concept—more than a half century old—is rapidly developing acceptance in the various states today.

4) Responsibility of the State, the churches, the schools—the entire community—to provide education on the nature of sex, along with the responsibilities of marriage and parenthood—these ultimate relationship to the whole society—were basic Lindsey concepts offering sane preparation for effective adult lives. These Lindsey viewpoints have solid and growing support now—more than 50 years after he first widely expounded them!

Again and again, down through my 30 years as Juvenile Judge in the Court he founded, and over which he also presided for more than a quarter of a century, I have thought of my original mentor, Ben Lindsey, and of the precepts for the handling and treatment of juvenile offenders he first brought into our court system. Now his approach is standard operating procedure throughout the country and has been introduced in courts all over the world.

A prophet now long gone; a prophet who strode our scene with his voice always angry at injustice; a voice speaking with hope for the future; with his faith, trust and belief always in Youth. A prophet long before his time—Ben Lindsey’s program for a rational and happier life—his desire to face the problems previous generations avoided facing—Lindsey’s message would come through loud and clear to this generation of active, intelligent, critical, and restless young Americans. Ben Lindsey is again remembered—this “eagle forgotten”—and now at last, the full import of his program is understood and appreciated by a younger generation, many with the insight, greatness, and plain “spunk” to do something about our ravaged and corroding scene.
AN HISTORIC QUEST

The Scott United Methodist Church, located at Ogden Avenue and East 22d Street in Denver, has been one of the leading Negro churches in Denver for a good many years. Its building was recently declared to be a Denver "landmark." Fred Mazzulla, a member of the Landmark Commission of the City and County of Denver, was given the responsibility of preparing a history of this church for the Commission. He soon discovered that the church itself had no written history of the church in its possession, and that apparently neither the pastor nor any of the members knew why it had been given the name of "Scott."

Undeterred, he searched for a history of this church, and as his letter, printed below reveals, he was successful in his quest. It is thought that both his letter and the brief history of the important church will be of interest to the readers of ROUNDUP.

Re: History of Scott Methodist Episcopal Mission.

Dear Mr. Rist:

As a member of the Landmark Commission of the City and County of Denver, I was assigned the task of compiling the history of the "Scott Methodist Church."

In the Western History Department of the Denver Public Library I found a booklet compiled in November 1941 with the title "History of Scott Methodist Church," published on the 37th anniversary. An examination of the booklet revealed that much of the material had been taken from Beardsley's book, Echoes from Peak and Plain, but nowhere was the suggestion made as to the origin of the name "Scott."

I then called on my good friend, George Morrison, who in turn referred me to Laura Gardner. In a letter to me Laura Gardner states:

"Scott Methodist Church was named after the first Negro Bishop who did missionary work in Monrovia, Africa. His name was I. B. Scott. There are several churches named after Bishop Scott, one in Pasadena, California. Bishop Scott was born in Nashville, Tennessee. After retiring, Bishop Camphor took his place."

In addition, Laura Gardner made available to me a brief history of the Scott Methodist Episcopal Mission of the Lincoln Conference. I enclose a Xerox copy of this brief history.

Since this quest has been so unusual and so illusive, I thought perhaps it should be preserved by being printed in the ROUNDUP.

Westernly yours,

Fred M. Mazzulla
SCOTT CHURCH

The church was built in 1889 as the Christ Methodist Episcopal Church. It was 74 by 90 feet in size, with a steeple 190 feet high. In 1927 Christ Church moved to a new location at 590 Colorado Blvd. The building was purchased by the Scott Methodist Episcopal Church, now the Scott United Methodist Church. It was severely damaged by a fire in 1949. By reason of structural weakness the top of the spire has been removed. The church was recently sold to the Church of God in Christ; the Scott Church will erect a new structure at 29th and Jackson in the near future.
BRIEF HISTORY

The latter part of the summer of 1904, Reverend C. W. Holmes, the pastor of the People's Methodist Episcopal Church at Colorado Springs, Colorado, upon the urgent request of a few Methodist Episcopalians, came to Denver and organized them and designated the organization The Scott Methodist Episcopal Mission of the Lincoln Conference.

The first Board of Trustees was composed of Frank D. McPherson, Dr. J. A. Harper, Attorney George G. Ross, and Dr. J. H. Westbrook. The first Board of Stewards was composed of Mrs. Annie Settles, Mrs. Emma Carter, and Mrs. Pazetta Campbell. The organist was a blind girl, named Julie E. Donato. It is significant and interesting to note that only two of the first officers—Attorney George G. Ross and Frank D. McPherson—are now members of the organization and serving as Trustee and Steward, respectively.

Reverend Holmes protected and guided this little flock until the succeeding Annual Conference which was held during the spring of 1905. At this conference the presiding Bishop appointed Reverend Wooten to the pastorate of this mission. Reverend Holmes accompanied Reverend Wooten to his new appointment—a difficult and trying situation as all pioneer work is. After carefully looking over the field together, Brother Wooten and Brother Holmes decided upon the course of securing a place for regular worship, and they rented the upstairs of the building on the corner of Welton and Twenty-seventh Streets. The contribution made by Brother Holmes was that of keeping the mission alive.

Reverend J. E. Williams succeeded Brother Wooten and shortly upon his arrival got in touch with many of the Methodist Episcopal Churches and interested the resident Bishop and Ministers in this new venture. With such help, after a few months' efforts, Brother Williams, with his faithful few, had succeeded in raising five hundred dollars which was used to make the initial payment on the property known as 801 and 803 East Twenty-sixth Avenue; and thus was laid the permanent foundation of The Scott Methodist Episcopal Church of Denver. The encouragement given by Bishop Warren, his advice, and counsel can hardly be overstated. There were many times when the little flock, no doubt, would have disbanded had it not been for the hope, the faith, and the optimism inspired by Bishop Warren and the thought that he and their other Methodist friends were expecting them to carry on. Through his influence, the Colorado Conference appropriated $150 annually for several years. This appropriation came at a most opportune time. The mission could not have carried on without this financial help, even though it was small.

In the year 1908, having made some progress, Brother Williams re-
linquished the task to Reverend C. W. Holmes, referred to in the beginning as the founder.

In the spring of 1910 Reverend J. N. Wallace was appointed to the Scott Methodist Episcopal Mission. During his pastorate the organization made a larger gain in membership and more progress along other lines than was realized all the previous years. At the close of his pastorate, which was in 1913, the charge did not have a regular pastor for a period of about one year. But the Reverend J. R. Rader, a retired Methodist Episcopal Minister of the Colorado Conference, was sufficiently imbued with the spirit of Christian service to fill the pulpit on Sundays. However, the inevitable happened. Being without a regular leader, much ground was lost. During the period from the spring of 1913 to the spring of 1919, the following ministers had charge of this work in the order named: J. E. Peters, Dudley Smith, T. S. McMorris, S. L. Deas, and G. Sterling Sawyer. Except for the pastorate of Brother Sawyer, during which time a substantial reduction on the mortgage against the property was made, these were uneventful years.

At the Fall Conference of 1919, Bishop Leonard appointed the Reverend Samuel S. Striplin, now deceased, to the pastorate of this church. This work had been under the supervision of Brother Stripling as District Superintendent during the preceding five years; consequently he came with a definite conviction of the possibilities of the field of labor to which he had been appointed. To begin with, he knew the local conditions; and the officers and members had faith and confidence in his leadership. His coming was the beginning of a new era in The Scott Methodist Episcopal Church of Denver.

He organized the “New Century Club” which now lives and is one of the most potent factors in the advancement of the program of the church. During his pastorate the membership was materially increased; the remainder of the old church debt was paid; the eight lot corner of Ogden Street and Twenty-sixth Avenue was purchased and a handsome balance remained in the church treasury. In the activities of the New Century Club, Mrs. Mary G. Clinkscale, the first president; Mrs. Geraldine L. Lightner, second president; Mrs. Genevieve Mendenhall, third president; Mrs. Eudora Briggs and Mrs. Cordelia Boyle—now president and secretary—have been loyal and untiring. To them much of the credit is due for the splendid contribution this auxiliary has made to our church program.

With these definite accomplishments, although not the sum total of what he had planned and for which his soul had yearned, his work in this field of labor was done. For five continuous years he promoted and guided the activities of this membership.

The Reverend H. T. S. Johnson served us during the year 1924.

Since the Fall of 1925, Reverend Matthew W. Clair, Jr., has been the
dynamic leader of our forces. His contribution is the culmination of the vision projected and the foundation laid of an adequate plant which would make the material appeal and furnish the material means for putting on a program that would meet the needs of and effectively serve the community, by his worthy predecessor, Brother Stripling. On April 1, 1927, the official contract for the purchase of the property Ogden Street at East Twenty-second Avenue of the City Missionary Society of Denver was signed by R. F. Boyle and Lawrence H. Lightner, Trustees, and Matthew W. Clair, Jr., Pastor.

October the sixteenth to the twenty-third, a week of rejoicing and thanksgiving, is a new milestone marking the beginning of a great Christian Church adventure. May it be His plan and His way; may there be an increased, passionate spirit for active service evidenced by this membership; and may the Scott Methodist Episcopal Church be a place where men, women, and children will be drawn to Him and a place where lives will be saved.

OFFICIAL CHURCH ROSTER
MATTHEW W. CLAIR, Bishop
B. R. BOOKER, District Superintendent
MATTHEW W. CLAIR, JR., Minister
MRS. LUCY PAGE, Local Preacher

UNIT LEADERS
Mrs. Lucy Page
Mrs. Carrie V. Dove

MRS. ELLA OWENS
MRS. MINERVA MINTON

TRUSTEES
Alexander Briggs, Chairman

Lawrence H. Lightner
William Wilson
A. J. Howard, Jr.

George G. Ross
I. S. Saxton
R. F. Boyle

STEWARDS
R. F. Boyle, Chairman

William Pollard
Frank Glover
Mrs. Marie Brooks
Mrs. Mae E. Glover
F. D. McPherson

Mrs. Eudora Briggs
Mrs. Cordelia Boyle
Frank Cason
J. A. G. Jackson
R. J. Norman
Mrs. Bessie Pollard
Lester Thomas
Mrs. Ella Wigley
Mrs. Melvina Wilson

H. W. Scott
Mrs. Hattie Stripling
Edward Wilson
Mrs. Geraldine L. Lightner

PRESIDENTS OF AUXILIARIES

Woman’s Home Missionary Society ........................................ Mrs. Lucy Page
The New Century Club ......................................................... Mrs. Eudora Briggs
The Epworth League ............................................................ Mrs. Ida Freeland
The Sunday School ................................................................ I. S. Saxton
The Ladies’ Aid Society .......................................................... Mrs. Lucy Page
The Brotherhood ..................................................................... John Jackson
Scott’s Go-Getters .................................................................. Mrs. Eunice Howard
Scott’s Chorus ......................................................................... George G. Ross
Young People’s Club .............................................................. Miss Annie Laura Jackson

Mrs. Geraldine L. Lightner, Secretary
Mrs. Cordelia Boyle, Treasurer
Mrs. Mae E. Glover, Financial Secretary

SUNDAY, OCTOBER 16, 1927

Morning—Eleven o’Clock

1. Voluntary
   Processional
   Invocation
2. Singing—From “The Methodist Hymnal”
   No. 129
3. The Apostles’ Creed
4. Pastoral Prayer
5. Anthem—Scott Methodist Episcopal Chorus
6. Psalter—Forty-second Sunday Morning
7. The Gloria Patria
8. Lesson from the New Testament
9. Anthem—Scott Methodist Episcopal Chorus
10. Announcements
11. Anthem—Scott Methodist Episcopal Chorus
12. Worship in the Presentation of Tithes and Offerings
13. Singing—From “The Methodist Hymnal”
   No. 208
14. Sermon .............................................................................. by F. H. Butler

The Department Epworth League, of the
Board of Education
15. Prayer
    No. 555
17. Doxology and the Apostolic Benediction
18. Postlude

ADDENDUM

The following addition to the history is from a brochure dated March 23-27, 1947:

This history would not be complete unless it carried a mention of the fidelity, hardships and subsequent sacrificing efforts of these names, prominent in the annals of the Church: Reverends J. M. Thomas, LeRoy Fields, Julius Johnson, Sumpter M. Riley, H. L. Overton, E. O. Woolfolk, followed by Reverend C. N. Richmond, our present pastor, all faithful servants of God, carrying on as leaders to help make the fulfillment of the dreams of many, many years of tireless struggles by an undaunted congregation that fought valiantly in their determined efforts to own this edifice, an everlasting monument to them and their posterity as trusted stewards of God.

Reverend C. N. Richmond, present pastor of Scott Methodist Church, came to Denver in August of 1944 from Asbury Methodist Church, St. Louis, Mo. Quiet, and unassuming, he has demonstrated a courage and Christian fortitude that is worthy of emulation. The church membership has shown a marked increase during his pastorate. His financial efforts have exceeded that of any of his predecessors. He has been a benefactor in this community, and we know that he will be a credit to any community in which he will serve. He carries the highest respect of the membership of this church, and the citizens of this community.

Bishop Isaiah B. Scott

In the year 1904 Rev. Isaiah B. Scott was elected by the General Conference of what was then the Methodist Episcopal Church to supervise the Methodist work in Liberia. He continued in this position until his retirement in 1916. He was the first Negro to have been elected as Bishop of Liberia. Prior to his election Dr. Scott had been the editor of the Southwestern Christian Advocate, which was published in the interest of the Negro membership of the Methodist Episcopal Church in America. He had also been a pastor, a presiding elder, and a college president. Consequently, a number of churches were named after this distinguished religious leader, including the Denver church.
OVER THE CORRAL RAIL

1968 BRAND BOOK

The 1968 Brand Book is truly a deluxe, profusely illustrated, limited edition publication, with sixteen historical articles, 360 pp. The total cost before January 1 is $14.20. Mail order and check to Westerners, 1050 Western Federal Savings Bldg., Denver, Colo. 80202.

COLT SIX-SHOOTER

An announcement has been made of the publication of the Saga of the Colt Six-Shooter, by George E. Virgines. It is stated to be "the authentic story" of the famous gun of the Old West. Published by Frederick Fell, Inc., price $7.95, it probably may be purchased at local book stores.

SAN LUIS VALLEY

The San Luis Valley Historical Society began the publication of The San Luis Valley Historian in January, and the April and July numbers have appeared. These three first numbers give a "Time-event chart" to give an "understanding of the many people and their affairs who lived before, and to offer a peg-board whereon the reader may continue to place himself and the events of interest to him."

TOM HORN

John MacAllister has written an interesting account about the early-day bad man, Tom Horn, who was hanged in Cheyenne in 1903. He has also drawn the illustrations. This tale is in the September 14 "Focus" of the Boulder Daily Camera.

REFUGE FOR WILD HORSES

As we all know, the wild horses that are a heritage from the old West have been facing extinction. A committee, headed by Dr. C. Wayne Cook, of Colorado State University, has made eleven proposals to Director Boyd L. Rasmussen of the Bureau of Land Management with reference to the preservation of at least one hundred of these horses on the 32,000 acre wild horse range in the Pryor Mountains of Montana. Mrs. Velma B. Johnson, President of the International Society for the Protection of Mustangs and Burros, is among those who urge that these horses be preserved as part of a very colorful chapter of American history.

GREEN MOUNTAIN PRESS

An announcement has been received about the newly founded Green Mountain Press, in Denver. Western Americana will be a major field of interest. Henry W. Hough is the publisher.

HISTORICAL MARKER

A bronze plaque, with the following inscription has been prepared for the oldest "Protestant" (i.e., non Latter Day Saints) church building in Utah:

CORINNE

METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH
1870

THIS IS THE OLDEST EXTANT PROTESTANT CHURCH BUILDING IN UTAH

IT WAS DEDICATED BY

CHAPLAIN C. C. MCCABE AND

REVEREND G. M. PEIRCE ON SEPTEMBER 20, 1870
RECKONING AT SUMMIT SPRINGS, by Col. Ray Sparks, Lowell Press, Kansas City, 1969, 52 pp., $2.00.

On May 21, 1869, Tall Bull and a band of Cheyenne Dog Soldiers attacked a hunting party on the Republican River in Kansas. They killed thirteen persons in raids during the next week and derailed a Kansas Pacific train, killing most of its crew. On May 30, in what is now Lincoln County, Kansas, Tall Bull’s warriors raided a German settlement, killed a number of settlers, caught up with Susan Alderdice and her family who were attempting to flee, killed the children and took Susan and Marie Weichell, the wife of another settler, captive. The captives were placed on horses and started on a journey through a tortuous hell on earth.

A troop of the 7th Cavalry, together with Major North and his company of Pawnee Scouts trailed the Indians, caught up with them at Summit Springs, in northeastern Colorado, destroyed their village and killed sixty Indians, including Tall Bull. They were too late to save Susan Alderdice, for she was killed by Tall Bull before the soldiers could rescue her. Marie Weichell, though badly wounded, eventually recovered.

Dr. Tesson, the military surgeon, prepared the body of Susan Alderdice for burial. Though inured to the terrible duties of his office, he was so deeply moved at seeing her broken, bruised and mutilated body, that he spoke softly to the dead body as if it were a frightened child. Susanna’s lonely grave is somewhere on the wind-swept prairie near Summit Springs.

Some of you who decry the fate of the Poor Indian, may have second thoughts after reading this excellent little pamphlet, and find some justification for the actions of Chivington at Sand Creek, Custer at the Washita, and Forsyth at Wounded Knee.

Armand W. Reeder, P.M.

NAVAJO SAGA, by Kay and Russ Bennett, The Naylor Co., San Antonio, 239 pp., illus.

This is a most readable account of the sorrows and trials of the Navajos, and their attempts to hold on to their tribal unity and their homelands. More particularly, it is a family history from 1846 to 1870. At the same time, it is anything but a happy account, and it can hardly be when one remembers the lengthening trail of broken promises, and general callous indifference of our national government all through those years, and many more since.

Kay Bennett’s grandmother was the girl Shebah who figures largely in the earlier part of the narrative. There is much information on tribal ways and customs, all very well told indeed, which helps to mitigate the sorry account of oppression and inhumanity, compounded time and again.

They are a fine people, the Navajos, and that they have survived the venal stupidity, the bungling mismanagement, the exploitation, and many other indignities that are familiar to all of us who read, proves abundantly that whatever else they lost, they never wavered, nor lost their innate stamina, or character.

Henry A. Clausen.
CASPAR COLLINS, THE LIFE AND
EXPLOITS OF AN INDIAN
FIGHTER OF THE SIXTIES, by
Agnea Wright Spring, University
of Nebraska Press, 1969, a Bison
Book paperback, 187 pp., 12 il-
lustrations, $1.80.

This book was published by Colum-
ia University Press in 1927 as a hard-
back. Since the original edition has
been out of print a long time, it is ap-
propriate that the University of Nebras-
ka Press should issue a paperback re-
print.

Caspar Collins continues to be of con-
siderable interest, although the book
title is somewhat misleading. Lieuten-
ant Collins was only twenty when he
was killed by Indians; consequently,
his achievements necessarily had been
limited. A full-scale biography would
be quite out of the question, even for
the industrious and resourceful Mrs. Spring.
So this book contains more about Cas-
par's father and mother and relevant
background history than it does about
the young man. The second half of the
book amounts to an appendix of source
materials, including nine letters from
Caspar to his mother; four letters from
Lt. Col. William O. Collins (Caspar's
father) to his wife; other family cor-
correspondence; a few reports by the
father, and nine pages of Caspar's com-
ments about Indian customs and legends.

William O. Collins, an Ohio lawyer,
began raising a volunteer cavalry regi-
ment in 1861 which he expected to lead
against the Confederacy. Instead he
was sent West in 1862 at the head of a
combined force of his own recruits and
others. The mission of the regiment,
which came to be known as the Ele-
venth Ohio Volunteer Cavalry, was to
protect mail and telegraph lines and
routes of travel, principally in what is
now Wyoming. Though too young for
military duty, Collins' son, the 17-year-
old Caspar, was taken along for rea-
sons indicated in this letter written by
Col. Collins to his wife in May, 1862,
from Scottsbluff en route to Fort Laram-
ie: "Caspar . . . has got over his
cough . . . and I think the trip and ex-
posure will do much to strengthen his
constitution . . . He is getting to be
more shifty and useful . . . and I have
great hopes that the necessities of our
situation will teach him industry and
self-reliance."

Judging from Caspar's letters, he de-
voted much of his first year in the West
to hunting ducks and sage hens with the
aid of a superb retriever. His military
career began in June, 1863, when he
was commissioned a second lieutenant
in his father's regiment. Caspar soon
was given command of four small de-
tachments stationed in central Wyoming
at Sweetwater Bridge, Three Crossings,
Rocky Ridge, and Upper Crossings.

Lt. Col. Collins, after almost freezing
to death riding between Fort Laramie
and Fort Halleck in February, 1865,
was mustered out of service the follow-
ing month; so he was back in Ohio
when news of his son's death reached
him.

Caspar Collins was no Custer. Ap-
parently the fight in which he was killed
was his first, and he had no vision of
glorious victory. Just before he went
out to protect an approaching wagon
train he gave his cap to a friend with
the comment: "Jim, I know that I shall
never get back alive. Here is my cap
that you have admired so much. Keep
it to remember me by." His death seems
to have been due, partly at least, to the
fact that he rode out on a fractious,
borrowed horse that he could not con-
trol.

The letters of Caspar and his father are worth close reading for their interesting details of life in the West. With a change in spelling, the city of Casper, Wyoming, and a nearby mountain are named for the lad.

T. A. Larson, CM


Hundreds of mining towns experienced substantially the same boom-and-bust history, and Meadow Lake differed mainly that for nearly a hundred years it refused to die. Everyone knew that the gold of the California Mother Lode was there. Hadn't the essays proven it over and over again? The trouble was, nobody knew how to get more than a tiny fraction of those refractory ores from the stubborn granite. And there was the problem of arctic winters and high transportation costs, among others.

Nothing remains of Meadow Lake except the neglected cemetery, where lie the bones of Henry H. Hartley, for forty years the town's "hermit" and only permanent resident, who prospered moderately from his mining operations. In 1887 he married a London beauty thirty younger than he. He died in 1892. Two years later the young widow shot and killed M. D. Foley, bank president who, she claimed, had "done her wrong." Found guilty, she served two years in prison before being paroled.

The author is professor emeritus of English at Purdue University and is the author of Mark Twain in Virginia City.

Forbes Parkhill.


The ill-fated California Exposition and State Fair Corporation started Mr. Hutchinson on this definitive biography of the young giant of the West; in itself, it justifies the bigger dream of an exposition, because it is a scholarly, mundane, witty, worthy, history of a much beloved area by a man who knows how to observe, and how to write. Many expositions and state fairs produced far less lively and long-lasting results.

In the beginning, 325 years ago, when California first started appearing on maps, it was thought to be an island, but it was later conceded to be the land west of Mexico, and north to Alaska. Ultimately, the Spanish divided their provinces into Baja California and Alta California, a division still very evident but compressed into the boundarides of the Golden state, although originally Alta California encompassed California, Nevada, Utah, Arizona and parts of New Mexico, Wyoming, and Colorado. The book deals with the early history of California from a geologic standpoint, a climatological one, through its history of migration, its legal, political, cultural history, and a study of its potential. Dr. Hutchinson's main purpose, it seems, was to brief California's immigrants on the California heritage, and to make their new homeland known to them. He did an entertaining, as well as a thorough exposition.

The early history is sketched in from the Indians to the Gold Rush in seven
chapters bearing such intriguing titles as "The Anatomy of Plenty", "Spain's Farthest North", "Los Extranjeros," which includes both Russians and several of Colorado's early Mountain Men. The discovery of gold is placed in perspective, as is the later silver influence. Agriculture and industry are analyzed and evaluated. The last chapter of the seventeen comprising the book is entitled "The Water of Life and Growth." Colorado River water is part of the source discussed. Each chapter is well written and thoroughly satisfying, and not boring in detail. The picture is honest and complete.

A special mention of the quantity and quality of the illustrations is both necessary and complimentary. John Barr Tompkins selected most of them from Bancroft Library, but the picture credits cover the entire state, as do the pictures themselves. Carefully selected and edited, thoughtfully captioned, beautifully reproduced and set into the text as a gem stone in a setting, they bring a new dimension to the book. One serious fault is the lack of a good map. The book is a pleasure to read, a reference to own, and a treasure to give. Colorado lacks a history of the same charm, brevity, and stature. Would we had one!

(Mrs.) Enid T. Thompson

EARLY DAYS AROUND THE DIVIDE, Carl F. and E. C. Matthews, Sign Book Company, St. Louis, Missouri, 78 pages, illus. $5.00.

Our late friend and Posse member, Carl Matthews, probably was the most loyal and faithful member the Westerners ever had. Neither rain, nor sleet, nor snow kept him from a meeting. The only ones he missed (and I doubt if the number was over two in 20 years) were when he was sick or out of the state. He was born on the Divide—(that prominence that heads eastward from Palmer Lake dividing the eastern drainage of the Platte and Arkansas Rivers)—in 1885, and died in Colorado Springs in 1968. He never finished the book he started about life on the Divide; however, after his death his brother Earl gathered up his notes and had them printed. The book is a "homey" one giving intimate glimpses of the life of the people and the rise and fall of the towns around the Divide.

When we think of Ghost Towns, we usually think of our mining towns in the mountains that died when the mines played out. Well, there are Ghost Towns on the plains that died when the farming no longer paid, when railroads were abandoned, or when they were hit by floods. Carl also touches on towns still in existence, such as Parker, Elbert, Kiowa, Franktown, etc.

There is no plot to the book—it doesn't need one. It reads as if one were at a family reunion, listening to the stories of the old folks. The older Matthews once called on a family who lived in a sod house. Mrs. Matthews suggested that one of the older girls might come home with her for two weeks to work as a hired girl. When the two weeks were up, the girl didn't want to leave a fine frame house with wood floors, nice bed and good food to go back to a sod house with dirt floors and she didn't. She stayed for months. When a young bride from the east saw for the first time a man milking a cow, she said, "That looks awfully personal to me!"

You had better get one of these books as there were less than 500 printed.

Francis B. Rizzari

This volume is of prime importance to historians and economists as it comprises a vast accumulation of facts and statistics on the cattle industry of the Pacific Northwest, not hitherto compiled into one volume. Although the author, J. Orin Oliphant, Professor Emeritus of History of Bucknell University, details chiefly the story of the Oregon cattle industry from 1840 to 1890, he necessarily includes also phases of the early range cattle industry in Washington, Idaho, and in the Winnemucca region of Nevada. Dropping back to 1792, the author sketches the first appearance of cattle on the Northwest Coast of America, and traces early Spanish and English attempts at agriculture in Western Washington.

Data for the book have been obtained by intensive study of innumerable records made by explorers, fur traders, missionaries, travelers and early settlers; especially helpful were periodicals and newspapers, published west of the Rocky Mountains and a few east of the Rockies from 1840. Considerable information, too, was gleaned from official reports and promotional books and pamphlets of railways operating in the Pacific Northwest during the 1880’s.

In order to gain physiographical and economic unity for the intermontane country of the Pacific Northwest, the author designates it as Transcascadia. In his words, “Here on uplands and lowlands, on grasslands and sagelands, cattle in large numbers roamed freely the year round in scattered districts of a cattlemans’ kingdom which flourished during the 1870’s and much of the 1880’s.” From this Transcascadia, cattle which had thrived and multiplied through the years, went by trail, river and rail to markets in British Columbia, California, and as far east as Chicago. In fact, the Northwest cattle industry grew to be a substantial part of the range cattle industry of the West.

In the early days of the Oregon country journalists often referred to cattle as being in “droves” and “bands” in contrast to the more common mid-west terms of herds or bunches. Too, they often referred to blooded cattle as “thoroughbreds,” instead of “pure-breds.”

Professor Oliphant discusses not only the cattle herds themselves, but many related subjects such as prairie fires, poisonous plants, rustling, severe winters, the part played by laws and by voluntary associations. He also devotes considerable space to analyzing the relations between cattlemen and Indians. He concludes that many of the woes of “Lo, the poor Indian” were due not so much to the encroachment of the white cattleman but to the procrastination of Congress in failing to give the Commissioner of Indian Affairs proper authority over the Indians.

Many phases of the cattle industry of the Oregon country varied from those of the range cattle industry in Texas, Colorado, Wyoming and Montana. Hence, On the Cattle Ranges of the Oregon Country forms an important link in the history of the Old West. It is slow reading, but extremely informative. The Bibliographical Essay should prove of especial value to libraries.

The book is well published by the University of Washington Press, with an attractive jacket and end maps.

Agnes Wright Spring
PRESENTATION OF PLAQUE


From the Collection of Fred and Jo Mazzulla.
ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Charles S. Ryland is the sales manager of the Chemical Division of Coors Porcelain Co. He attended the University of Michigan and the University of Denver, receiving a degree from the latter school. His family consists of his wife and their two children. He belongs to a number of organizations, including the American Chemical Society. He is one of the four "R's" who reproduced the early guide book, Croftol's Grip-Sack Guide of Colorado. He has previously contributed to the ROUNDUP. He has a collection of old printing presses and type that all but fills the basement of his house.

DECEMBER MEETING

Miss Maxine Benson's paper on "Edwin James: Scientist, Linguist, Humanitarian," that was read at the December 13 meeting is not available for publication.

THE PLAQUE

It is very probable that most of the readers of the ROUNDUP have never read the statement on the plaque given to the author. Consequently, the wording of the plaque is reproduced below:

CERTIFICATE OF APPRECIATION

This award is given to the individual whose name appears on the reverse side for preserving, contributing, and disseminating information concerning history.

The Denver Posse of the Westerners acknowledges the talents of the speaker and the time and effort in preparation of the material presented at a monthly meeting, and offers this document as a token of appreciation.
George West:
Some of His Accomplishments

by Charles S. Ryland

The period 1858-1861 brought to Colorado many men and some women, the larger proportion being known only by a name in some record with no other indication of the meaning or impact of their existence. Some were drifters, or malcontents, looking for easy riches. But among all of these, a significant number left established and promising careers in the East to build a life for themselves permanently in the West. They saw the West as a new opportunity but they were not opportunists. Such a man was George West. He left a responsible position in a successful business in Boston, moving two-thirds of the way across the continent to found a new venture. We do not know why he did this except perhaps a taste for adventure, certainly not for more security than he already had; most probably, the call of the unknown drew him here. He was not a youth, but had attained manhood, at the age of 33 when he left Boston.

My prosaic recital of the facts can but intimate the flavor and spirit of his life; I hope to excite your imagination so to clothe my story with the fabric of a living man, as the Greek would say, "όλοκληρος ἄνθρωπος", a "complete man."

George West was born on a farm in Claremont, New Hampshire, November 6, 1826. His father, Aaron West, died in an accident at the age of 50. His mother, Elizabeth Leslie West, was born in New Hampshire, and died in Boston at 85. She had ten children of whom seven lived to maturity. George West was the only one of the children to live up to his name and go West. Both his mother and his father were of English descent. His father served as a sergeant in the War of 1812. George attended public school in Claremont. The school year was about five to six months at that time. In 1840, at the age of fourteen, he became a printer’s devil on the National Eagle of Claremont. Liking the smell of ink, he entered into an apprenticeship. After working at the National Eagle for about three years, he went to Boston and completed his apprenticeship on the Boston Cultivator. He started writing and wrote “little pieces” for the Boston Transcript. He also became a member of its editorial staff.

An amusing note about this period of West’s life is found in the Colorado Transcript of February 13, 1867. Evidently he had sent to his home town a copy of the new paper he had established. The editor of the Northern Advocate of Claremont, who had received his training as a printer under West, wondered if West had conquered the habit of nursing the pillow in...
the morning, and if he still detested loud whistles that woke him in the morning. The editor also lashed out at Demon Rum, perhaps because he knew West enjoyed a dram.

In 1853 West purchased an interest in the Boston Stereotype Foundry and became a partner. While in Boston he became active in the Militia, and rose through the ranks to become a captain of Company H of the First Massachusetts Volunteer Militia. This experience prepared him for later military service.

During 1858 and early 1859 he and some of his cronies discussed the Western gold excitement, and on March 3 they formed the Mechanics Mining and Trading Company. The choice of the word "Mechanics" is due to their meeting in the Mechanics Hall building in Boston. George West was elected president. Each member subscribed $150.00. Fifteen members left Boston, and shortly after March 15, 1859, they went by rail to the Missouri River at St. Joseph, Missouri.

On April 1, with George West as wagon captain, the party with oxen-hauled wagons headed West. They encountered returning disillusioned gold seekers along the way. Some of their party had second thoughts, and seven turned back at Fort Kearney. The rest pushed on, and arrived in Auraria on June 10, 1859.

In Denver, for some months before this time, there had been much dissatisfaction because large quantities of gold had not been found. Horace Greeley of the New York Tribune, Albert D. Richardson of the Boston Journal and Henry Villard of the Cincinnati Commercial had come out to Denver and up to the mines to investigate (Greeley and Richardson arrived on June 6, Villard some time earlier in May). The truth of the Jackson and Gregory discoveries having been verified, the journalists returned to Denver and prepared a manifesto which they took to William Byers' Rocky Mountain News to print. However, Byers' printers had dashed up into the hills to the mines. Accordingly, Mr. Gibson (Byers' partner) asked newcomers in the wagon trains: "Are there any printers here?" George West and Mark Blunt of the Mechanics Trading and Mining Co. (now called the Boston Co.) and William Summers answered that they were printers. As a result, the Greeley Report was printed by them as an extra to the News of June 11, 1859. This statement dispelled the fears, and the real gold rush was on.

The Bostonians scouted around a bit and settled on the present site of Golden as a likely place for a town to benefit from the traffic and business to and from the mines. The party immediately set to work building, along with a few other settlers. West built a large log structure called the Boston Company. This building housed a store on the main floor, and a printing office on the second floor. It lasted until 1923, when it was torn down.

The Golden Town Company was formed on June 20, 1859, with George West as president. West had brought some supplies out with him which he
sold. He worked as a printer on the *Rocky Mountain News* for several months. He leased the press, used by Jack Merrick to print his single issue *Cherry Creek Pioneer*, and later used by Thomas Gibson in Mountain City, to issue the *Rocky Mountain Gold Reporter* and *Mountain City Herald*.

On Dec. 4, 1858, he commenced publication of the *Western Mountaineer*. He published it until the spring of 1860 when he returned to Boston; while there he sold his interest in the stereotype foundry. He then bought more equipment, returned to Golden, and resumed publication on June 28, 1860.

**THE BOSTON COMPANY BUILDING**

![Image of the Boston Company Building]

10th and Washington Sts., Golden.  
*Colorado State Historical Society Collection*

He now had associated with him Albert Richardson and Thomas Knox, both well known eastern journalists, later famous as Civil War correspondents. Richardson wrote *Across the Mississippi* and *Field Dungeon and Escape* which became best sellers of the day. The paper was a lively sheet, but it was given up in late December of 1860, after forty-seven issues had been published. The equipment went to Canon City.

In 1861-62 George West made three freighting trips to St. Joseph, Missouri, and started an express line to Denver. He became well acquainted with W. E. Cody at this time.
In February of 1862, Jesse H. Leavenworth (son of Col. Henry Leavenworth, for whom Fort Leavenworth is named) was authorized by letter from the Secretary of War to raise six companies of Volunteer Infantry in Colorado.\(^3\) These, plus the independent companies of Lt. Col. T. H. Dodd and Col. J. H. Ford, and two companies of "dismounted" calvary of Capt. Backus and Capt. Sexton were to form the Second Colorado Regiment. Backus’ and Sexton’s Units were transferred to the First Colorado Cavalry Volunteers.

Colonel Leavenworth reached Denver May 12, 1862, and in June company commanders were designated and recruiting begun. The officers heading the units were:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Captain</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Denver</td>
<td>J. Nelson Smith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Empire</td>
<td>Lymen D. Rouell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Canon City</td>
<td>Wm. H. Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>Golden</td>
<td>George West</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Denver</td>
<td>E. D. Boyd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>Denver</td>
<td>S. W. Wagoner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>C. W. Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td>A. W. Robb</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lt. Col. T. H. Dodd and Major J. H. Ford had commanded Companies A and B as detached units under Col. Slough and Maj. Chivington. These units became part of the Second Colorado Regiment.

The Rocky Mountain News took note of West’s commissioning as follows, on May 17, 1862:

We take pleasure in announcing the appointment of our friend Geo. West, of Golden City, to a Captaincy in the 2nd Regiment of Colo. Volunteers. Col. Leavenworth is determined to select none but active and efficient men for officers in his command, and the commissioning of such men as Capt. West, is an earnest that the 2nd Regiment is to be well filled up. George has had considerable training and experience in the military line, and will take hold of his new business with a will. He proceeds at once to Golden City to open a recruiting office.

The headquarters were established at Camp Weld, in Denver. Recruiting was carried on from June 1862 through January 1863. The unit moved to Fort Lyon (Bent’s Fort). In May 1863, they moved to Fort Riley, Kansas, and on to Fort Scott (about 50 miles north of Carthage, Missouri), and finally headquartered at Benton Barracks, Missouri (near St. Louis). Before leaving Camp Weld the units were used as protection against marauding Indians. Lt. Col. Dodd succeeded Leavenworth, as the head of the regiment with Ford as Major. (Later on Ford was promoted over Dodd). In 1863 the regiment saw service in the Choctaw Nation, and took part in actions at Cabin Creek, Honey Springs, and in the recapture of Fort Smith, Arkansas. In December of 1863 the Second Colorado Infantry was combined with the
Third Colorado and became the Second Colorado Cavalry. At this time West’s Company H became Company F, but did not lose its sobriquet of the “Howling H”. The regiment spent much time against the guerrilla bands of Todd, Quantrell, Anderson and Paughan. In the fall of 1864 Confederate General Price entered Missouri from Arkansas. The Second Colorado Cavalry was in the thick of this campaign. During this campaign an engagement in July of 1864 resulted in an incident which will be told later.

In addition to his duties as company commander, Capt. West was appointed Quartermaster for the regiment, and as such he received, disbursed, and otherwise accounted for quartermaster and ordnance stores from July 1862 through March, 1865. An interesting account of this has been published in the *Colorado Magazine*.

In 1863 West was occasionally given leave and recruiting duty in Colorado. On one of these trips he proposed to Eliza Boyd, who lived east of Golden, on 44th Avenue, and they were married September 20, 1863. He was 36, and she was 20. Her father was Judge T. F. Boyd. Her brother, Joseph Boyd, was a sergeant in the Second Colorado. Mrs. West followed her husband to war, and worked in the hospitals, particularly at Sedalia, Missouri, helping the sick and wounded until the unit was mustered out.

The Second Colorado Cavalry was mustered out in the late summer of 1865. George West immediately (in August) went to work for his old friend Wm. Byers, as the city editor of the *Rocky Mountain News*. But West always felt that a man was better off being his own boss. Accordingly, he left the *News* in September of 1866, bought equipment in Chicago, came back to Golden, and on November, 1866, began publication of the *Colorado Transcript*, which he headed until his death. The paper is still being published. However, several years ago the name was changed to the *Golden Daily Transcript*, and publication became daily instead of weekly. The paper remained in the West family until 1960, when it was sold.

During West’s long editorship the paper was strongly Democratic, and remained so until the 1950’s. Though West never ran for public office, he was very much interested in politics. (He was president of the town council at the incorporation in 1871.) He engaged in countless political squabbles in his columns. One of them produced one of the famous West “duels”. In 1889, after the conclusion of the Ute uprising, Lt. Gov. Wm. G. Smith, the editor of the rival paper, *The Golden Globe*, accused West of having charged a saddle horse to the state as a war expense. The two editors fought for a time with the pen, and finally Editor Smith decided he had been called a liar and challenged West to a duel. As the one who was challenged West had the choice of weapons; as he announced in his paper, his choice was “Thundermugs at thirty yards, roll ‘em or throw ‘em.” West’s grandson, Neil Kimball, states that his grandfather said that the affair was a spirituous hoax, “over a bottle of the best.”
CAPTAIN GEORGE WEST AND SERGEANT BOYD
1862

Pioneer Museum Collection, Golden, Colorado.
In 1887 George West was appointed as the 13th Adjutant General of Colorado by Governor Alva Adams. His grandson, Neil Kimball, became the 31st Adjutant General in the 1930’s.

As you will remember (or I will remind you), after the Ute uprisings culminating in the 1879 Meekers and Thornbug Massacres, in 1881 the White Silver Utes were moved from Western Colorado to the Uintah Reservation in Utah. The Utes were restless but did not cause much trouble until a group left the reservation, as they often did, and entered western Colorado on what they termed a hunting expedition. They were a group nominally led by Colorow, that red man characterized by Frank Hall as a stubborn, ill-tempered, insolent old reprobate, held in contempt by the really brave warriors of his race as an unmitigated nuisance with scarcely a redeeming quality.

On this occasion they were near Meeker, gambling with some cowboys. They had gambled away all they had, and stole some horses and lost them. Warrants were issued, and the Garfield County Sheriff, J. C. Kendall, gathered a posse and rode into Colorow’s camp. Shooting ensued and the Indians were dispersed. Rumors of an uprising started, for, of course, the Meeker affair was not forgotten. This action came to be called Colorow’s War.

The Governor appealed to the Federal government to take care of its wards, the Utes. However, nothing was done by Washington until too late. The people on the Western Slope demanded protection and seemed likely to take the law into their own hands with possible fearsome consequences.

Governor Adams dispatched Adj. Gen. West to Glenwood Springs to investigate. He reported, perhaps overreacting to the fears of the local officials, that an Indian war was inevitable, and recommended that state troops be put into the field. This was done. Three troops of cavalry, and one company of infantry, under the command of Brig. Gen. Frank Reardon, arrived at Meeker August 22. They had taken less than five days to reach the field from the time of the Governor’s mobilization order, a trip involving a sixty mile march and a sixty mile wagon ride. This was a great testimony to their state of readiness. When General Reardon reached Meeker, he wired General West at his office in the Barclay Block in Denver for instructions. General West’s reply was, “Give ’em Hell, West.” He carried this as a nickname ever after. West’s printers had also painted his office door red.

General Reardon split his forces, one group to locate and surround the Utes, and the other to locate and contain Sheriff Kendall and his posse, who had been tearing about the countryside looking for the Indians, but not finding them or seeing them, if they were near.

Reardon found the Indians, and negotiated a truce; but a severe storm broke out, and the Indians decamped. After the storm, the troops found Colorow’s camp. Sheriff Kendall showed up, and they (the troops and posse) charged the camp. The Indians began shooting; one officer was
killed, a posseman was killed, and three soldiers were wounded. Seven Indians were said to have been slain. The Indians fled back to Utah. Colorow insisted on meeting only with the Governor in order to settle. Governor Alva Adams showed up at Meeker, but Colorow did not.

General Crook brought Federal troops from Fort Duchesne, and the Colorado troops withdrew. Claims against the state totalled over $100,000. About $80,000 was allowed. It is doubtful if the entire near fiasco would have occurred if not for the rash action of Sheriff Kendall.

The Colorado Militia under Adjutant General West was significantly improved in material and morale. He obtained new uniforms, established armories in Denver, Leadville, and Colorado Springs, and organized a Signal Corps. He was very popular with the men. (Much later, on May 1, 1934, Camp George West was dedicated in his honor).

It would seem that both his actions and those of Governor Adams during the 1887 campaign were well considered, and that they forestalled mob action. While the affair was expensive and held elements of the ridiculous, they acted promptly and behaved with dignity.

Throughout his life after the Civil War West was very active in veteran's affairs. He conducted a campaign for a veterans' home which was established at Homelake (Monte Vista) in 1895. He served several terms on its board. Also, in 1895 he was very active in the Grand Army of the Republic Encampment in Denver.

George and Eliza West had five children; Harry Boyd, born in Dec. 1864, died Jan. 8, 1865; George Leslie, born 1868, died Jan. 25, 1869; Margaret (Mrs. G. M. Kimball); Leslie B.; and Harley D., born 1870.

His wife wrote for the Transcript under the name of Kate Warrenton; his sons, two sons-in-law, and two grandsons worked on the Transcript as editors and publisher. Eliza West survived George by fourteen years, passing away in 1920.

During the 1860's and 1870's Golden was a serious rival to Denver and the Colorado Transcript was its champion. Each issue carried much copy about the Colorado Central (W.A.H. Loveland's railroad), the shoe factory, the brick and pottery works, the smelters, the cigar factory, the paper mill, and the coal and clay mines. For a time West operated a job shop in Denver where W. H. Kistler served as foreman.

An early advertiser who also wrote advertisements for other merchants was W. L. Douglas, who left Golden to establish a shoe factory in Brockton, Mass. Douglas who became Governor of Massachusetts, maintained a friendship with West.

West was President of the Colorado Editorial Association for some time and was very instrumental in founding the Colorado School of Mines. He invested in some enterprises besides the newspapers, but they did not
Blue and Gray, or Forty-One Years After

Return of Confederate Flag to Former Defenders,
at Old Lincoln Hall, Denver, Saturday Evening,
November 11, 1905, at 7:30 O’Clock, Col. Robert
S. Roa, late Adjutant 2nd Colo. Cav., Proceeding.
concern him very much. He made a good living, but did not become wealthy.

He was a great practical joker; Neil Kimball tells of two of his jokes. One was a handbill-advertised balloon ascension that turned out to be hot air with no ballon. Also, he was fond of a finger cover that slipped off on shaking hands.

Another story by Col. Paddock of the Boulder Camera is about a lunch at a newspaper meeting where West ordered crackers in a bowl over which he poured whisky. He had promised his wife that he would not drink whisky, but not that he wouldn’t eat it.

It should be noted that Company F, under the command of Captain West, captured a Confederate flag at Camden Point, Missouri. This was the only enemy flag taken by a Colorado Unit during the War. On November 11, 1905, a ceremony was held in Old Lincoln Hall, in Denver, when the captured flag (which had been preserved by Mrs. West for many years, and for a few years was on loan by West to the war-relic room of the Colorado Capitol) was returned to an officer of the unit from whom it had been captured. This was in keeping with a suggestion by the United States Congress that captured Confederate battle flags should be returned to the South.

Here follows George West’s own account of the capture of the flag which he related during the ceremony in which it was returned. The statement is in an old family notebook, containing the program (reproduced in this article), the last note paid from his desk, and other memorabilia:

GEORGE WEST’S STATEMENT

“The spring of 1864 found the Second Colorado Cavalry on duty in Western Missouri, with headquarters at Kansas City. Col. James N. Ford, its commander, was also in command of the 4th sub-district of the District of Central Missouri, comprising Jackson, Cass, and Bates counties.

“In July of that year Col. Ford received information of the gathering of a large Confederate force in the counties north of the river, which was outside of his district. Upon reporting the fact to department headquarters at St. Louis, he was instructed to investigate the matter and to take the necessary steps for its suppression.

“This was sufficient for ‘The Old Man,’ as Col. Ford was familiarly and lovingly spoken of behind his back, and during the night of July 16th the horses of the regiment were loaded upon boats at Kansas City; before daylight on the morning of the 17th the men of the regiment embarked and the boats proceeded up the river, arriving at Weston, opposite Leavenworth, in due time during the day. No wagons were taken along, the troops disembarked as rapidly as possible, and in a half hour after the arrival of the boats at Weston the regiment was in the saddle and on the road ready for any emergency. I do not believe a single officer or man in the regiment, except the Colonel, unless possibly Lieutenant Roe, his adjutant, knew what was up or what we were likely to be up against.
“After the consolidation with the 3rd Colorado at St. Louis the previous winter, the regiment was in splendid condition, each troop with a maximum number—102 officers and men—splendidly armed and mounted. We had a cavayard (sic) of 5000 or more horses to select from, each troop commander having carte blant to choose to suit himself. Some of them chose their mounts for color, there being two troops with all white horses, one with blacks, one with bays, one with sorrels, all very pretty for show, I thought, but for my troop, I instructed my quartermaster sergeant—an old and experienced horseman, by the way—to choose horses, the best in the bunch, without regard to color or previous condition of servitude. F troop, which I had the honor to command, was splendidly armed also, every man in it having two six-shooters of his own in his belt, two others belonging to Uncle Sam in his saddle holsters, and a Star carbine, so that we were able to put up a pretty good fight without stopping to reload. Our sabres we had stowed away as utterly useless in our field of operations.

“At the time of this raid F troop had been reduced by the exigencies of the service from its maximum to 65 men for duty, but a braver, jollier noisier aggregation never straddled McClellan saddles. They were always ready for fun or a fight—preferably the latter.

“During our bushwhacking campaign I had adopted a code of mute signals in which the men were thoroughly drilled, they were found quite useful on several occasions.

“Well, the command moved rapidly forward on the main road leading east from Weston, having been cautioned to remain as quiet as possible. Arriving within a short distance from Camden Point, having marched some eight miles, Col. Ford detached M and D troops from the column, they being those of Captain Tom Moses and Lieutenant Wm. Wise, and ordered them forward to open the ball. They took the gallop and were out of sight in a moment or two, and, as they related afterwards, they struck the enemy’s pickets at a cross road at the western edge of the town. As one portion retreated to the north and the other to the south, they were followed by Moses and Wise respectively. At the first sound of firing Col. Ford ordered me to “Get in there!” with my troop. “Old howling F squad,” as Billy Wise used to call it, never rode faster or with better heart for about four minutes, at the end of which time we found ourselves in the center of a little scattering town upon a considerable rise, when, directly in front of us, not more than hundred yards distant, and in plain view, a large mounted force was observed debouching into a road from a “blue grass pasture,” as they call the town parks down there. The dust about them was flying thick, preventing us from distinguishing their uniforms, but I had no other idea than it was the commands of Capt. Moses and Lieut. Wise, as they had proceeded me so shortly before.

“We had halted in column of fours, and at a venture I gave the signal “By platoons, right and left front into line,” which order was executed promptly on the gallow, and we were ready for any emergency that might arise; it was not long in arising, either, for my platoons were scarcely in position before an officer, which I have since learned was my new choice friend, Major Kuykendall here, rode forward in front of his men and challenged in words
that are still ringing in my ears: "Who are you?" in tones that might have been gentler and less acrimonious, had he known how innocent we were. Before I could get the proper pucker upon my lips in reply, my top sergeant, dear old McManaman, who was considerably nearer to the saucy cuss than I was, answered "Captain West, Second Colorado." This seemed to be a poser to my friend, the enemy, for he shouted back as saucily as ever "Who the hell is Captain West?"

"This ignorance on his part seemed to be a sufficient excuse to seek a closer acquaintance, and without realizing the consequences, perhaps, up went my hand for the signal to charge, and old F troop, sixty-five strong, dashed down the slope. Two or three of Kuykendall's fellows commenced firing straight at me, and from the hum in the air, I have no doubt they were shooting bullets.

"With a yell from my boys that would make the average college football rooster of today turn green with envy, we were upon them, and for about fifteen minutes there was a worse mix-up of Yanks and Johnnies than there is even here tonight.

"We followed them down the pike for a mile or so until they were pretty well scattered in the brush, and then returned to the Blue Grass pasture to find the balance of the regiment there looking after the killed and wounded of both sides. One of my brave lads—Saddler Charley Flannagan—was killed outright, and Sergeant Luther R. Crane mortally wounded, as we supposed, but thank God he still lives and resides with his family today at San Diego, California.

"This flag, which we are here tonight to return to the hands of those who so bravely fought to defend it, was handed to me by Col. Ford, as a trophy rightly belonging to my troop, it having been taken from the hands of a brave lad whose horse had been shot from under him, himself being badly wounded.

"This is my little story of the capture and some incidents leading up to it. In closing it is only fair to say that Major Kuykendall claims that he was taken completely by surprise by our appearance upon the scene, but I have offered to be the Transcript office against his herd of shorthorns that he was not one whit more surprised than I was to find him there in place of Tom Moses and Billy Wise.

"Last May, 41 years after the fortunes of war placed in my hands this flag, a letter from Major Kuykendall informed me that he also was an active participant in that lively little skirmish, telling me that if it was to be returned under the suggestions of the congress he thought it should be placed in the hands of those who lost it or in those of the ladies whose loving hands had made and presented it to his command. Our correspondence has been continuous ever since, and has led up to this pleasant reunion of the Blue and Gray here to-night.

"Upon returning to our station at Independence I turned the precious trophy over to my wife for safe keeping, and I believe all present will acknowledge that it is well preserved after its more than 41 years of captivity."

On Tuesday, November 15, 1906 George West, having voted in the
morning, passed away at 80 years and 7 days. He was active on the newspaper until his death. He was mourned by all, and received an unusual number of messages from all over the state and nation.

You have heard my story and it will please me if in your mind you do honor to a man and a gentleman. Not so nice this his words could not cut deep if he felt strongly. A man who had the knack of placing an angry adversary in a position where he could laugh at himself and yet emerge from a situation with some kind of satisfaction.

We have seen George West as a young man, across the plains with oxen, establishing a new business, taking part in the building of a new city and state, serving his country and his state on the field of battle, and living a full life.

Even in his old age when he particularly enjoyed visiting with his old cronies, he still contributed actively to the columns of his paper. He never did become a pathetic, boring old man, but remained alive and active to the last. He did encounter adventure, he did reach a stable secure life, and he contributed mightily to his community, state, and in proper measure, to the nation.

2. This name Transcript suggested to West the name for his Colorado Transcript.  

**PROGRAM OF RETURN OF CONFEDERATE FLAG**

Introductory Address

Col. R. S. Roe

History of the Campaign and Incidents Leading Up to the Capture of the Flag, by Geo. West, late Captain F Troop, Second Colorado Cavalry. History of Col. Thornton's Command and Incidents Leading Up to Loss of Flag, by W. L. Kukendall, late Adjutant of Col. J. C. Thornton's Battalion of Missouri Troops.

Return of Flag by Capt. West.

Receipt of Flag by Maj. Kuykendall.

Address in Behalf of Confederate Veterans by Ex-Governor Charles S. Thomas.

Response on behalf of Federal Veterans by Lieut. Wm. Wise, Second Colorado Cavalry.

Short talks from guests present, from both armies.

During the evening Col. Wallace's G. A. R. Veteran Drum Corps will render alternately Federal and Confederate airs.

The whole to conclude with a mixing up of the Blue and the Gray in a social gabfest of reasonable duration.
OVER THE CORRAL RAIL

COMPLETE SETS OF THE BRAND BOOK

The October issue of the ROUNDUP requested that persons who possessed sets of the Brand Book and of the ROUNDUP might write to the editor. In reply, Michael Harrison, 7440 Alexander Court, Fair Oaks, California, says that he has a complete set of the Brand Book, and a nearly complete set of the ROUNDUP, lacking the following numbers: Vol I (1945), Nos. 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, and Vol. III (1946), No. 2. He states: "If you know of anyone who has and wishes to dispose of the numbers I lack, I would appreciate it very much if you would have him write to me." Le Roy Boyd, (who retired on October 31 after thirty years as a Veterans' Administration Chaplain at Fort Lyon) possesses a complete set of the Brand Book. He notes that there is also a complete set in the Library of the Colorado State Historical Society, which the librarian, Mrs. Enid Thompson, values at $1,200.00. He lives in Las Animas, Colorado, 81054. Evidently Brand Books are collectors' items.

BUCKSKIN BULLETIN

This quarterly is published by The Westerners Foundation, Box 17552, Tucson, Arizona, 85710. The yearly subscription is $5.00. Vol. III, No. 1, Autumn, 1969, lists the more than thirty local Westerners "Outfits," from the East coast to the West coast, plus the five in Europe. The list contains the name of the chief officers, the time and place of regular meetings, and the title of the publication, if any, of each Corral (the favorite name), or Posse, or the English Westerners Society of London.

This same issue has an article, "25 Years of Clanking Spurs," relating how Leland D. Case (now residing in Tucson), then the editor of The Rotarian, Prof. Elmo Scott Watson, of Northwestern University, and Franklin J. Meine, publisher, organized the first Corral of the Westerners on April, 24, 1944, at the Cliff Dwellers Club, overlooking Michigan Avenue. This issue also has a column, "Bit from the Bunkhouse," by Alkali Lee (Leland Case?).

MOUNTAIN MEN AND THE FUR TRADE

Erl E. Ellis writes that Volume VII of this series of biographical sketches has recently been delivered by the publisher, the Arthur H. Clark Company, of Glendale, California, to subscribers to these volumes. About two more volumes and an index will complete the collection of short biographies edited by Le-Roy R. Hafen, Brigham Young University.

This seventh book includes 31 sketches of the lives of the mountain men, with pictures of 14. Harvey L. Carter, of Colorado Springs, wrote four of the items, as did Janet Lecompte of the same place. The Hafens also contributed four articles, while the remaining 19 were written by thirteen other scholars.

CITATION

At the December 13 meeting the American Society of State and Local History presented a certificate to the Denver Posse of the Westerners commending the quality of the Brand Book and the ROUNDUP.
New Hands on the Denver Range

Auzel H. Gerbaz,
Woody Creek, Colorado.
P.O. Box 66.
He became acquainted with the Westerners through Dr. Ralph W. Danielson. He has published agricultural articles in Western Farm Life (he was once the contributing editor) and in other journals. He has lived in the Roaring Fork Valley since 1896.

Gerald Keenan,
7586 Quitman St.,
Denver, Colorado. 80030.
Gerald Keenan was introduced to the Westerners by Ralph W. Danielson. He specializes in Indian-Military History, and has had articles published in Western Horseman, Civil War Times Illustrated, and Journal of the West. He likes hiking and photographing.

Kenneth Norris Zaring,
1952 Ridge Road,
Littleton, Colorado. 80120.
He becomes acquainted with the Westerners through Erl H. Ellis. He has an interest in Western history and in the Indians of the Southwestern plains. He skis, hunts, and fishes.

Dudley W. Mitchell,
1015 Belford Ave.,
Grand Junction, Colo., 81501.
He, too, was introduced to the Westerners by Dr. Danielson. He is interested in Colorado railroads, mining, political movements, archeology, explorations.

Fallis L. Oliver
1705 Lasuen Road,
Santa Barbara, Calif. 93103.
Fallis Oliver is already a member of the Los Angeles, San Diego, and New York Westerners. He is particularly interested in early fur trade, the early settlement of the West, and "good" Western art.

George Fronval,
82, rue la Fontaine,
Paris XVI, France.
The editor knows very little about Monsieur Fronval, save that the remittance for his membership was transmitted through an Englishman, E. C. Wharton-Tigar, London. Possibly, on reading this, our new member from France will write us a letter.

Larry W. Beckman,
(The Old Army Press),
342 East Mountain Ave.,
Fort Collins, Colo. 80521
Mr. Beckman was referred by Fred Rosenstock to the Westerners. Among his interests are mining, old time printers and printing.

Richard G. Bowman.
2290 So. Sherman St.,
Denver, Colorado. 80210.
Richard Bowman's special interests are Western numismatics, paper money, Wells Fargo Express history, and Mormon bank notes.
FEDERAL RECORDS CENTER
DENVER, COLORADO

by Delbert A. Bishop

The National Archives and Records Service of the General Services Administration operates a system of Federal Record Centers for the economical storage and servicing of records for Federal agencies, pending their deposit in the National Archives of the United States or other disposition authorized by law. The Federal Records Center, Denver, Colorado, is one of fourteen such centers located in ten geographical regions. It receives records from Federal agencies in Arizona, Colorado, New Mexico, Utah, and Wyoming.

For purposes of economy and efficiency, many federal records are destroyed as soon as they are no longer useful to the agency which created them, or to the Government as a whole. Others, judged to have historical and archival value, are retained permanently. Such records are an excellent source for original research. Most records of archival value are readily available for research. There are, of course, some documents which are restricted, and permission of the creating agency is required before they may be examined.

Following is a general description of the archival and historical records available at the Records Center:

JUDICIAL RECORDS

These records include data which provide insight into the social, economic, and political development of a part of the "Old West". They begin with the establishment of the various territorial governments and continue in almost unbroken sequence to the present.

Territorial Period, 1846-1912. Colorado, New Mexico, Utah, and Wyoming.

Civil, criminal, and bankruptcy cases from the Territorial District Courts. Records include court dockets, journals, record books, indexes, case files, and registers of actions.


Dockets, case files, record books, judgment books, and registers dating from the time of establishment until the circuit courts were abolished by the Act of March 3, 1911.


Dockets, minutes, journals, indexes, record books, order books, and
case files covering civil, criminal, and bankruptcy cases. An item of special interest is a series of Denver City Directories dating from 1886 through 1942.

Civil and criminal case files.

OTHER RECORDS

Included among the large volume of permanent records representing the various Services of the Department are valuable data compiled by the Forest Service, the Soil Conservation Service, the Consumer and Marketing Service, the Agricultural Research Service, and the Statistical Reporting Service. The broad scope of Forest Service data compiled since 1900 emphasizes reforestation, range management, water resources, and many research and engineering projects.

Included are early field notes, computation books, and gradrangular maps of various states. There are also aerial photographs, survey records, and considerable material concerning water resources, river and stream measurement, and water state record charts, dating back to 1908.

Included are school records, land and range utilization records, various financial records, and administrative correspondence. A number of tribes are represented in these records including the Jicarilla Apaches, Mescalero Apaches, Arapahoes, Hopi, Navajo, Papago, Pima, Shoshone, Utes, and Zuni.

Most of these records are included in the files of the Bureau of Land Management, Bureau of Reclamation, Bureau of Indian Affairs, and a few records in the files of the Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife, and the National Park Service. Included are histories of the establishment of the camps, narrative progress reports, and some photographs.

Includes land office records from the days when these states were territories, correspondence files for the U. S. Surveyor General and the U. S.
Commissioner. Homestead applications and entries, railroad rights of way, timber, mineral, range and grazing records are also included.

**Denver Mint, 1863-1948.**

Use of the records of this famous western landmark is restricted to researchers securing permission of the Director of the Mint. Included are correspondence files, bullion accounts, coining records and annual reports.


Records of the development and history of the National Parks and Monuments.


Includes scientific data compiled since 1920, comprising radio, solar, weather, and climate records (U. S. and foreign), and ionospheric and other data collected during the International Geophysical Year.

**Public Health Service, 1890-1952.** Fort Stanton, New Mexico.

Records of the first Marine hospital established by the Public Health Service for tubercular seamen. This collection includes original letters from the Office of the Surgeon General and records dealing with the operation of the hospital.

**Bureau of Reclamation, 1898-1960.** Fifteen western states.

Includes acquisition case files, project histories, reports, and correspondence.

**PUBLICATIONS**


*Research Opportunities Brochure*, 1967

*Preliminary Inventory of the Records of the United States District Court for the District of New Mexico*, March 1968. Compiled by E. S. Howard.

There are restrictions on the use of certain records in the Center’s custody and a prospective researcher should communicate with the Center Manager regarding the availability of the records he may wish to examine before visiting the Center.

The Federal Records Center is located in Building 48 at the Denver Federal Center. It is open from 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday except on legal holidays. Delbert A. Bishop is the Center Manager.
RIO GRANDE COUNTY MUSEUM

The Rio Grande County museum was the brain child of Vernon McCallister, Sr., for a long time a County Commissioner. After twelve years of trying to persuade the men’s service clubs to preserve the treasures of Western lore in the County, the Commissioner turned his idea over to a committee of women, with Mrs. Mary Stone, then the County Superintendent of Schools, as chairman. This committee produced results, so that the Museum was open to the public on June 11, 1961.

Although the Museum is open six days a week only during June, July, and August, arrangements may be made for classes of school children to visit it at other times of the year. Two paid hostesses are assisted by volunteers from the Women’s clubs of the County. The Museum occupies two rooms on the first floor of the Rio Grande County Court House in Del Norte. A policy of accepting loans as well as gifts was adopted. Very few of the loans have been withdrawn, and many have been donated to the permanent collection. To date visitors have come from every state in the United States, and from a few foreign countries.

The exhibits reflect the wide variety of the resources and the diversity found among the County’s inhabitants, past and present. The exhibit cases came from early stores. The first real “museum piece” is a grand piano built in 1817, which was stored in the basement of the Monte Vista Methodist Church. It had been transported over Mosca Pass by an early pioneer family named Worth. It is so heavy that it took the work of nine men to get it into the Museum.

Among the Indian items there is an Apache style chief’s coat which had been worn by a Comanche chief when he was shot by Colonel Albert Pfeiffer, a local Indian fighter who had served with Kit Carson. Tools and other items related to mining, freighting, cattle raising, and equipment used by cowboys are among the exhibits. There are also some religious, educational, and household items that had been brought into the valley in early days by Spanish families, of the land grant colonization. The way of life of the later Swedish, German, and Scotch families shows the diversities of the homestead period.

In addition, the Museum has a rich collection of old artifacts used by even earlier inhabitants: spear points, arrowheads, and other stone tools of both the hunt and the camp. There are also some Folsom points that were found near the Sand Dunes in the bones of a now extinct “Bison taylori,” dated as early as 8,000 B.C.

Besides the mineral specimens of gold, silver, lead, and copper from the mines of the surrounding San Juan and Sangre de Cristo Mountains, there also choice stones of interest, especially to lapidaries.

Victoria Smith, Boulder (formerly of Del Norte)
KANSAS STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY

After several abortive attempts dating back to 1855 the Kansas State Historical Society was firmly founded in 1875 by newspaper editors and publishers of the state. In the beginning the Society occupied a book shelf in the capitol office of State Auditor Daniel W. Wilder. Its initial collections were from the library of Samuel A. Kingman, chief justice of the supreme court and the Society's first president.

THE MEMORIAL BUILDING

HOME OF THE KANSAS STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY, TOPEKA, KANSAS

As time went on both the staff, which originally consisted of one unpaid secretary and his assistant, and the collections increased immensely. In its growth the Society shifted from room to room and from floor to floor until in 1914 it was given its own building across the street from the statehouse. Today the Society has nearly 70 full- and part-time employees, 120,000 books in its library, valuable archives and manuscripts, one of the country’s top newspaper collections, an active archeology department, and 11 historic sites scattered over the state.
And the collecting continues. Each year hundreds of cubic feet of manuscript and archival materials are accessioned, many new books are added to library shelves, and over 350 newspaper titles are received every week.

The public knows the Society best for its museums, particularly the main museum in the Memorial building in Topeka at Tenth and Jackson Streets. However, scholars know it as one of the finest repositories for primary Middle Western research materials in the United States. Naturally emphasis on research is placed on Kansas history but the Great Plains, Indians of the area, and genealogy are also well covered.

The archives department, created in 1905, is Kansas' repository for non-current official state papers. Records of the attorney general, secretary of state, Kansas governors and many other agencies are included. In addition the archives houses a large map and photograph collection as well as federal and state census records. In the archives one may consult primary materials relating to such subjects as Indian wars, labor problems, political movements, welfare, integration and a myriad of other subjects. Quite often one discovers choice gems of historiography in unlikely places, as in the 1895 state census for South Roscoe township in Hodgeman county. That year the silver question was on everybody's mind as was President Grover Cleveland's handling of it. The South Roscoe enumerator established his place in history when he recorded this personal comment: "Ha—Old Grover Says Gold—but South Roscoe Township wood be sattisfied with a good Silver Mine, and Old G . . . . could go whare he pleased."

The government's Indian policy received a barb from the Lincoln county enumerator in 1870: "Eight . . . persons were murdered in cold blood by hostile Savages of the Sioux and Cheyenne tribes, while the Government was pretending to protect the settlers with troops stationed at Leavenworth, St Louis and other points . . . ." And another enumerator, that same year, recorded in red ink the occupations of Libby Thompson who "diddles," of Harriet Parmenter who "does horizontal work," of Ettie Baldwin who "squirms in the dark," and of Lizzie Harris who "ogles fools."

Private manuscripts constitute another important research source at the Society. Diaries of soldiers and homesteaders, letters of pioneer housewives, records of early businesses, and a good collection of microfilm gathered from many sources including the National Archives depict the Kansas scene from before 1854 to the present. The Society has, for instance, a plea of Maj. (Bvd. Col.) George A. Forsyth for succor from his desperate position in the Arickaree river in September, 1868, as well as the diary of Chauncey B. Whitney, one of his scouts. "My God!" Whitney wrote on September 24 when things looked their blackest, "have you deserted us?"

In the newspaper section the Society has papers dating back to the late 1700's, but the majority begin after 1854 when Kansas territory was created.
The whole sweep of Kansas history is recorded on their printed pages. Droughts, wars, plagues, politics, social life, business history and many other subjects are fully recorded in these valuable documents. The vitriolic editorials of Sol Miller from White Cloud and the sometimes not so gentle proddings of William Allen White are preserved here. The dash of the Kansas Pacific and the Santa Fe railroads west is vividly retold by contemporary reporters while the developing trail cattle business from Texas made nationally famous names like Abilene, Wichita, Ellsworth and Dodge City. It's all there, even the news that happened only yesterday.

The Society's library attempts to collect everything written about Kansas and by and about Kansans. Major fields of collection include Kansas, Western and Indian history, and genealogy, as well as peripheral areas which may give greater meaning to the study of Kansas history.

The Society's department of archeology is the most recent division to be established. Though only ten years old it is constantly involved in prehistoric and historic digging. Searches have been conducted primarily in federal reservoir areas but much work has also been done at old Fort Scott in southeast Kansas and at Fort Hays in the central part of the state. Reports on all the digs are published.

The main museum is located on three floors of the Society's headquarters building in Topeka. Displays on a rotating basis are also maintained in the rotunda of the statehouse, and semi-permanent exhibits at these historic sites: Shawnee Methodist Mission and Indian Manual Labor School in Fairway; Iowa, Sac, and Fox Presbyterian Mission near Highland; the Marais des Cygnes Massacre site in Linn county; the John Brown cabin in Osawatomie; Hollenberg Pony Express Station in Washington county; First Capitol on the Fort Riley military reservation; Fort Hays near Hays; Pawnee Indian Village near Belleville; Kaw Methodist Mission in Council Grove; and the boyhood home of Gen. Frederick Funston near Iola.

The purpose of the Kansas State Historical Society is to acquire, preserve, and make available to the public materials which will tell the story of Kansas. This is done not only through our collections but through our regular publications. The Kansas Historical Quarterly and The Mirror and irregular publications including Annals of Kansas; Kansas, a Pictorial History; Kansas, the Story Told in Pictures; Kansas in Newspapers; Kansas in Maps; Why the West Was Wild; archeological bulletins and miscellaneous pamphlets. The facilities of the Kansas State Historical Society are free for the use of everyone.

Nyle H. Miller, Secretary
CROFUTT’S GRIP-SACK GUIDE

George A. Crofutt probably wrote more guide books about the West than any other man. He started with his Overland Tourist Guide in 1869 and his last book, Glossary of Terms and Phrases Connected with the Mining Industry in Common Usage in the Mining Regions of Western America, was published in 1902. Of particular interest to Colorado historians was his Grip-Sack Guide, 1881, Vol. I.

This Vol. I title led collectors to believe there may have been a volume II, but when none could be found, bibliographers stated flatly that no other volume was ever printed. However, through the efforts of Posse member Fred Rosenstock and rare book dealer, Fred Rosenstock, a volume II was found. So three of our members, Francis Rizzari, Richard Ronzio, and Charles Ryland (note the three R’s from whence come Cubar R³) decided to reprint it. To the original book they have added 86 pages of photographs of the towns as they looked in the 1880’s or as near 1885 as possible. Crofutt’s original map has been faithfully reproduced in four colors.

The result has been to make available to historians one of the rarest guides and probably the most complete set of contemporary pictures of the state ever published in one volume. The book has an 8½x11-inch format and is handsomely bound in red fabrikoid.

The book is distributed through Posse member Fred Rosenstock another R. All ghost town hunters, post road enthusiasts and collectors in general should have one of these.

R.R.R.R.


This is the historical story of Wigwam, dedicated to the members of a fishing club. The author stresses throughout this splendidly illustrated volume, consisting of 248 pages, the theme of the sterling quality of the fly fisherman; also the restful get-awayness of the trout stream. The fly leaf color picture by Louis S. Noble, creates a desire to belong.

In the beginning, F. G. Bonfils is credited with calling a meeting in 1920, for the purpose of purchasing the Gill’s Resort to create a fishing club. The early organization is outlined and the “way up” is beautifully described. The choice of five approaches makes the to and fro trip a joyous occasion. The purpose of the club is to promote sportsmanship in fishing, to build and maintain a hatchery, and preserve a stretch of water for sports angling. The early financial troubles are documented.

The South Fork of the South Platte River fed by Wigam Creek and Cheesman Lake, furnishes a setting unrivaled in Canyon beauty.

The roster of members reads like a
who's who. All are dedicated to a single purpose, the tug of a trout attacking a fly; no greater thrill. The distinguished presidents of the club are pictured as also are the two principle types of trout: a galaxy of famous men, the former; the latter, Rainbow and German Brown their prey, in color. The members are a group of honorable anglers who take home but six trophies.

Dr. Mumey has devoted this book to its loyal members, but he holds the interest of anyone who is "entranced by the beauty and majesty that surrounds running water."

Some interesting history of Douglas and Jefferson Counties is included. A well related piece of "Mumiana", for all lovers of fishing and Colorado History. Another collector's item in a limited edition.

Philip W. Whiteley


On page 287 of Boss Cowman: The Recollections of Ed Lemmon, 1857-1946, the old cowpuncher observes that his meeting with Peach Springs Kate—who was no lady by any means—proved again that you cannot tell by his looks how far a frog can jump. This rule of amphibian applies equally to Ed Lemmon. For instance: at Liberty Farm Station in 1864 when the seven year old Ed Lemmon witnessed his first Indian raid, no one—least of all Ed Lemmon—realized that he had already begun to store material for what has proved to be a delightfully fascinating collection of true-life anecdotes of the cow-country West. In Ed Lemmon's case, the frog jumped far and frequently. After 53 years and thousands of miles on horseback throughout western South Dakota and parts of Nebraska, Wyoming, and Montana, old Ed stepped down out of his saddle and tied up at the South Dakota town named after him, and began writing in a helter skelter fashion. He jotted down memories of cowpokes and gunmen, good men and bad men, good women and bad women, good and bad Indians, saddle tramps, frontier bartenders, horse thieves, and rustlers.

Ed Lemmon knew them all—or he heard tell of them. In addition to the more notorious characters of his era, Ed Lemmon knew and wrote about an astonishing host of men and women whose names will be familiar to most western buffs acquainted with this region. Some were highly successful cattlemen. Some scored as miserable flops. Many of their family names live on throughout the region and anyone who grew up in cow country will find them as familiar as today's next-door neighbor.

This is one of the particularly interesting facets of this many-faceted book. If you didn't know someone mentioned in Ed Lemmon's recollections 'way back when, or don't know some of their descendants, then you're a newcomer to the land of sagebrush and cactus. The book is that liberally sprinkled with anecdotes about people you knew, know or, like Ed, heard about. You can look them up in a well prepared index at the end of Boss Cowman's 312 pages.

A note on editing at the end of the book discloses that the first attempt to organize the story of Lemmon's life was probably in the 1920's or early 1930's by Lewis F. Crawford, superintendent of the North Dakota State Historical Society. He had acquired most of Lemmon's papers and articles published in
various South Dakota newspapers. After Crawford’s death, Usher L. Burdick, a North Dakota congressman, came into possession of Crawford’s books and papers. Among them was this mass of material by Ed Lemmon.

Burdick also died before he could do anything with the Lemmon manuscripts and notes. Then the material came under the scrutiny of Mrs. Nellie Snyder Yost, a widely known Nebraska author and the first woman to be named a director of the Nebraska State Historical Society. The result was this book, sixth in the Pioneer Heritage series by the University of Nebraska Press. Mrs. Yost did much more than edit. She wrote and interpreted and put the book into the language she thought Ed Lemmon would use if he were talking instead of writing. In this department Mrs. Yost must be credited with a most enviable editorial ability and intimate knowledge of cowman savvy.

Boss Cowman contains literally hundreds of anecdotes which illumine the rangeland setting of the book and throw into bold relief the many characters which move across it in the telling. It sparkles with humor, bristles with the rattle of six-shooters and .30-30’s, and takes the reader into cow camps, barrooms and brothels, the Johnson County War, Cheyenne when it was Hell on Wheels, and onto the biggest roundups the West ever saw.

Ed Lemmon was the boss man on these roundups. He is credited with handling more cattle on the range than any other man—more than a million head—and with bossing operations on the biggest fenced pasture in the world (865,000 acres). Now he can be credited with providing contemporaries and posterity with invaluable reflections on the early western scene. Lip read it. Poke along. Roll it over your tongue and savor each succulent sentence, each palatable paragraph. And the taste in your mouth will delight you.

R. W. (Red) Fenwick


Frederick Jackson Turner’s famed essay on the significance of the frontier in American History has passed successively through periods of unrecognized importance, great influence, intense debate and general reassessment. Merging with the latter phase recently has been an effort to portray Turner’s views on and contributions to history in a broader context. In this connection, Wilbur R. Jacobs selected for initial publication in 1965 twenty-one items from the thousands of essays, speeches and unfinished papers in the Turner files at the Huntington Library. These selections formed a book entitled America’s Great Frontiers and Sections, which is now available in a paperback edition. Admittedly the Turner papers “do not basically change the view of Turner as a historical thinker, a great teacher and a significant figure in the life of two great universities,” namely Wisconsin and Harvard. Yet while some of the items included in the book “do not exhibit Turner at his best. . . . the selection as a whole is representative of the most interesting material in his files.”

Jacobs has provided his book with a valuable introduction of forty-two
pages, in which he deals with Turner’s life and writings. He points out that it “is not easy to grasp the essence of Turner’s interpretation of American history because there are modifications of his views in both his published and his unpublished writings.” On the other hand, Jacobs shows that Turner repeatedly emphasized multiple causation in history, and his “essay on sectionalism was predicated on this concept.” Turner “was fascinated by the way in which the past clarifies the present” and his writings show that he took advantage of approaches to the study of mankind afforded by other scholarly disciplines. But in his study of the western movement in American history, Turner did, as Jacob declares, “almost entirely neglect the Far West,” in spite of several suggestive generalizations about that region. Furthermore, Turner could produce some rather poetic prose, as illustrated by his identification of the pioneer who traveled across the prairies and mountains to the Pacific Coast (pp. 180-81).

Nearly half of the book’s selections were written in the 1920’s and five more were produced earlier in the century. (Turner was born in 1861 and died in 1932). They do illustrate development in Turner’s thinking, particularly in his treatment of sectionalism, although the development of that topic raises questions about his earlier emphasis on an American character. In another area, namely democracy, Turner could be confusing. For instance at times he seemed to be adamant in his view that American democracy came from the American forest, not from Europe, but in 1895 he wrote more accurately that “The early history of our country—the colonial period proper—is a history of European germs developing in an American environment.” And again, in an article headed “The Development of American Society,” Turner labels a section “Socialism vs. Individualism.” In it he describes how in the arid region of the country democracy [came] in conflict with competition.” Such a phrase raises the question of what Turner meant by democracy in this context.

There are several of Jacob’s selections which indicate Turner’s too great commitment to the importance of the American West in American history. One pertinent example occurs when he maintains that “If we desire to understand the true greatness of George Washington, we must know what was his attitude toward the West.” In addition, there is considerable repetition of Turn-erian pronouncements in the various selections, although such passages may be skimmed over hastily.

Despite such criticisms, there is much stimulation and insight to be found in the hitherto unpublished items which Professor Jacobs has assembled, and they can serve as a foretaste of the full description of Turner’s life and writings which Jacobs is expected to present in the future.

Harold H. Dunham.


Whoever has the spirit of adventure lurking within his soul, whatever his age or occupation, will enjoy this story of the adventures of Marshall Bond, Sr., the author’s father. Born to a rich sire, Judge Hiram Gilbert Bond, the younger Bond early in youth learned the charm of the West, summering in Colorado with his brother, trailing cattle up the Goodnight Trail. Completing his education at Yale in 1888, Marshall
Bond entered the mining business with his father and brother Louis in the purchase of the Monte Cristo Mines in the mountains back of Everett, Washington.

After the sale of these properties to John D. Rockefeller, Marshall’s life took on the aspect of that of a soldier of fortune, including travels and experiences in the Gold Rush to the Klondike in 1897-8; along the Colorado River and Arizona; in the mining rush at Goldfield, Nevada; on the Stikine River, in British Columbia; in Revolutionary Mexico; and in Billy the Kid country. His later adventures and travels took him to Africa, and after his return, and the crash in 1929, he took again to the Mojave Desert in his search for gold.

The many letters of Bond, an observant man of unique character, add greatly to this fine account of a restless man searching for identity as well as riches. In his own words, “My early experiences with cattle, when I rode on the roundup on the plains of Colorado in the days of the open range was probably the most thrilling and interesting period of my life.” The book is highly recommended by this reviewer.

Harry E. Chrisman, CM


This is not only the biography of Satanta, a great chief of the Kiowas, but a history of the Indian wars on the Southern plains as they were actually fought, with cruelty, vanity, greed and treachery practiced by Indians and whites alike.

The United States made and broke treaties with Indians, and the Indians broke faith no less lightly; when the fortunes of war gave them the advantage, the Indians exhibited fiendish cruelty, killing settlers and their families, burning ranch homes, stealing horses and livestock, and destroying crops.

Satanta, whose Indian names means White Bear, had his warrior training early. He learned to hunt and fight, to ride the Indian ponies, to endure hunger and adversity; and he learned to hate the white man. Satanta became a great chief. He raided into Mexico with bands of Kiowas and Comanches. His Kiowas stopped traffic on the Santa Fe trail and stripped the wagons of the traders. When not on the warpath he would ride into Army posts, visit Indian agents, assume an air of innocence, receive supplies and when he was ready, again go on the warpath.

Satanta was a marvelous orator and when he rose in council he knew how to play on the emotions of his people. He could play on the emotions of white men, too. Read his speeches at Medicine Lodge prior to the signing of the peace treaty. The author includes these as well as other verbatim records of his Indian eloquence. As you read them you will know why he was called the Orator of the Plains.

This, then, is the story of Satanta and of the losing fight a courageous race made, outnumbered and outmaneuvered on every side, reaching a somber and pitiful climax in the suicide of the captive Satanta within the walls of the State Penitentiary at Huntsville, Texas.

There are some misgivings as to the status of F. Stanley as a historian (ask any history professor), and the book, with poor, if any, proof reading and many grammatical errors, is anything but a printer’s dream of perfection. Still, F. Stanley has a way with him, and has
produced a well-rounded, overall picture, both of Satanta and of the hectic times in which he lived.

Armand W. Reeder, P.M.

**OUR NATURAL WORLD, Compiled and edited with comments by Hal Borland, J. B. Lippincott Company, Philadelphia and New York, 199, 849 pp., $10.**

This impressive compilation of essays and stories, all complete in themselves, about the land and wildlife of America as seen, felt and translated into singing prose by eighty-five distinguished authors and naturalists, should interest everyone who has a deep-down love of the great outdoors.

The big, handsome volume contains three pounds of essays and stories by such writers as Walt Whitman, Francis Parkman, Rachel Carson, George Catlin, Johiah Gregg, Emerson and Thoreau, Audubon and Muir, plus seventy-nine more. They tell of the woodlands and watering places, deserts and mountains, and of the animals, birds, insects, plants, and trees living there.

Each essay is composed with photographic detail and a depth of understanding possessed only by highly gifted students of nature. Every story is told simply, entertainingly of the creatures of the wild and their relationship with the land.

Consider the sheer poetry of the great conservationist, Aldo Leopold, in his plea to save what remains of our wilderness: "No living man will see again the long-grass prairie, where a sea of prairie flowers lapped at the stirrups of the pioneer." It could be set to music.

Come with John Wesley Powell on his danger-packed voyage of exploration down the untamed Colorado. As the one-armed captain tells it, the reader almost chokes on river water as the boat dives in the "mad, white foam of a whirlpool." Or ride with philosophical Francis Parkman from Fort Laramie, across the plains bounded only by far horizons, to the "low mud walls of the Pueblo" on the Arkansas.

Every Westerner is familiar with the works of Hiram Martin Chittenden, eminent historian of the fur trade and steamboating on the Missouri. But here he is, telling how bees, in a land without trees, made their honey in hollows of rocky bluffs. Also, how Father DeSmet described to him the harvesting of grasshoppers by Digger Indians: They surrounded a field of four or five acres, then with long branches of sage drove the grasshoppers into a pit some twelve feet in diameter. The gathering and eating came later.

The essay, "What Seeds Are and Do," by Victor R. Boswell, is a classic study of a vital, but little-known, essential factor in our daily lives.

From the crocodiles and tallow nut bushes of the Everglades to Thoreau's Pond in New England; across Theodore Roosevelt's desolate Dakota plains where the "sweet, sad songs of the hermit thrushes" rose from chokecherry thickets to William D. Douglas' "bog myrtle and crabapples of the Olympics;" to the Arizona desert and Joseph Wood Kdutche's wonderful life-story of the Contemplative Toad - the Sonoran spadefoot, the pupils of whose eyes are vertical like a cat's, and whose tadpoles eat one another . . . here is the living story of the land and wildlife of America as seen and described by writers since the country's discovery.

Hal Borland is eminently qualified to have compiled the essays and stories that make Our Natural World. The book of his boyhood in eastern Colorado,
High, Wide and Lonesome, clearly demonstrates the keen observation of a naturalist in the lives of the little folk of the fields, streams and skies, as well as the gift of interpreting in simple, sensitive language, their kinship with the land. His intimate accounts of the outdoors appear regularly in the Sunday New York Times. His Hill County Harvest won the 1968 Burroughs Medal for the year's best book in the field of natural history.

Each essay and story is preceded by a definitive sketch of its author, highlighted with comments by Borland, pen-and-ink full-page drawings by Rachel S. Horne blend beautifully with text matter. There is a biographical index.

Dabney Otis Collins.


Frank Waters has a reputation for writing with authority on people and places in the South-West. His latest book, Pumpkin Seed Point, reveals how he deserves this distinction.

Three years of research and living with Hopi Indians on their mesas in Northern Arizona centered around Old Oraibi, the oldest continually inhabited settlement in the United States, and home of Hopi ceremonialism. In his absolute lonesomeness and empathy with this staunchly independent and secretive tribe, his sleep became interspersed with dreams, typically Hopi. Their sages were persuaded to relate freely to him their complete history and religious ceremonies, and to guide him to ancient ruins and hidden shrines. Pictographs, petroglyphs, and symbols were interpreted for him.

This gave him opportunity to make permanent records of their history traditions, myths, legends of prehistoric migrations, and meanings of their religious ceremonies for the Hopi Tribe and their posterity, as well as for white men. He discovered that much of their religious faith is based on eternal truth. In his own interpretation, he delves deep into psyche and soul study. This leaves him confirmed in the belief in the brotherhood of man and the evolution of consciousness that offers the Hopi objective existence. At the same time, it offers white men opportunity to take a fresh approach to try to relieve their consciences of an overwhelming burden of guilt in relation to their red brothers.

Thus, "Pumkin Seed Point" progresses from a collection of charming stories to a thought provoking record of well documented history.

Lena M. Urquhart


Wild Mammals of Colorado is the first field guide of its kind since the publication of E. R. Warren's Mammals of Colorado, second edition, 1942, a lapse of twenty-seven years. Dr. Lechleitner has done a very excellent job of providing an up-to-date field guide, which will serve as a great help to the armchair naturalists and others seeking information about the mammals of Colorado. Unfortunately, the author died shortly after the work was published, but he lived long enough to provide a list of necessary corrections which is included in an errata sheet.

Dexter F. Landau, Jr., has done a very good job of illustrating the book.
with pen and ink sketches and his cover illustration in four colors of the Abert's squirrel is excellent. Likewise Scott Altenbach’s contribution of the line drawing of anatomical details is good.

My only criticism of the book is its size; it is a bit too large for the average pocket, and the special binding makes the paper edition somewhat cumbersome. It is otherwise a “must” for all those interested in Colorado mammals.

Roy E. Coy.


This little book is seemingly expensive; however, there are many original and striking sketches by the author which add greatly to its value as well as to its cost. Tate lives among the Penitentes, and is well acquainted with them and their religion. He gives a Penitente oath from a document dated February 23, 1861. In his brief chapters he discusses who the Penitentes are; their origin; the feminine order, the Carmelites; the attitude of the Roman Catholic Church; (with the text of Archbishop Edwin Byrne’s acceptance of the order, January 29, 1947); their future; their art; their moradas; their music; their rituals. He also provides a lengthy and useful bibliography. Despite its price, his study of the Penitentes is well worth owning.

Martin Rist. P.M. Boulder.


For a number of years Rene Coquoz has been devoting a large portion of his time to researching and recording various aspects of the Leadville and Lake County area. This new booklet is his seventh publication in the Coquoz series.

The fanciful, impractical Ice Palace of Leadville has been written about in article and booklet form before. Probably the most notable was issued in 1953 by Marian P. (Poppy) Smith, the late beloved curator of Leadville’s Healy House, which is now out of print. The Ice Palace’s architectural splendor, financial troubles, and early demise (because of untoward spring thaws) capture the imagination again and again.

Coquoz’ contribution to the legend of what was probably Colorado’s most extraordinary tourist promotion is notable for two additions. His first is a detailed financial account of the scheme that was originally to have cost not more than $5,000 and ended by costing many times that amount. (No one really knows how much because Tingley S. Wood, pioneer mining man and hero of the tale, kept dipping into his own pocket to meet each new emergency). The second contribution is in the printing of the photographs: many familiar; others new; but all with a clarity of detail dear to the historian.

Caroline Bancroft

BOOK REVIEWS

Thanks to the book review editors, Ralph Danielson and James Davis, to the publishers, and to the reviewers, nearly sixty book reviews have appeared in Volume XXV of the ROUNDUP.